FRIEND AT COURT

THE USTA HANDBOOK

of TENNIS RULES and

REGULATIONS

2007 EDITION

UNITED STATES TENNIS ASSOCIATION
We welcome your comments and suggestions and especially solicit your help in identifying errors in the index. Please feel free to write us c/o USTA Officials Department, 70 West Red Oak Lane, White Plains, NY 10604-3602.

Senior Editors: Steve Gerdes and Rich Kaufman.

Editors: Bruce Avery, Bill Barber, Jim Cummings, Bobbie Farley, Lois Huggins, Andrea Norman, Eric Perkins, Rollie Shea, and Roy Van Brunt.

© 2007 by the United States Tennis Association Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any means without the written permission of the United States Tennis Association.

Printed in the United States of America

Produced for the USTA by H.O. ZIMMAN, Inc.
Foreword

This year’s *Friend at Court* contains relatively few substantive changes. One of the more noteworthy additions is the decision of the International Tennis Federation to authorize the Coman Tiebreak procedure as an alternative scoring method.

Part III of the book has been reorganized. Former USTA Regulation I. Tournament Regulations has been reorganized into five sections:

- I. Pre-Tournament Regulations;
- II. Draw Regulations;
- III. Conducting the Tournament;
- IV. Player Responsibility and Conduct; and
- V. Post-Tournament Regulations.

The new organization is more logical and should make finding a regulation easier. Because of the reorganization, many regulations have new numbers, and many changes were made to the index. Please let the editors know when you discover an incorrect reference or index entry.

Part IV of the book, which previously included Supplemental Information for Officials, has been replaced with a new section that describes the USTA’s diversity policy for officials and the pathway to being selected as a chair umpire at the US Open and other major US tournaments.

Finally, the glossary has been reorganized so that all entries are listed alphabetically. Any index entry that is defined in the glossary is printed in bold in the index.

Where substantive changes or changes that the editors want to call to your attention have been made since the last publication of *Friend at Court*, there is a vertical line in the margin.

For amendments that become effective after press time, please refer to the USTA website, USTA.com.

*Friend at Court* (FAC) is not a training manual. The gray highlighted areas are a blend of commonly accepted answers to questions about the rules, officiating techniques, and officiating procedures derived from several sources, including the ATP, ITA, ITF, and WTA Tour. If you wish to learn more about accepted procedures, you should attend a USTA-approved training school.
Summary of Important Changes for 2007 Edition of 
Friend at Court

USTA Regulations

An increasing number of tournaments in the United States are being sanctioned by both the ITF and USTA. This dual sanctioning created confusion and conflict as to which regulations take precedence. To resolve this conflict, amendments were approved to:

[p. 59] **FAC Comment I.A-1** was updated to clarify the circumstances under which USTA Regulations apply in those tournaments otherwise governed by ITF Regulations.

[p. 94-95] **Regulation II.C.1.a.iv. Withdrawal of a seeded player before play starts** was added to give the Referee another option for replacing a withdrawing seed. **FAC Comment II.C-2** was added to give the Referee guidance about choosing among the four options for replacing a withdrawing seed.

[p. 110] **Table 5 Draw Sheet Terminology and Procedures** was updated to include the situation when a player is defaulted for receiving an injection, IV, or supplemental oxygen.

[p. 115] **Regulation III.E.4.c. Non-treatable medical conditions** was amended to state that unauthorized use of injections, IVs, or supplemental oxygen shall result in immediate default of the player.

[p. 118-119] **Table 8 Medical Time-Outs, Bleeding Time-Outs, and Toilet/Change of Attire Breaks** was amended to prohibit a player from taking more than two Medical Time-Outs during any one stoppage of play. It was also revised to allow a player to be treated or evaluated for the same medical condition on no more than two Changeovers or Set Breaks.

[p. 120] **Regulation III.G.5. Shortening tournaments** was revised to clarify the preferred order in which a Referee should cancel matches in junior divisions due to weather, health concerns, or safety concerns.

[p. 122] **Regulation IV.A.2. Player shall check in before each match** was revised to explicitly state that the player has the responsibility of checking in at the tournament desk before the scheduled time of each match.
FAC Comment IV.D-1 was added and Table 11 [p. 131] Lateness for Match or for Resumption of Suspended Match was updated to clarify procedures for calling matches and applying lateness penalties when several matches are scheduled at the same time.

Table 9 Point Penalty System was updated to clarify that a player shall be penalized under the Point Penalty System for:
- taking more than two Medical Time-Outs during one stoppage of play;
- receiving evaluation or treatment for one condition during more than two changeovers or Set Breaks; and
- not following the instructions of an official.

Regulation VII.A.1.c. USTA International Tournaments defines a new category of USTA Junior National Championships;
- [p. 186] Regulation IX.B.4. was added to describe the process for sanctioning these tournaments; and
- [p. 189] Regulation IX.C.10. was added to set the sanction fee for these tournaments.

Regulation IX.B.3. USTA Regional Tournaments was added to describe the process for sanctioning these tournaments.

Regulation VII.A.4. Seeding criteria was added to authorize the Youth Competition and Training Committee to establish seeding criteria and procedures for use at USTA National Championships, USTA National Opens, USTA Regional Tournaments, and the USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West). The criteria that the Committee establishes must be based on the standing, ranking, and selection systems.

Regulation VII.A.5. Match formats was amended. It describes how the Youth Competition and Training Committee establishes match formats for USTA National Opens, USTA Team Championships, USTA Interscholastic Championships, and USTA Regional Tournaments. It also allows the Director of Junior Competition to authorize additional formats in cases of inclement weather, health concerns, or safety concerns.

Regulation VII.A.8.h. Wild Cards was revised to clarify procedures for Wild Cards at USTA National Championships.

Regulation VII.A.8.i. Players eligible for doubles was revised to change how vacancies in doubles draws are filled at USTA National Championships.
Regulation VII.A.8.j. Singles draw formats and Regulation VII.A.6.k. Doubles draw formats slightly changed the singles and doubles draw formats that may be used at USTA National Championships.

Regulation VII.A.8.o. Match formats was modified to give the Youth Competition and Training Committee flexibility in establishing match formats at USTA National Championships for consolation matches.

Regulation VII.A.9.h. Singles draw formats, Regulation VII.A.7.i. Doubles draw formats slightly changed the singles and doubles draw formats that may be used at National Opens.
Contents

Foreword .................................................................................................. III
Summary of Important Changes for 2007 Edition of Friend at Court........ IV

PART 1 ITF RULES OF TENNIS

ITF Rules of Tennis .................................................................................. 4
Table of Contents ...................................................................................... 4
Rules of Wheelchair Tennis ................................................................. 30
Amendment to the Rules of Tennis .................................................... 31
Appendices to the ITF Rules of Tennis ............................................... 32
Plan of the Court .................................................................................... 47
Suggestions on How to Mark Out a Court ........................................ 48

PART 2 THE CODE

Preface ................................................................................................... 51

Principles
1. Courtesy .......................................................................................... 51
2. Counting points played in good faith .............................................. 52

The Warm-Up
3. Warm-up is not practice .................................................................. 52
4. Warm-up serves and returns .......................................................... 52

Making Calls
5. Player makes calls on own side of the net ...................................... 52
6. Opponent gets benefit of doubt ...................................................... 52
7. Ball touching any part of line is good ............................................ 52
8. Ball that cannot be called out is good ........................................... 52
9. Calls when looking across a line or when far away ....................... 53
10. Treat all points the same regardless of their importance ............ 53
11. Requesting opponent’s help ............................................................ 53
12. Out calls corrected ......................................................................... 53
13. Player calls own shots out .............................................................. 53
14. Partners’ disagreement on calls .................................................... 53
15. Audible or visible calls ................................................................. 53
16. Opponent’s calls questioned ......................................................... 53
17. Spectators never to make calls ................................................... 53
18. Prompt calls eliminate two chance option .................................. 54
19. Lets called when balls roll on the court ...................................... 54
20. Touches, hitting ball before it crosses net, invasion of opponent’s
court, double hits, and double bounces ......................................... 54
21. Balls hit through the net or into the ground ................................ 54
22. Calling balls on clay courts .......................................................... 54

Serving
23. Server’s request for third ball ....................................................... 54
24. Foot faults ...................................................................................... 54
25. Service calls in doubles ................................................................. 55
26. Service calls by serving team ....................................................... 55
27. Service let calls ............................................................................ 55
28. Obvious faults .............................................................................. 55
29. Receiver readiness ....................................................................... 55
30. Delays during service ................................................................. 55
Scoring
31. Server announces score.................................................................55
32. Disputes..................................................................................56

Hindrance Issues
33. Talking during a point ...................................................................56
34. Feinting with the body ...................................................................56
35. Lets due to hindrance ..................................................................56
36. Grunting........................................................................................56
37. Injury caused by a player.................................................................56

When to Contact an Official
38. Withdrawing from a match or tournament ....................................57
39. Stalling......................................................................................57
40. Requesting an official .................................................................57

Ball Issues
41. Retrieving stray balls..................................................................57
42. Catching a ball............................................................................57
43. New balls for a third set...............................................................57

Miscellaneous
44. Clothing and equipment malfunction ........................................58
45. Placement of towels .....................................................................58

PART 3 USTA REGULATIONS (INCLUDING FAC COMMENTS)

I. Pre-Tournament Regulations ..........................................................59
A. Applicability of USTA Tournament Regulations............................59
B. Application for Sanction and Appointment of Tournament Committee....60
C. Tournament Committee Structure and Obligations..........................60
D. Tournament Appeals Committee ....................................................61
E. Match Formats and Scoring ............................................................62
F. Balls and Ball Change Pattern .......................................................64
G. Player Eligibility ..........................................................................65
H. Entry Process................................................................................69

II. Draw Regulations .........................................................................73
A. Seeding......................................................................................73
B. Making the Draw ........................................................................75
C. Changes in the Draw ....................................................................93
D. Scheduling Matches ....................................................................99

III. Conducting the Tournament .........................................................106
A. Tournament Committee Responsibilities Once Tournament Starts ...........106
B. Referee Responsibilities After Draw Has Been Made .....................106
C. Rest Periods .............................................................................111
D. Suspension of Play .....................................................................114
E. Medical Time-Out, Bleeding Time-Out ..........................................114
F. Toilet/Change of Attire Break ......................................................117
G. Shortening Tournaments ..............................................................119
H. Ball Change Errors and Ball Usage During Play ..........................120

IV. Player Responsibilities and Conduct ...............................................122
A. Checking in at the Tournament ....................................................122
B. Player Responsibilities under The Code .........................................122
C. Standards of Conduct .................................................................122
D. Point Penalty System ..................................................................127
E. Defaults and Disqualifications ......................................................136
V. Post-Tournament Regulations ..............................................................................138
   A. Responsibilities of Tournament Committee and Referee
      After Completion of Tournament ..............................................................138
   B. Grievances .................................................................................................138
   C. Suspensions by Sectional Associations .....................................................139

VI. Officiating Regulations .................................................................................140
   A. Referee .......................................................................................................140
   B. Chief Umpire .............................................................................................141
   C. Chair Umpire .............................................................................................141
   D. Roving Umpire ..........................................................................................154
   E. Net Umpire ...............................................................................................155
   F. Line Umpire ...............................................................................................156
   G. Other Considerations for All Officials .......................................................159

VII. National Championships and National Tournament Regulations .............161
   A. Junior National Tournament Regulations ...............................................161
   B. Adult and Senior National Tournament Regulations ................................180
   C. Wheelchair National Tournament Regulations .........................................181
   D. Medal and Prize Regulations ...................................................................182

VIII. Collegiate and Scholastic Tournaments ......................................................183
   A. A Method for Making the Draw ................................................................183
   B. Scoring ......................................................................................................183

IX. Sanctioning Regulations ..............................................................................184
   A. General Information ..................................................................................184
   B. Application for Sanctions .........................................................................185
   C. Sanction Fees ............................................................................................186
   D. Television, Film, and Radio Rights ............................................................189
   E. Compliance with Sanction Requirements ..................................................190

X. USTA League ..................................................................................................191
   A. Description ...............................................................................................191
   B. Rating System ...........................................................................................191
   C. Eligibility ...................................................................................................191
   D. Authority for Committee to Adopt League Regulations .........................191

XI. USTA Jr. Team Tennis ....................................................................................192
   A. Description ...............................................................................................192
   B. Eligibility ...................................................................................................192
   C. Authority for Committee to Adopt USTA Jr. Team Tennis Regulations ....192

XII. Regulations Governing Amateur and Professional Status ..........................193
   A. Definitions ...............................................................................................193
   B. Warning ....................................................................................................193
   C. Acts That Will Cause the Loss of Amateur Status .....................................193
   D. Acts That an Amateur May Engage in Without Losing Amateur Status ....194
   E. Expenses That May Be Reimbursed Without Causing Player to Lose Amateur Status .................................................................195
   F. Reimbursement of These Expenses Will Cause Player to Lose Amateur Status .................................................................196
   G. Organization Member’s Role in Reimbursement of an Amateur’s Expenses .................................................................196
   H. Amateur Prizes ..........................................................................................197
   I. Enforcement Procedure over Amateur Status .........................................198
   J. Reinstatement to Amateur Status .............................................................198
XIII. General Ranking Regulations ................................................................. 201
   A. Definition of Ranking Period ................................................................. 201
   B. USTA Membership Required ................................................................. 201
   C. Results Considered for Rankings ......................................................... 201
   D. Treatment of Defaults, Withdrawals, Walkovers, and Retirements ...... 202
   E. Ranking Considerations ....................................................................... 202

XIV. National Ranking Regulations .............................................................. 203
   A. Junior National Rankings ..................................................................... 203
   B. Adult and Senior National Rankings .................................................... 206
   C. Wheelchair National Rankings ............................................................. 209
   D. Citizens and Certain Foreign Nationals are Eligible for National Ranking .... 211
   E. Adult, Senior, and Wheelchair National Ranking Considerations .......... 211
   F. Ranking Committees ........................................................................... 212
   G. Publishing Rankings and Correcting Rankings ...................................... 212

XV. Regulations for Certification of Officials .............................................. 215
   A. Officials Council .................................................................................. 215
   B. USTA Officials Committee ................................................................... 215
   C. Sectional and District Officials Committees ......................................... 215
   D. Definitions .......................................................................................... 215
   E. Certification ......................................................................................... 216
   F. General Certification Requirements .................................................... 216
   G. Specific Certification Requirements .................................................... 217
   H. Denial of Certification and Decertification .......................................... 220
   I. Appeal Procedure ................................................................................ 220
   J. Honorary Officials .............................................................................. 221
   K. Records ................................................................................................ 221
   L. Notification .......................................................................................... 221

XVI. Amendments and Requests for Waivers ............................................. 222
   A. Amendment by the Members ............................................................... 222
   B. Amendment by the Executive Committee ........................................... 222
   C. Process for Submitting an Amendment .............................................. 222
   D. Amendment by the Board ................................................................... 222
   E. Amendments Passed by Executive Committee and Board Are Subject to Amendment at Next Meeting of the Members ......... 223
   F. Secretary-Treasurer of USTA Shall Provide Certain USTA Officials with a Copy of Amendment Within Sixty Days of Its Adoption ................... 223
   G. Effective Date of Amendments .......................................................... 223
   H. Amendments to The Code, USTA Comments to the ITF Rules of Tennis, and Comments to the USTA Regulations ........................................... 223
   I. Request for Waiver ............................................................................. 223

PART 4 UMPIRE ASSIGNMENT, SELECTION, CERTIFICATION, AND TRAINING ............................................. 225
   I. USTA Policy ......................................................................................... 225
      A. Diversity: One of USTA’s Priorities ................................................... 225
      B. Assignment & Selection of Chair Umpires for Tournaments ............... 225
      C. Certification and Training of Chair Umpires ..................................... 227
   II. Discrimination and Complaint and Resolution Process ...................... 228
      A. Umpire Equal Opportunity Policy .................................................... 228
      B. Umpire Complaint and Investigation Procedure ................................. 228

PART 5 UMPIRE AWARDS ........................................................................ 230
PART 6 INTERCOLLEGIATE TENNIS ASSOCIATION (ITA) REGULATIONS ..........................................................232

PART 7 GLOSSARY ..................................................................................................................261

PART 8 INDEX TO THE ITF RULES OF TENNIS, THE CODE, & USTA REGULATIONS .........................................................272

THE OFFICIAL’S CODE OF CONDUCT ......................................................................INSIDE BACK COVER

CONTENTS OF THE FIGURES

Figures
1 Plan of the Court ..................................................................................................................47
2 Suggestions on How to Mark Out a Court .......................................................................48
3 Example of an Entry Form .................................................................................................71
4 Positioning Seeds and Byes ...............................................................................................81
5 Positioning Players in Feed-In Championship Draw .......................................................84
6 Modified Curtis Feed-In Championship Draw .................................................................87
7 Compass Draw ....................................................................................................................92
8 Players Omitted from Draw ...............................................................................................98
9-11 Example of Scorecard Marking ..................................................................................149
12 Entry into USTA National Championship ......................................................................166

CONTENTS OF THE TABLES

Tables
1 Tennis Ball Specification ....................................................................................................32
2 Junior Eligibility ................................................................................................................66
3 Scheduling Guidelines for Junior Divisions .....................................................................103
4 Scheduling Guidelines of Adults, Senior, and Wheelchair Divisions .............................104
5 Draw Sheet Terminology and Procedures .......................................................................108
6 Minimum Rest Between Matches ......................................................................................112
7 Time Allowed Between Sets .............................................................................................113
8 Medical Time-Outs, Bleeding Time-Outs, and Toilet/Change of Attire Breaks ..........118
9 Point Penalty System .........................................................................................................130
10 Time Violations ................................................................................................................131
11 Penalties for Lateness ......................................................................................................131
12 Lateness after a Rest Period ............................................................................................132
13 Guidelines for Assessing Penalties ................................................................................133
14 Seeding Criteria for USTA Jr. National Championships, USTA Regional Tournaments and USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West) .................................................................164
15 Match Formats for Tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule .........175
16 USTA International Tournaments ..................................................................................175
17 Suspension Points .............................................................................................................177
18 Adult and Senior and Family Minimum Tournament Participation Requirements for National Ranking ..........................................................207
19 Wheelchair Minimum Tournament Participation Requirements for National Ranking ..........................................................210
## PART 1—ITF RULES OF TENNIS

### CONTENTS OF THE ITF RULES OF TENNIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Court</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permanent Fixtures</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The Ball</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The Racket</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Score in a Game</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Score in a Set</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Score in a Match</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Server &amp; Receiver</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Choice of Ends &amp; Service</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Change of Ends</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Ball in Play</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Ball Touches a Line</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Ball Touches a Permanent Fixture</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Order of Service</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Order of Receiving in Doubles</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>The Service</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Serving</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Foot Fault</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Service Fault</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Second Service</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>When to Serve &amp; Receive</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>The Let During a Serve</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>The Let</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Player Loses Point</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>A Good Return</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Hindrance</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Correcting Errors</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Role of Court Officials</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Continuous Play</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RULES OF WHEELCHAIR TENNIS</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Amendment to the Rules of Tennis</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Amendment to the Rules of Tennis

- Regulations for Making Tests .................................................. 33
- Classification of Court Surface Pace ....................................... 34

### Appendix I—The Ball

- Regulations for Making Tests .................................................. 33
- Classification of Court Surface Pace ....................................... 34

### Appendix II—The Racket

- Regulations for Making Tests .................................................. 33
- Classification of Court Surface Pace ....................................... 34

### Appendix III—Advertising

- Regulations for Making Tests .................................................. 33
- Classification of Court Surface Pace ....................................... 34

### Appendix IV—Alternative Procedures and Scoring Methods

- Regulations for Making Tests .................................................. 33
- Classification of Court Surface Pace ....................................... 34

### Appendix V—Role of Court Officials

- Regulations for Making Tests .................................................. 33
- Classification of Court Surface Pace ....................................... 34

### Appendix VI—Procedures for Review and Hearings on the Rules of Tennis

- Regulations for Making Tests .................................................. 33
- Classification of Court Surface Pace ....................................... 34

### References to the International Tennis Federation or ITF

References to the International Tennis Federation or ITF shall hereinafter mean ITF Limited.
FOREWORD

The International Tennis Federation (ITF) is the governing body of the game of tennis and its duties and responsibilities include determination of the Rules of Tennis.

To assist the ITF in carrying out this responsibility, the ITF has appointed a Rules of Tennis Committee which continually monitors the game and its rules, and when considered necessary makes recommendations for changes either on a permanent basis or for a limited trial period to the Board of Directors of the ITF who in turn make recommendations to the Annual General Meeting of the ITF which is the ultimate authority for making any changes to the Rules of Tennis.

Appendix IV lists all known and approved alternative procedures and scoring methods. In addition, on its own behalf or on application by interested parties, certain variations to the rules may be approved by the ITF for trial purposes only at a limited number of tournaments or events and/or for a limited time period. Such variations are not included in the published rules and require a report to the ITF on the conclusion of the approved trial.

Note: Except where otherwise stated, every reference in these Rules of Tennis to the masculine includes the feminine gender.

1. THE COURT

The court shall be a rectangle, 78 feet (23.77 m) long and, for singles matches, 27 feet (8.23 m) wide. For doubles matches, the court shall be 36 feet (10.97 m) wide.

The court shall be divided across the middle by a net suspended by a cord or metal cable which shall pass over or be attached to two net posts at a height of 3½ feet (1.07 m). The net shall be fully extended so that it completely fills the space between the two net posts and it must be of sufficiently small mesh to ensure that a ball cannot pass through it. The height of the net shall be 3 feet (0.914 m) at the centre, where it shall be held down tightly by a strap. A band shall cover the cord or metal cable and the top of the net. The strap and band shall be completely white.

• The maximum diameter of the cord or metal cable shall be 1⁄3 inch (0.8 cm).
• The maximum width of the strap shall be 2 inches (5 cm).
• The band shall be between 2 inches (5 cm) and 2½ inches (6.35 cm) deep on each side.

For doubles matches, the centres of the net posts shall be 3 feet (0.914 m) outside the doubles court on each side.

For singles matches, if a singles net is used, the centres of the net posts shall be 3 feet (0.914 m) outside the singles court on each side. If a doubles net is used, then the net shall be supported, at a height of 3½ feet (1.07 m), by two singles sticks, the centres of which shall be 3 feet (0.914 m) outside the singles court on each side.
• The net posts shall not be more than 6 inches (15 cm) square or 6 inches (15 cm) in diameter.
• The singles sticks shall not be more than 3 inches (7.5 cm) square or 3 inches (7.5 cm) in diameter.
• The net posts and singles sticks shall not be more than 1 inch (2.5 cm) above the top of the net cord.

The lines at the ends of the court are called baselines and the lines at the sides of the court are called sidelines.

Two lines shall be drawn between the singles sidelines, 21 feet (6.40 m) from each side of the net, parallel with the net. These lines are called the servicelines. On each side of the net, the area between the serviceline and the net shall be divided into two equal parts, the service courts, by the centre serviceline. The centre serviceline shall be drawn parallel with the singles sidelines and half way between them.

Each baseline shall be divided in half by a centre mark, 4 inches (10 cm) in length, which shall be drawn inside the court and parallel with the singles sidelines.

• The centre service line and centre mark shall be 2 inches (5 cm) wide.
• The other lines of the court shall be between 1 inch (2.5 cm) and 2 inches (5 cm) wide, except that the baselines may be up to 4 inches (10 cm) wide.

All court measurements shall be made to the outside of the lines and all lines of the court shall be of the same colour clearly contrasting with the colour of the surface.

No advertising is allowed on the court, net, strap, band, net posts or singles sticks except as provided in Appendix III.

**USTA Comment 1.1:** How do you tighten the net to the proper tension? First, loosen the center strap. Next, tighten the net cord until the center of the net is approximately 40 inches above the ground. Finally, tighten the center strap until the center of the net is 36 inches above the ground. These measurements should always be made before the day’s first match and when possible before each match.

**USTA Comment 1.2:** What happens if a singles stick falls to the court during a point? The point stops immediately and is replayed.

2. **PERMANENT FIXTURES**

The permanent fixtures of the court include the backstops and sidestops, the spectators, the stands and seats for spectators, all other fixtures around and above the court, the chair umpire, line umpires, net umpire and ball persons when in their recognised positions.

In a singles match played with a doubles net and singles sticks, the net posts and the part of the net outside the singles sticks are permanent fixtures and are not considered as net posts or part of the net.
3. **THE BALL**

Balls, which are approved for play under the Rules of Tennis, must comply with the specifications in Appendix I.

The International Tennis Federation shall rule on the question of whether any ball or prototype complies with Appendix I or is otherwise approved, or not approved, for play. Such ruling may be taken on its own initiative, or upon application by any party with a bona fide interest therein, including any player, equipment manufacturer or National Association or members thereof. Such rulings and applications shall be made in accordance with the applicable Review and Hearing Procedures of the International Tennis Federation (see Appendix VI).

The event organisers must announce in advance of the event:

a. The number of balls for play (2, 3, 4 or 6).

b. The ball change policy, if any.

Ball changes, if any, can be made either:

i. **After an agreed odd number of games, in which case, the first ball change in the match shall take place two games earlier than for the rest of the match, to make allowance for the warm-up. A tie-break game counts as one game for the ball change. A ball change shall not take place at the beginning of a tie-break game. In this case, the ball change shall be delayed until the beginning of the second game of the next set; or**

ii. **At the beginning of a set**

If a ball gets broken during play, the point shall be replayed.

**Case 1:** If a ball is soft at the end of a point, should the point be replayed?  

**Decision:** If the ball is soft, not broken, the point shall not be replayed.  

**Note:** Any ball to be used in a tournament which is played under the Rules of Tennis, must be named on the official ITF list of approved balls issued by the International Tennis Federation.

**USTA Comment 3.1:** *What is the difference between a broken ball and a soft ball?* A broken ball has no compression; a soft ball has some compression. Both broken and soft balls should be removed from play.

**USTA Comment 3.2:** *May a player cause a ball to become wet by using the ball to wipe perspiration from the player’s body?* No. A player may not take any action that materially changes the condition of the ball; therefore, a player may not use a ball to wipe off perspiration.

**USTA Comment 3.3:** *A current list of USTA approved balls is available on the USTA web site, www.usta.com.*
4. THE RACKET

Rackets, which are approved for play under the Rules of Tennis, must comply with the specifications in Appendix II.

The International Tennis Federation shall rule on the question of whether any racket or prototype complies with Appendix II or is otherwise approved, or not approved, for play. Such ruling may be undertaken on its own initiative, or upon application by any party with a bona fide interest therein, including any player, equipment manufacturer or National Association or members thereof. Such rulings and applications shall be made in accordance with the applicable Review and Hearing Procedures of the International Tennis Federation (see Appendix VI).

Case 1: Is more than one set of strings allowed on the hitting surface of a racket?
Decision: No. The rule mentions a pattern (not patterns) of crossed strings. (See Appendix II)

Case 2: Is the stringing pattern of a racket considered to be generally uniform and flat if the strings are on more than one plane?
Decision: No.

Case 3: Can vibration damping devices be placed on the strings of a racket? If so, where can they be placed?
Decision: Yes, but these devices may only be placed outside the pattern of the crossed strings.

Case 4: During a point, a player accidentally breaks the strings. Can the player continue to play another point with this racket?
Decision: Yes, except where specifically prohibited by event organisers.

Case 5: Is a player allowed to use more than one racket at any time during play?
Decision: No.

Case 6: Can a battery that affects playing characteristics be incorporated into a racket?
Decision: No. A battery is prohibited because it is an energy source, as are solar cells and other similar devices.

USTA Comment 4.1: What happens if it is discovered after play has begun that a player has been using an illegal racket or an illegally strung racket? All points played stand. The player must find another racket before continuing play. A player is subject to code violations for delay under the Point Penalty System. If the discovery occurs after the match is over, the match still counts.

USTA Comment 4.2: May a player who breaks a racket or a string in a racket leave the court to get a replacement? A player who leaves the Court to get a replacement is subject to Code Violations for delays under the Point Penalty System. Rule 29b permits a player
“reasonable extra time” to leave the court only in those cases where “clothing, footwear or necessary equipment (excluding racket) is broken or needs to be replaced.”

5. SCORE IN A GAME

a. Standard game
A standard game is scored as follows with the server’s score being called first:

No point - “Love”
First point - “15”
Second point - “30”
Third point - “40”
Fourth point - “Game”

except that if each player/team has won three points, the score is “Deuce”. After “Deuce”, the score is “Advantage” for the player/team who wins the next point. If that same player/team also wins the next point, that player/team wins the “Game”; if the opposing player/team wins the next point, the score is again “Deuce”. A player/team needs to win two consecutive points immediately after “Deuce” to win the “Game”.

b. Tie-break game
During a tie-break game, points are scored “Zero”, “1”, “2”, “3”, etc. The first player/team to win seven points wins the “Game” and “Set”, provided there is a margin of two points over the opponent(s). If necessary, the tie-break game shall continue until this margin is achieved.

The player whose turn it is to serve shall serve the first point of the tie-break game. The following two points shall be served by the opponent(s) (in doubles, the player of the opposing team due to serve next). After this, each player/team shall serve alternately for two consecutive points until the end of the tie-break game (in doubles, the rotation of service within each team shall continue in the same order as during that set).

The player/team whose turn it was to serve first in the tie-break game shall be the receiver in the first game of the following set.

Additional approved alternative scoring methods can be found in Appendix IV.

USTA Comment 5.1: Numeric scoring, which consists of “zero,” “one,” “two,” and “three,” may be substituted for “Love,” “15,” “30,” and “40” as long as the principle of winning four points by a margin of two is preserved. This is particularly appropriate for matches between new or young players or in which one player does not understand English. Hand signals may be used to show the score. This is a common practice with players who are hearing impaired. Numeric scoring may also be used when No-Ad scoring is authorized.


**USTA Comment 5.2:** The tiebreak game should not be confused with the Match Tiebreak (7-point or 10-point), which under certain circumstances may be played in lieu of the deciding final set. The Match Tiebreak is described in Appendix IV.

**USTA Comment 5.3:** Is the server required to call the score at the beginning of each game and the point scores as the games go on in matches without officials? Yes. This is required by The Code § 31. After an official has cautioned a player to call out the score, the official may in a particularly egregious case treat subsequent violations as Code Violations for unsportsmanlike conduct.

**USTA Comment 5.4:** The server states that the score is 40-15; the receiver states that the score is 30-30. The players agree on who won every point except for the second point. What should they do? They should replay the second point from the advantage court. If the server wins the point, the score becomes 40-15; if the receiver wins the point, the score becomes 30-30. The next point is played from the deuce court.

**USTA Comment 5.5:** What happens in the same situation as **USTA Comment 5.4** except that the disputed point is the third point? Everything is done the same except that the disputed point is played from the deuce court.

**USTA Comment 5.6:** The players agree that they have played six points in the game but disagree over the score because they do not agree on who won the second point. The receiver acknowledges that the server called the score after each point and that the receiver did not express disagreement with the score until now. What should happen? The score as announced by the server should prevail because the receiver did not object. Note, however, if the receiver denied hearing the score, then an official would have to be called to go through the normal 3-step process to settle the dispute.

**USTA Comment 5.7:** When do the players change ends? Players change ends after every six points and at the end of the Tiebreak. See Rule 10. They must change sides during the Tiebreak without any break or delay.

6. **SCORE IN A SET**

There are different methods of scoring in a set. The two main methods are the “Advantage Set” and the “Tie-break Set”. Either method may be used provided that the one to be used is announced in advance of the event. If the
“Tie-break Set” method is to be used, it must also be announced whether the final set will be played as a “Tie-break Set” or an “Advantage Set”.

**USTA Comment:** USTA Regulation I.E.1.a requires a 7-Point Tiebreak (first to 7 by a margin of 2) be played in all sets except when a 10-Point Tiebreak (first to 10 by a margin of 2) is played in lieu of the deciding final set.

a. “Advantage Set”
The first player/team to win six games wins that “Set”, provided there is a margin of two games over the opponent(s). If necessary, the set shall continue until this margin is achieved.

b. “Tie-break Set”
The first player/team to win six games wins that “Set”, provided there is a margin of two games over the opponent(s). If the score reaches six games all, a tie-break game shall be played.

Additional approved alternative scoring methods can be found in Appendix IV.

7. **SCORE IN A MATCH**
A match can be played to the best of 3 sets (a player/team needs to win 2 sets to win the match) or to the best of 5 sets (a player/team needs to win 3 sets to win the match).

Additional approved alternative scoring methods can be found in Appendix IV.

8. **SERVER & RECEIVER**
The players/teams shall stand on opposite sides of the net. The server is the player who puts the ball into play for the first point. The receiver is the player who is ready to return the ball served by the server.

*Case 1:* Is the receiver allowed to stand outside the lines of the court?

*Decision:* Yes. The receiver may take any position inside or outside the lines on the receiver’s side of the net.

9. **CHOICE OF ENDS & SERVICE**
The choice of ends and the choice to be server or receiver in the first game shall be decided by toss before the warm-up starts. The player/team who wins the toss may choose:

a. To be server or receiver in the first game of the match, in which case the opponent(s) shall choose the end of the court for the first game of the match; or

b. The end of the court for the first game of the match, in which case the opponent(s) shall choose to be server or receiver for the first game of the match; or
c. To require the opponent(s) to make one of the above choices.

_Case 1:_ Do both players/teams have the right to new choices if the warm-up is stopped and the players leave the court?

_Decision:_ Yes. The result of the original toss stands, but new choices may be made by both players/teams.

**USTA Comment 9.1:** _When should the toss be made?_ The toss should be made before the warm-up so that the players can warm-up on the same end from which they play their first game.

### 10. CHANGE OF ENDS

The players shall change ends at the end of the first, third and every subsequent odd game of each set. The players shall also change ends at the end of each set unless the total number of games in that set is even, in which case the players change ends at the end of the first game of the next set.

During a tie-break game, players shall change ends after every six points. Additional approved alternative procedures can be found in Appendix IV.

**USTA Comment 10.1:** _Do the players change ends after a tiebreak is played to decide a set?_ Yes.

**USTA Comment 10.2:** _When do the players change ends during a tiebreak that uses the Coman Tiebreak Procedure?_ The Coman Tiebreak Procedure is identical to the regular procedure except that the players change ends after the first point, then after every four points, and at the conclusion of the Tiebreak.

### 11. BALL IN PLAY

Unless a fault or a let is called, the ball is in play from the moment the server hits the ball, and remains in play until the point is decided.

**USTA Comment 11.1:** _Is a point decided when a good shot has clearly passed a player, or when an apparently bad shot passes over the baseline or sideline?_ No. A ball is in play until it bounces twice or lands outside the court, hits a permanent fixture, or hits a player. A ball that becomes imbedded in the net is out of play.

**USTA Comment 11.2:** _Must an out call on a player’s shot to the opponent’s court be made before the opponent’s return has either gone out of play or been hit by the first player?_ Yes.

### 12. BALL TOUCHES A LINE

If a ball touches a line, it is regarded as touching the court bounded by that line.
USTA Comment 12.1: If a player cannot call a ball out with certainty, should the player regard the ball as good? Yes. Sections 6 & 8 of The Code require a player to give the opponent the benefit of any doubt.

13. BALL TOUCHES A PERMANENT FIXTURE

If the ball in play touches a permanent fixture after it has hit the correct court, the player who hit the ball wins the point. If the ball in play touches a permanent fixture before it hits the ground, the player who hit the ball loses the point.

USTA Comment 13.1: What happens if a ball hits the top of the net outside the singles stick and then lands in the court? The player who hit the ball loses the point because the ball hit a permanent fixture. In singles the area outside the singles stick is a permanent fixture.

USTA Comment 13.2: Who wins the point if a player hits a ball that hits an object attached to the net or post (such as the scoring device) and then lands in the proper court? The player who hit the ball loses the point because it hit a permanent fixture before landing in the court.

USTA Comment 13.3: During a rally in a singles match played on a doubles court without singles sticks, a player hits a shot that was going out until it hits the doubles post and careens into the proper court. Who wins the point? Every effort should be made to provide singles sticks for a match that is played on a doubles court so that this situation does not occur. If it does occur, the player who hit the shot wins the point because the entire doubles net and doubles posts are respectively the net and the net posts for this match.

14. ORDER OF SERVICE

At the end of each standard game, the receiver shall become the server and the server shall become the receiver for the next game.

In doubles, the team due to serve in the first game of each set shall decide which player shall serve for that game. Similarly, before the second game starts, their opponents shall decide which player shall serve for that game. The partner of the player who served in the first game shall serve in the third game and the partner of the player who served in the second game shall serve in the fourth game. This rotation shall continue until the end of the set.
15. ORDER OF RECEIVING IN DOUBLES

The team which is due to receive in the first game of a set shall decide which player shall receive the first point in the game. Similarly, before the second game starts, their opponents shall decide which player shall receive the first point of that game. The player who was the receiver’s partner for the first point of the game shall receive the second point and this rotation shall continue until the end of the game and the set.

After the receiver has returned the ball, either player in a team can hit the ball.

Case 1: Is one member of a doubles team allowed to play alone against the opponents?

Decision: No.

USTA Comment 15.1: Do the partners have to alternate making shots during a rally? No. In the course of making a shot, only one partner may hit the ball. If both of them hit the ball, either simultaneously or consecutively, it is an illegal return. Mere clashing of rackets does not make a return illegal unless it is clear that more than one racket touched the ball.

USTA Comment 15.2: May a doubles team switch its receiving order at the beginning of any set or Match Tiebreak? Yes. There is no requirement that any doubles team retain the same receiving order for a new set or Match Tiebreak.

16. THE SERVICE

Immediately before starting the service motion, the server shall stand at rest with both feet behind (i.e. further from the net than) the baseline and within the imaginary extensions of the centre mark and the sideline.

The server shall then release the ball by hand in any direction and hit the ball with the racket before the ball hits the ground. The service motion is completed at the moment that the player’s racket hits or misses the ball. A player who is able to use only one arm may use the racket for the release of the ball.

USTA Comment 16.1: May a player serve underhanded? Yes. There is no restriction in the rules on the kind of service motion that a server may use.
17. SERVING

When serving in a standard game, the server shall stand behind alternate halves of the court, starting from the right half of the court in every game.

In a tie-break game, the service shall be served from behind alternate halves of the court, with the first service from the right half of the court.

The service shall pass over the net and hit the service court diagonally opposite, before the receiver returns it.

**USTA Comment 17.1:** What happens if the receiver volleys the serve? The server wins the point unless the serve hit the net, in which case it is a let.

18. FOOT FAULT

During the service motion, the server shall not:

a. Change position by walking or running, although slight movements of the feet are permitted; or

b. Touch the baseline or the court with either foot; or

c. Touch the area outside the imaginary extension of the sideline with either foot; or

d. Touch the imaginary extension of the centre mark with either foot.

If the server breaks this rule it is a “Foot Fault”.

**Case 1:** In a singles match, is the server allowed to serve standing behind the part of the baseline between the singles sideline and the doubles sideline?

**Decision:** No.

**Case 2:** Is the server allowed to have one or both feet off the ground?

**Decision:** Yes.

**USTA Comment 18.1:** Where may the server stand? In singles, the server may stand anywhere behind the baseline between the imaginary extensions of the inside edge of the center mark and the outside edge of the singles sideline. In doubles, the server may stand anywhere behind the baseline between the imaginary extensions of the inside edge of the center mark and the outside edge of the doubles sideline.

**USTA Comment 18.2:** What does the rule mean when it says that the server may “not change position by walking or running”? One key to understanding this rule is to realize that the server’s feet must be at rest immediately before beginning to serve. The delivery of the service then begins with any arm or racket motion and ends when the racket contacts the ball (or misses the ball in attempt to strike it).

To define walking or running with precision is difficult. This rule is intended to prevent the server from taking advantage of the receiver by serving while “on the move” and requiring the receiver to guess the position from which the serve will be launched, and the rule should be enforced with that intent in mind.
• A server who takes more than one step with either foot after the “feet at rest” position described above is at risk for being called for a foot fault. The serve becomes a foot fault when, in the judgment of an experienced official, the server has materially changed position before or during any racket or arm motion.
• A server whose footwork changes significantly from one serve to the next is at risk for being called for a foot fault.
• Serves that look like the running volleyball serve violate the rule. Serves in which the server runs or walks from a point well behind the baseline to the baseline are also illegal, as are serves in which the server walks or runs along the baseline before choosing a spot from which to deliver the serve.

USTA Comment 18.3: When does a foot fault occur? A player commits a foot fault if after the player’s feet are at rest but before the player strikes the ball, either foot touches:
• the court, including the baseline;
• any part of the imaginary extension of the center mark; or
• beyond the imaginary extension of the outside of the singles sideline in singles or the doubles sideline in doubles.

USTA Comment 18.4: Is it a foot fault if the server’s foot touches the baseline and then the server catches the tossed ball instead of attempting to strike it? This is not a foot fault as long as the server makes no attempt to strike the ball.

USTA Comment 18.5: May a player ask an official how he foot faulted? Yes. The official should then give a brief answer.

USTA Comment 18.6: When may the receiver or the receiver’s partner call foot faults? In a non-officiated match, the receiver or the receiver’s partner may call foot faults after all efforts (warning the server and attempting to locate an official) have failed and the foot faulting is so flagrant as to be clearly perceptible from the receiver’s side.

19. SERVICE FAULT

The service is a fault if:
• The server breaks rules 16, 17, or 18; or
• The server misses the ball when trying to hit it; or
• The ball served touches a permanent fixture, singles stick or net post before it hits the ground; or
• The ball served touches the server or server’s partner, or anything the server or server’s partner is wearing or carrying.
Case 1: After tossing a ball to serve, the server decides not to hit it and catches it instead. Is this a fault?
Decision: No. A player, who tosses the ball and then decides not to hit it, is allowed to catch the ball with the hand or the racket, or to let the ball bounce.

Case 2: During a singles match played on a court with net posts and singles sticks, the ball served hits a singles stick and then hits the correct service court. Is this a fault?
Decision: Yes.

20. SECOND SERVICE

If the first service is a fault, the server shall serve again without delay from behind the same half of the court from which that fault was served, unless the service was from the wrong half.

USTA Comment 20.1: Before returning the second serve, may the receiver clear a ball from a first service fault that has rebounded onto the playing area? Yes.

21. WHEN TO SERVE & RECEIVE

The server shall not serve until the receiver is ready. However, the receiver shall play to the reasonable pace of the server and shall be ready to receive within a reasonable time of the server being ready.

A receiver who attempts to return the service shall be considered as being ready. If it is demonstrated that the receiver is not ready, the service cannot be called a fault.

USTA Comment 21.1: Does this rule apply to the first and second serve? Yes. This rule applies separately to both the first and second serve.

USTA Comment 21.2: Once ready, can the receiver become unready? The receiver cannot become unready unless outside interference occurs.

USTA Comment 21.3: May the server hit the serve just as the receiver looks up after getting into the ready position? No. The receiver is not ready until the receiver is in the ready position and has a second or two to make eye contact with the server.

USTA Comment 21.4: How much time may elapse from the moment the ball goes out of play at the end of the point until the serve is struck to start the next point? When practical this time should not exceed 20 seconds. This limit does not apply if a player has to chase a stray ball.
USTA Comment 21.5: Does the 20-second provision of Rule 29 apply to the second serve? No. The server must strike the second serve without delay.

USTA Comment 21.6: May the server suddenly increase the pace? No. The server may speed up the pace only so long as the new pace is reasonable and only so long as the change does not occur suddenly.

USTA Comment 21.7: What happens when the server observes that the receiver appears to be ready and hits the second serve in, but the receiver makes no attempt to return it? The Server wins the point if the receiver had no reason for not being ready; if the receiver was not ready because of something within the receiver’s control (broken string or contact lens problem), then the server gets two serves; and if the receiver was not ready because of some reasonable factor such as clearing the errant first serve or a ball from an adjacent court, then the server gets one serve. If the time to clear the ball from the adjacent court is so prolonged as to constitute an interruption, good sportsmanship requires the receiver to offer the server two serves.

22. THE LET DURING A SERVE

The service is a let if:

a. The ball served touches the net, strap or band, and is otherwise good; or, after touching the net, strap or band, touches the receiver or the receiver’s partner or anything they wear or carry before hitting the ground; or

b. The ball is served when the receiver is not ready.

In the case of a service let, that particular service shall not count, and the server shall serve again, but a service let does not cancel a previous fault. Additional approved alternative procedures can be found in Appendix IV.

USTA Comment 22.1: May the receiver claim a let if the server loses control and grip of the racket and it lands during the service in the server’s court? No. Such an occurrence is not sufficiently unusual to justify a let.

23. THE LET

In all cases when a let is called, except when a service let is called on a second service, the whole point shall be replayed.

Case 1: When the ball is in play, another ball rolls onto court. A let is called. The server had previously served a fault. Is the server now entitled to a first service or second service?

Decision: First service. The whole point must be replayed.
USTA Comment 23.1: What happens when the server is interrupted during delivery of the second service? The server is entitled to two serves.

USTA Comment 23.2: What happens when there is a delay between the first and second serves? If the delay is caused by the receiver (such as a broken string or contact lens problem), an official, or outside interference, the whole point is replayed. If the server caused the delay, such as when the server breaks a string, the server gets one serve. Note that a spectator’s call (“out,” “fault,” or other), a spectator’s ringing cell phone, or grunting on an adjacent court is not basis for replaying the point. Action should be taken to prevent further spectator interference.

USTA Comment 23.3: What happens when a ball from an adjacent court rolls on the court between the first and second serves? The time it takes to clear an intruding ball between the first and second serves is not considered sufficient time to warrant the server receiving two serves unless this time is so prolonged as to constitute an interruption. The receiver is the judge of whether the delay is sufficiently prolonged to justify giving the server two serves.

24. PLAYER LOSES POINT

The point is lost if:
a. The player serves two consecutive faults; or
b. The player does not return the ball in play before it bounces twice consecutively; or
c. The player returns the ball in play so that it hits the ground, or before it bounces, an object, outside the correct court; or
d. The player returns the ball in play so that, before it bounces, it hits a permanent fixture; or
e. The receiver returns the service before it bounces; or
f. The player deliberately carries or catches the ball in play on the racket or deliberately touches it with the racket more than once; or
g. The player or the racket, whether in the player’s hand or not, or anything which the player is wearing or carrying touches the net, net posts/singles sticks, cord or metal cable, strap or band, or the opponent’s court at any time while the ball is in play; or
h. The player hits the ball before it has passed the net; or
i. The ball in play touches the player or anything that the player is wearing or carrying, except the racket; or
j. The ball in play touches the racket when the player is not holding it; or
k. The player deliberately and materially changes the shape of the racket when the ball is in play; or
l. In doubles, both players touch the ball when returning it.
Case 1: After the server has served a first service, the racket falls out of the server’s hand and touches the net before the ball has bounced. Is this a service fault, or does the server lose the point?

Decision: The server loses the point because the racket touches the net while the ball is in play.

Case 2: After the server has served a first service, the racket falls out of the server’s hand and touches the net after the ball has bounced outside the correct service court. Is this a service fault, or does the server lose the point?

Decision. This is a service fault because when the racket touched the net the ball was no longer in play.

Case 3. In a doubles match, the receiver’s partner touches the net before the ball that has been served touches the ground outside the correct service court. What is the correct decision?

Decision. The receiving team loses the point because the receiver’s partner touched the net while the ball was in play.

Case 4: Does a player lose the point if an imaginary line in the extension of the net is crossed before or after hitting the ball?

Decision: The player does not lose the point in either case provided the player does not touch the opponent’s court.

Case 5. Is a player allowed to jump over the net into the opponent’s court while the ball is in play?

Decision. No. The player loses the point.

Case 6. A player throws the racket at the ball in play. Both the racket and the ball land in the court on the opponent’s side of the net and the opponent(s) is unable to reach the ball. Which player wins the point?

Decision. The player who threw the racket at the ball loses the point.

Case 7. A ball that has just been served hits the receiver or in doubles the receiver’s partner before it touches the ground. Which player wins the point?

Decision. The server wins the point, unless it is a service let.

Case 8. A player standing outside the court hits the ball or catches it before it bounces and claims the point because the ball was definitely going out of the correct court.

Decision. The player loses the point, unless it is a good return, in which case the point continues.

**USTA Comment 24.1:** Does a player lose the point if the player’s hat hits the net? Yes. A player loses the point when any part of the player’s body, equipment, or apparel touches the net.

**USTA Comment 24.2:** What happens if the ball hits a player’s hat that landed on the court earlier in the point? The ball remains in play because the opponent did not ask for a let. When play continued after the hat landed on the court, the hat became a part of the court. Therefore when a ball hits the hat, it is treated in the same manner as if the ball had hit the court.
USTA Comment 24.3: If a player’s hat falls off during a point, may the opponent stop play and claim a let? Yes. The opponent’s immediate request should be granted. A let should not be granted after the point nor should a request from the player who lost the hat.

USTA Comment 24.4: What happens if a player’s dampening device comes out and hits the net or the opponent’s court? The player loses the point unless the ball went out of play before the device hit the net or court. If the device is not discovered until after the point is over, the point stands as played.

USTA Comment 24.5: Does a player lose a point if the ball hits his racket twice during one swing? No. Only when there is a definite and deliberate “second push” by the player does the shot become illegal. “Deliberately” is the key word in this rule. Two hits occurring during a single continuous swing are not deemed a double hit.

USTA Comment 24.6: Does the clashing of rackets make the return illegal? No. Unless it is clear that more than one racket touched the ball.

USTA Comment 24.7: Does a player who touches a pipe support that runs across the court at the bottom of the net lose the point? Yes. The pipe support is considered a part of the net except when a ball hits it, in which case the pipe support is considered part of the court.

USTA Comment 24.8: What happens if a player stretches to hit a ball, the racket falls to the ground, and the ball then goes into the court for a winner? The player wins the point unless the racket was not in the player’s hand at the instant the ball was struck.

25. A GOOD RETURN

It is a good return if:

a. The ball touches the net, net posts/singles sticks, cord or metal cable, strap or band, provided that it passes over any of them and hits the ground within the correct court; except as provided in Rule 2 and 24 (d); or

b. After the ball in play has hit the ground within the correct court and has spun or been blown back over the net, the player reaches over the net and plays the ball into the correct court, provided that the player does not break Rule 24; or

c. The ball is returned outside the net posts, either above or below the level of the top of the net, even though it touches the net posts, provided that it hits the ground in the correct court; except as provided in Rules 2 and 24 (d); or
d. The ball passes under the net cord between the singles stick and the adjacent net post without touching either net, net cord or net post and hits the ground in the correct court; or

e. The player’s racket passes over the net after hitting the ball on the player’s own side of the net and the ball hits the ground in the correct court; or

f. The player hits the ball in play, which hits another ball lying in the correct court.

Case 1: A player returns a ball which then hits a singles stick and hits the ground in the correct court. Is this a good return?

Decision: Yes. However, if the ball is served and hits the singles stick, it is a service fault.

Case 2: A ball in play hits another ball which is lying in the correct court. What is the correct decision?

Decision: Play continues. However, if it is not clear that the actual ball in play has been returned, a let should be called.

**USTA Comment 25.1:** What happens if the ball in play strikes a ball that came from another court after the start of the point? Replay the point.

**USTA Comment 25.2:** Must a request to remove a ball that is lying in the opponent’s court be honored? Yes, but not while the ball is in play. Additionally, a request to remove a ball that is outside the Court but reasonably close to the lines also must be honored.

**USTA Comment 25.3:** In doubles is it a good return if a ball passes under the net cord and inside the post without touching either in a doubles match? No. This is a “through.”

**USTA Comment 25.4:** Does a player lose the point if the opponent’s ball touches a pipe support that runs across the court at the bottom of the net? No. The pipe support is considered a part of the court except that it is considered part of the net when a player, or anything the player wears or carries, touches the pipe support.

26. HINDRANCE

If a player is hindered in playing the point by a deliberate act of the opponent(s), the player shall win the point.

However, the point shall be replayed if a player is hindered in playing the point by either an unintentional act of the opponent(s), or something outside the player’s own control (not including a permanent fixture).

Case 1: Is an unintentional double hit a hindrance?

Decision: No. See also Rule 24 (e).
Case 2: A player claims to have stopped play because the player thought that the opponent(s) was being hindered. Is this a hindrance?  
Decision: No, the player loses the point.

Case 3: A ball in play hits a bird flying over the court. Is this a hindrance?  
Decision: Yes, the point shall be replayed.

Case 4: During a point, a ball or other object that was lying on the player’s side of the net when the point started hinders the player. Is this a hindrance?  
Decision: No.

Case 5: In doubles, where are the server’s partner and receiver’s partner allowed to stand?  
Decision: The server’s partner and the receiver’s partner may take any position on their own side of the net, inside or outside the court. However, if a player is creating a hindrance to the opponent(s), the hindrance rule should be used.

USTA Comment 26.1: What is the difference between a deliberate and an unintentional act? Deliberate means a player did what the player intended to do, even if the result was unintended. An example is a player who hits a short lob in doubles and loudly shouts “back” just before an opponent hits the overhead. See Section 33 of The Code. Unintentional refers to an act over which a player has no control, such as a hat blowing off or a scream after a wasp sting.

USTA Comment 26.2: Can a player’s own action be the basis for that player claiming a let or a hindrance? No. Nothing a player does entitles that player to call a let. For example, a player is not entitled to a let because the player breaks a string, the player’s hat falls off, or a ball in the player’s pocket falls out.

USTA Comment 26.3: What happens if a player’s cell phone rings while the ball is in play? Because the player created the disturbance by bringing the phone to the court and not turning it off, the player is not entitled to a let. If the referee did not notify the players that cell phones should be turned off and if this is the first time that the phone has rung, then the opponent is entitled to a let. If the referee notified the players or if the player receives more than one call that rings, the opponent wins the point based on a hindrance.

USTA Comment 26.4: Can the server’s discarding of a second ball constitute a hindrance? Yes. If the receiver asks the server to stop discarding the ball, then the server shall stop. Any continued discarding of the ball constitutes a deliberate hindrance, and the server loses the point.
USTA Comment 26.5: Is an out call or other noise from a spectator a hindrance that allows a point to be replayed? No. The actions of a spectator in an area designated for spectators is not the basis for replaying a point.

27. CORRECTING ERRORS

As a principle, when an error in respect of the Rules of Tennis is discovered, all points previously played shall stand. Errors so discovered shall be corrected as follows:

a. During a standard game or a tie-break game, if a player serves from the wrong half of the court, this should be corrected as soon as the error is discovered and the server shall serve from the correct half of the court according to the score. A fault that was served before the error was discovered shall stand.

b. During a standard game or a tie-break game, if the players are at the wrong ends of the court, the error should be corrected as soon as it is discovered and the server shall serve from the correct end of the court according to the score.

c. If a player serves out of turn during a standard game, the player who was originally due to serve shall serve as soon as the error is discovered. However, if a game is completed before the error is discovered the order of service shall remain as altered.

A fault that was served by the opponents(s) before the error was discovered shall not stand.

In doubles, if the partners of one team serve out of turn, a fault that was served before the error was discovered shall stand.

d. If a player serves out of turn during a tie-break game and the error is discovered after an even number of points have been played, the error is corrected immediately. If the error is discovered after an odd number of points have been played, the order of service shall remain as altered.

A fault that was served by the opponent(s) before the error was discovered shall not stand.

In doubles, if the partners of one team serve out of turn, a fault that was served before the error was discovered shall stand.

e. During a standard game or a tie-break game in doubles, if there is an error in the order of receiving, this shall remain as altered until the end of the game in which the error is discovered. For the next game in which they are the receivers in that set, the partners shall then resume the original order of receiving.

f. If in error a tie-break game is started at 6 games all, when it was previously agreed that the set would be an “Advantage set”, the error shall be corrected immediately if only one point has been played. If the error is discovered after the second point is in play, the set will continue as a “Tie-break set”.

24 RULES OF TENNIS
g. If in error a standard game is started at 6 games all, when it was previously agreed that the set would be a “Tie-break set”, the error shall be corrected immediately if only one point has been played. If the error is discovered after the second point is in play, the set will continue as an “Advantage set” until the score reaches 8 games all (or a higher even number), when a tie-break game shall be played.

h. If in error an “Advantage set” or “Tie-break set” is started, when it was previously agreed that the final set would be a match tie-break, the error shall be corrected immediately if only one point has been played. If the error is discovered after the second point is in play, the set will continue either until a player or team wins three games (and therefore the set) or until the score reaches 2 games all, when a match tie-break shall be played. However, if the error is discovered after the second point of the fifth game has started, the set will continue as a “Tie-break set”. (See Appendix IV.)

i. If the balls are not changed in the correct sequence, the error shall be corrected when the player/team who should have served with new balls is next due to serve a new game. Thereafter the balls shall be changed so that the number of games between ball changes shall be that originally agreed. Balls should not be changed during a game.

USTA Comments on Correcting Errors

**USTA Comment 27.1: Errors as to Ends, Sides, Rotation, and Service Order, Etc.** The general guiding philosophy regarding any mistakes made by players in failing to change ends, serving from wrong ends, serving from the wrong court, receiving from the wrong court, etc., is this: Any such error shall be rectified as soon as discovered but not while the ball is in play, and any points completed under the erroneous condition shall be counted. There are only three exceptions to the “rectify immediately” requirement. One is in the case of a doubles match where the players of one team happened to reverse their left court/right court receiving lineup in the middle of a set, and the switch is discovered in the middle of a game. In this case the players finish that game in the “new” positions, but resume their original lineup in all receiving games thereafter in that set.

The second is where a ball change has not taken place in proper sequence. **Rule 27i** now says that this mistake shall be corrected when the player, or pair in case of doubles, who should have served with the new balls is next due to serve. Do not change in mid-game.

The third occurs in a Tiebreak, either singles or doubles, in various situations.
USTA Comment 27.2: The tournament announced on its entry form that a Match Tiebreak would be used in lieu of the third set. The players inadvertently play a regular Tiebreak Set until they realize the mistake at 3-0. What should happen? Since the mistake was discovered before the start of the fifth game, pursuant to Rule 27h the player who is ahead 3-0 has won the set and the final set score should be shown as 3-0.

USTA Comment 27.3: The tournament announced on its entry form that a Match Tiebreak would be used in lieu of the third set. The players inadvertently play a regular Tiebreak Set until they realize the mistake at 2-1 and 30-all. What should happen? Since the mistake was discovered before the start of the fifth game, the players must continue playing until the score reaches 3-1 or 2-2. If the score reaches 3-1, the player who is ahead wins the set and the final set score is recorded as 3-1. If the score reaches 2-2, a 10-point Tiebreak is played. The score is recorded as 3-2(x) with the score in the 10-point Tiebreak placed inside the parentheses.

USTA Comment 27.4: The tournament announced on its entry form that a Match Tiebreak would be used in lieu of the third set. The players inadvertently play a regular Tiebreak Set until they realize the mistake after the server has served a first service fault to start the fifth game of the final set. What should happen? Regardless of whether the score is 2-2, 3-1, or 4-0, the players must continue playing a full Tiebreak set because they have started the fifth game. If the score reaches 6-all the players would play a 7-point Tiebreak. The score is recorded the same as any other Tiebreak set.

USTA Comment 27.5: Player A should have served the first point of the second set Tiebreak, but instead Player B served the first point. Pursuant to Rule 27d, the order of service remained as altered. Who serves the first game of the final set? Player B serves the first game. Rule 5b states that the player whose turn it was to serve first in the Set Tiebreak shall be the Receiver in the first game of the following set.

USTA Comment 27.6: Same situation as in USTA Comment 27.5 except that a Match Tiebreak is to be played in lieu of the third set. Who serves first in the 10-point Tiebreak that is to be played in lieu of the final set? Player B.

USTA Comment 27.7: The tournament announced that a Match Tiebreak would be played in lieu of the third set. The players split
sets. With Player A ahead 7-5, Player A comes to the net to shake hands with Player B. Player B refuses to shake hands because Player B contends that a Match Tiebreak is not over. What should happen? The players should keep on playing because the Tiebreak is not yet over.

**USTA Comment 27.8:** Same situation as in **USTA Comment 27.7** except that Player B shakes hands. The players report to the Referee that Player A won the Tiebreak 7-5. Does Player A win the match? Yes. By shaking hands the players have acknowledged that they agreed the match was over. A 7-point Match Tiebreak was played in good faith, so Player A wins the match, and the final set score should be recorded 1-0(5). See Section 2 of The Code.

28. ROLE OF COURT OFFICIALS

For matches where officials are appointed, their roles and responsibilities can be found in Appendix V.

29. CONTINUOUS PLAY

As a principle, play should be continuous, from the time the match starts (when the first service of the match is put in play) until the match finishes.

a. Between points, a maximum of twenty (20) seconds is allowed. When the players change ends at the end of a game, a maximum of ninety (90) seconds are allowed. However, after the first game of each set and during a tie-break game, play shall be continuous and the players shall change ends without a rest.

**USTA Comment 29.1:** The 20-second time limit does not apply if a player has to chase a stray ball. See Rule 21 and USTA Comments 21.1-7 for more information about when the server and receiver must be ready.

At the end of each set there shall be a set break of a maximum of one hundred and twenty (120) seconds. The maximum time starts from the moment that one point finishes until the first service is struck for the next point.

Event organisers may apply for ITF approval to extend the ninety (90) seconds allowed when the players change ends at the end of a game and the one hundred and twenty (120) seconds allowed at a set break.

b. If, for reasons outside the player’s control, clothing, footwear or necessary equipment (excluding the racket) is broken or needs to be replaced, the player may be allowed reasonable extra time to rectify the problem.
c. No extra time shall be given to allow a player to recover condition. However, a player suffering from a treatable medical condition may be allowed one medical time-out of three minutes for the treatment of that medical condition. A limited number of toilet/change of attire breaks may also be allowed, if this is announced in advance of the event.

**USTA Comment 29.2:** Table 8 in USTA Regulation III.E. allows one or more “genuine” toilet or change of attire breaks. When possible these breaks should be taken during a Set Break. If this is not possible, then the break should be taken at an odd game changeover. Breaks taken at other times should be limited to true emergencies. Table 8 does not allow a tournament to limit the number of breaks. Gastrointestinal problems are medical conditions that are governed by Medical Time-Out provisions and not by the Toilet Break provision.

d. Event organisers may allow a rest period of a maximum of ten (10) minutes if this is announced in advance of the event. This rest period can be taken after the 3rd set in a best of 5 sets match, or after the 2nd set in a best of 3 sets match.

**USTA Comment 29.3:** Table 7 in USTA Regulation III.C. sets forth provisions for rest between sets in different divisions.

e. The warm-up time shall be a maximum of five (5) minutes, unless otherwise decided by the event organisers.

**USTA Comment 29.4:** May play be suspended to replace a lost contact lens? Yes. Whenever possible the player should replace the lens on the court. If the weather, court surface, or other conditions make it impossible to insert the lens on the court, the player should insert the lens in the area closest to the court where this task is possible.

**USTA Comment 29.5:** When the weather is misty, may play be suspended to allow a player who wears glasses to insert contact lenses? No. The player may change into contacts only on the court and only during a changeover. This case is different from a lost contact lens because the player chose to begin playing the match with glasses.

**USTA Comment 29.6:** See USTA Comment 4.2 for what happens when a player asks to leave the court to get a replacement racket.

**USTA Comment 29.7:** If there are no ball persons, may the warm-up be extended beyond five minutes? Yes. The warm-up may be extended to ten minutes.
USTA Comment 29.8: When are the players entitled to another warm-up after their match has been suspended? The players are entitled to a re-warm-up of the same duration as the original warm-up if a match has been suspended for more than 15 minutes. They are not entitled to a re-warm-up after an authorized intermission. When possible, used balls other than the match balls should be used for the re-warm-up, and the match balls should be used only once play resumes. If match balls are used for the re-warm-up and balls are being changed after a designated number of games, the next ball change occurs two games sooner.

USTA Comment 29.9: A best-of-five sets match with an authorized rest period after the third set is suspended because of darkness at one set all. The match is resumed the next day. When Player A wins a long set, Player B claims entitlement to a rest period. Is Player B entitled to a rest period? No. Although this was the third set of the match, it was only the first set on that day. If there is a prolonged interruption, such as one caused by rain, and play is resumed on the same day, the players should be informed as to the point at which, if any, a rest period might later be taken.

30. COACHING

Coaching is considered to be communication, advice or instruction of any kind, audible or visible, to a player.

In team events where there is a team captain sitting on-court, the team captain may coach the player(s) during a set break and when the players change ends at the end of a game, but not when the players change ends after the first game of each set and not during a tie-break game.

In all other matches, coaching is not allowed.

Case 1: Is a player allowed to be coached, if the coaching is given by signals in a discreet way?
Decision: No.

Case 2: Is a player allowed to receive coaching when play is suspended?
Decision: Yes.

USTA Comment 30.1: A player may bring to the court written notes that were prepared before the start of the match and may read these notes during the match. A player may not use electronic devices such as cell phones, digital messaging systems, radios, mp3 players, cd and dvd players, and cassette players. Hearing aids and watches not capable of receiving messages are permitted. A player desiring to use any other electronic device should first ask the Referee whether the device may be used.
**USTA Comment 30.2:** Is coaching permitted during authorized rest periods? Yes. However, an authorized rest period does not include a Toilet Break, a 2-minute Set Break, Medical Time-Out, Bleeding Time-Out, when play is suspended but the players remain on the court, when a player leaves the court seeking the assistance of the Referee, or when equipment or clothing is being adjusted.

**USTA Comment 30.3:** Is coaching permitted in the USA League Programs? No. Even though the USA League Programs are team competitions for adults and seniors, coaching is not permitted under league rules, except during authorized rest periods or as otherwise permitted.

---

**RULES OF WHEELCHAIR TENNIS**

The game of wheelchair tennis follows the ITF Rules of Tennis with the following exceptions.

a. **The Two Bounce Rule**
   The wheelchair tennis player is allowed two bounces of the ball. The player must return the ball before it hits the ground a third time. The second bounce can be either in or out of the court boundaries.

b. **The Wheelchair**
   The wheelchair is considered part of the body and all applicable rules, which apply to a player’s body, shall apply to the wheelchair.

c. **The Service**
   i. The service shall be delivered in the following manner. Immediately before commencing the service, the server shall be in a stationary position. The server shall then be allowed one push before striking the ball.
   ii. The server shall throughout the delivery of the service not touch with any wheel, any area other than that behind the baseline within the imaginary extension of the centre mark and sideline.
   iii. If conventional methods for the service are physically impossible for a quadriplegic player, then the player or an individual may drop the ball for such a player. However, the same method of serving must be used each time.

d. **Player Loses Point**
   A player loses a point if:
   i. The player fails to return the ball before it has touched the ground three times; or
   ii. Subject to rule e) below the player uses any part of his feet or lower extremities as brakes or as stabilisers while delivering service, stroking a ball, turning or stopping against the ground or against any wheel while the ball is in play; or
   iii. The player fails to keep one buttock in contact with his wheelchair seat when contacting the ball.
e. Propelling the Chair with the Foot
   i. If due to lack of capacity a player is unable to propel the wheelchair via the wheel then he may propel the wheelchair using one foot.
   
   ii. Even if in accordance with rule e) i. above a player is permitted to propel the chair using one foot, no part of the player’s foot may be in contact with the ground:
       a) during the forward motion of the swing, including when the racket strikes the ball;
       b) from the initiation of the service motion until the racket strikes the ball.
   
   iii. A player in breach of this rule shall lose the point.

f. Wheelchair/Able-bodied Tennis

Where a wheelchair tennis player is playing with or against an able-bodied person in singles or doubles, the Rules of Wheelchair Tennis shall apply for the wheelchair player while the Rules of Tennis for able-bodied tennis shall apply for the able-bodied player. In this instance, the wheelchair player is allowed two bounces while the able-bodied player is allowed only one bounce.

**Note:** The definition of lower extremities is: the lower limb, including the buttocks, hip, thigh, leg, ankle and foot.

---

**AMENDMENT TO THE RULES OF TENNIS**

The official and decisive text to the Rules of Tennis shall be for ever in the English language and no alteration or interpretation of such Rules shall be made except at an Annual General Meeting of the Council, nor unless notice of the resolution embodying such alteration shall have been received by the Federation in accordance with Article 17 of the Constitution of ITF Ltd (Notice of Resolutions) and such resolution or one having the like effect shall be carried by a majority of two-thirds of the votes recorded in respect of the same.

Any alteration so made shall take effect as from the first day of January following unless the Meeting shall by the like majority decide otherwise.

The Board of Directors shall have power, however, to settle all urgent questions of interpretation subject to confirmation at the General Meeting next following.

This Rule shall not be altered at any time without the unanimous consent of a General Meeting of the Council.

---

**USTA Comment:** The ITF, not the USTA, is responsible for the Rules of Tennis. Amendments to the Rules of Tennis are made through the procedures of the ITF. Rule 69 of the ITF controls the manner in which amendments may be made to the Rules of Tennis. Amendments to USTA Comments are made by the process described in USTA Regulation XVI.H.
APPENDIX I

THE BALL

a. The ball shall have a uniform outer surface consisting of a fabric cover and shall be white or yellow in colour. If there are any seams they shall be stitchless.

b. More than one type of ball is specified. The ball shall conform to the requirements shown in Table 1.

### TABLE 1. TENNIS BALL SPECIFICATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TYPE 1 (FAST)</th>
<th>TYPE 2 (MEDIUM)</th>
<th>TYPE 3 (SLOW)</th>
<th>HIGH ALTITUDE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WEIGHT (MASS)</strong></td>
<td>1.975-2.095 oz. (56.0-59.4 g.)</td>
<td>1.975-2.095 oz. (56.0-59.4 g.)</td>
<td>1.975-2.095 oz. (56.0-59.4 g.)</td>
<td>1.975-2.095 oz. (56.0-59.4 g.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SIZE</strong></td>
<td>2.575-2.700 in. (6.541-6.858 cm)</td>
<td>2.575-2.700 in. (6.541-6.858 cm)</td>
<td>2.750-2.875 in. (6.985-7.303 cm)</td>
<td>2.575-2.700 in. (6.541-6.858 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REBOUND</strong></td>
<td>53-58 in. (135-147 cm)</td>
<td>53-58 in. (135-147 cm)</td>
<td>53-58 in. (135-147 cm)</td>
<td>48-53 in. (122-135 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FORWARD DEFORMATION</strong></td>
<td>0.195-0.235 in. (0.495-0.597 cm)</td>
<td>0.220-0.290 in. (0.559-0.737 cm)</td>
<td>0.220-0.290 in. (0.559-0.737 cm)</td>
<td>0.220-0.290 in. (0.559-0.737 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RETURN DEFORMATION</strong></td>
<td>0.265-0.360 in. (0.673-0.914 cm)</td>
<td>0.315-0.425 in. (0.800-1.080 cm)</td>
<td>0.315-0.425 in. (0.800-1.080 cm)</td>
<td>0.315-0.425 in. (0.800-1.080 cm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

1. This ball may be pressurised or pressureless. The pressureless ball shall have an internal pressure that is no greater than 1 psi (7 kPa) and may be used for high altitude play above 4,000 feet (1,219 m) above sea level and shall have been acclimatised for 60 days or more at the altitude of the specific tournament.

2. This ball is also recommended for high altitude play on any court surface type above 4,000 feet (1,219 m) above sea level.

3. This ball is pressurised and is an additional ball specified for high altitude play above 4,000 feet (1,219 m) above sea level only.

4. The deformation shall be the average of a single reading along each of three perpendicular axes. No two individual readings shall differ by more than .030 inches (.076 cm).

c. All tests for rebound, size and deformation shall be made in accordance with the Regulations for making tests.
REGULATIONS FOR MAKING TESTS

i. Unless otherwise specified all tests shall be made at a temperature of approximately 68º Fahrenheit (20º Celsius), a relative humidity of approximately 60% and, unless otherwise specified, an atmospheric pressure of approximately 30 inches Hg (102 kPa). All balls shall be removed from their container and kept at the recognised temperature and humidity for 24 hours prior to testing, and shall be at that temperature and humidity when the test is commenced.

ii. Other standards may be fixed for localities where the average temperature, humidity or average barometric pressure at which the game is being played differ materially from 68º Fahrenheit (20º Celsius), 60% relative humidity and 30 inches Hg (102 kPa) respectively.

Applications for such adjusted standards may be made by any National Association to the International Tennis Federation and, if approved, shall be adopted for such localities.

iii. In all tests for diameter, a ring gauge shall be used consisting of a metal plate, preferably non-corrosive, of a uniform thickness of one-eighth of an inch (0.318 cm). In the case of Ball Type 1 (fast speed) and Ball Type 2 (medium speed) balls there shall be two circular openings in the plate measuring 2.575 inches (6.541 cm) and 2.700 inches (6.858 cm) in diameter respectively. In the case of Ball Type 3 (slow speed) balls there shall be two circular openings in the plate measuring 2.750 inches (6.985 cm) and 2.875 inches (7.303 cm) in diameter respectively. The inner surface of the gauge shall have a convex profile with a radius of one-sixteenth of an inch (0.159 cm). The ball shall not drop through the smaller opening by its own weight in any orientation and shall drop through the larger opening by its own weight in all orientations.

iv. In all tests for deformation conducted under Rule 3, the machine designed by Percy Herbert Stevens and patented in Great Britain under Patent No. 230250, together with the subsequent additions and improvements thereto, including the modifications required to take return deformations, shall be employed. Other machines may be specified which give equivalent readings to the Stevens machine and these may be used for testing ball deformation where such machines have been given approval by the International Tennis Federation.

v. The procedure for carrying out tests is as follows and should take place in the order specified:

a. Pre-compression—before any ball is tested it shall be steadily compressed by approximately one inch (2.54 cm) on each of three diameters at right angles to one another in succession; this process is to be carried out three times (nine compressions in all).

All tests are to be completed within two hours of pre-compression.

b. Weight (mass) test.

c. Size test (as in paragraph iii. above).
d. Deformation test—the ball is placed in position on the modified Stevens machine so that neither platen of the machine is in contact with the cover seam. The contact weight is applied, the pointer and the mark brought level, and the dials set to zero. The test weight is placed on the beam in a position that is equivalent to a load of 18 lb (8.2 kg) on the ball, after which the wheel is turned at a uniform speed such that five seconds elapse from the instant the beam leaves its seat until the pointer is brought level with the mark. When turning ceases the reading is recorded (forward deformation). The wheel is turned again until figure ten is reached on the scale (one inch (2.54 cm) deformation). The wheel is then rotated in the opposite direction at a uniform speed (thus releasing pressure) until the beam pointer again coincides with the mark. After waiting ten seconds, the pointer is adjusted to the mark if necessary. The reading is then recorded (return deformation). This procedure is repeated on each ball across the two diameters at right angles to the initial position and to each other.

e. Rebound test (as above)—the ball is dropped from 100 inches (254 cm) onto a smooth rigid and horizontal surface. Measurements of both drop height and rebound height are to be taken from the surface to the bottom of the ball.

CLASSIFICATION OF COURT SURFACE PACE

The ITF test method used for determining the pace of a court surface is test method ITF CS 01/01 (ITF Surface Pace Rating) as described in the ITF publication entitled “An initial ITF study on performance standards for tennis court surfaces”.

Court surfaces which are found to have an ITF Surface Pace Rating of between 0 and 35 shall be classified as being Category 1 (slow pace). Examples of court surface types which conform to this classification will include most clay courts and other types of unbound mineral surface.

Court surfaces which are found to have an ITF Surface Pace Rating of between 30 and 45 shall be classified as being Category 2 (medium/medium-fast pace). Examples of court surface types which conform to this classification will include most hardcourts with various acrylic type coatings plus some textile surfaces.

Court surfaces which are found to have an ITF Surface Pace Rating of over 40 shall be classified as being Category 3 (fast pace). Examples of court surface types which conform to this classification will include most natural grass, artificial turf and some textile surfaces.

Case 1: Which ball type should be used on which court surface?

Decision: 3 different types of balls are approved for play under the Rules of Tennis, however:

a. Ball Type 1 (fast speed) is intended for play on slow pace court surfaces
b. Ball Type 2 (medium speed) is intended for play on medium/medium-fast pace court surfaces

c. Ball Type 3 (slow speed) is intended for play on fast pace court surfaces

Note: The proposed overlap in ITF Surface Pace Rating values for the above categories is to allow some latitude in ball selection.

APPENDIX II

THE RACKET

a. The hitting surface, defined as the main area of the stringing pattern bordered by the points of entry of the strings into the frame or points of contact of the strings with the frame, whichever is the smaller, shall be flat and consist of a pattern of crossed strings connected to a frame and alternately interlaced or bonded where they cross. The stringing pattern must be generally uniform and, in particular, not less dense in the centre than in any other area.

The racket shall be designed and strung such that the playing characteristics are identical on both faces. The racket shall be free of attached objects, protrusions and devices other than those utilised solely and specifically to limit or prevent wear and tear or vibration or, for the frame only, to distribute weight. These objects, protrusions and devices must be reasonable in size and placement for such purposes.

b. The frame of the racket shall not exceed 29.0 inches (73.7 cm) in overall length, including the handle. The frame of the racket shall not exceed 12.5 inches (31.7 cm) in overall width. The hitting surface shall not exceed 15.5 inches (39.4 cm) in overall length, and 11.5 inches (29.2 cm) in overall width.

c. The frame, including the handle, and the strings, shall be free of any device which makes it possible to change materially the shape of the racket, or to change the weight distribution in the direction of the longitudinal axis of the racket which would alter the swing moment of inertia, or to change deliberately any physical property which may affect the performance of the racket during the playing of a point. No energy source that in any way changes or affects the playing characteristics of a racket may be built into or attached to a racket.

APPENDIX III

ADVERTISING

1. Advertising is permitted on the net as long as it is placed on the part of the net that is within 3 feet (0.914 m) from the centre of the net posts and is produced in such a way that it does not interfere with the vision of the players or the playing conditions.
2. Advertising and other marks or material placed at the back and sides of the court shall be permitted unless it interferes with the vision of the players or the playing conditions.

3. Advertising and other marks or material placed on the court surface outside the lines is permitted unless it interferes with the vision of the players or the playing conditions.

4. Notwithstanding paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) above, any advertising, marks or material placed on the net or placed at the back and sides of the court, or on the court surface outside the lines may not contain white or yellow or other light colours that may interfere with the vision of the players or the playing conditions.

5. Advertising and other marks or material are not permitted on the court surface inside the lines of the court.

APPENDIX IV
ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES AND SCORING METHODS

SCORE IN A GAME (Rule 5):

“No-Ad” SCORING METHOD
This alternative scoring method may be used.
A No-Ad game is scored as follows with the server’s score being called first:

- No point - “Love”
- First point - “15”
- Second point - “30”
- Third point - “40”
- Fourth point - “Game”

If both players/teams have won three points each, the score is “Deuce” and a deciding point shall be played. The receiver(s) shall choose whether to receive the service from the right half or the left half of the court. In doubles, the players of the receiving team cannot change positions to receive this deciding point. The player/team who wins the deciding point wins the “Game”.

In mixed doubles, the player of the same gender as the server shall receive the deciding point. The players of the receiving team cannot change positions to receive the deciding point.

USTA Comment IV.1: USTA Regulation III.G.1. authorizes the Referee to switch to No-Ad scoring before the start of any round without prior notice in all tournaments other than national junior championships after inclement weather or other factors cause the tournament to fall behind its published schedule.
SCORE IN A SET (Rules 6 and 7):

1. **“SHORT” SETS**
   The first player/team who wins four games wins that set, provided there is a margin of two games over the opponent(s). If the score reaches four games all, a tie-break game shall be played.

2. **MATCH TIE-BREAK (7 POINTS)**
   When the score in a match is one set all, or two sets all in best of five sets matches, one tie-break game shall be played to decide the match. This tie-break game replaces the deciding final set.
   The player/team who first wins seven points shall win this match tie-break and the match provided there is a margin of two points over the opponent(s).

3. **MATCH TIE-BREAK (10 POINTS)**
   When the score in a match is one set all, or two sets all in best of five sets matches, one tie-break game shall be played to decide the match. This tie-break game replaces the deciding final set.
   The player/team who first wins ten points shall win this match tie-break and the match provided there is a margin of two points over the opponent(s).

   **Note:** When using the match tie-break to replace the final set:
   - the original order of service continues. *(Rules 5 and 14)*
   - in doubles, the order of serving and receiving within the team may be altered, as in the beginning of each set. *(Rules 14 and 15)*
   - before the start of the match tie-break there shall be a 120 seconds set break.
   - balls should not be changed before the start of the match tie-break even if a ball change is due.

CHANGE OF ENDS (Rule 10):
   This alternative to the change of ends sequence in a tie-break game may be used.
   During a tie-break game, players shall change ends after the first point and thereafter after every four points.

THE LET DURING A SERVICE (Rule 22):
   This alternative is play without the service let in Rule 22a.
   It means that a serve that touches the net, strap or band, is in play.
   (This alternative is commonly known as the “no let rule.”)

**USTA Comment IV.2:** If the previous set did not go to a Tiebreak, under Rule 14 the order of service continues. If the previous set went to a Tiebreak, under Rule 5 the player or team that was scheduled to serve first in the Tiebreak receives first in the Match Tiebreak.

**USTA Comment IV.3:** USTA Regulation I.E.1.b. authorizes the Match Tiebreak in lieu of the deciding final set at any tournament.
below the national championship level. **USTA Regulation III.G.2.** explains when the Referee may switch the match format to a Match Tiebreak in lieu of the deciding final set.

**Table 15** lists the Junior National Championships in which the Match Tiebreak is played in lieu of the deciding final set. If there is inclement weather, health concerns, or safety concerns, the Director of Junior Competition or the Director’s Designee may authorize the Referee to play a Match Tiebreak in lieu of the deciding final set at USTA National Championships, USTA National Opens, USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships, and USTA Regional Tournaments. See **USTA Regulation VII.A.5.**

**USTA Regulation XIV.B.4.** explains when Match Tiebreaks may be played in lieu of the deciding final set at USTA Adult and Senior National Championships. **USTA Regulation XIV.C.4.** explains when Match Tiebreaks may be played in lieu of the deciding final set at USTA Wheelchair National Championships.

---

**APPENDIX V**

**ROLE OF COURT OFFICIALS**

The referee is the final authority on all questions of tennis law and the referee’s decision is final.

In matches where a chair umpire is assigned, the chair umpire is the final authority on all questions of fact during the match.

The players have the right to call the referee to court if they disagree with a chair umpire’s interpretation of tennis law.

In matches where line umpires and net umpires are assigned, they make all calls (including foot-fault calls) relating to that line or net. The chair umpire has the right to overrule a line umpire or a net umpire if the chair umpire is sure that a clear mistake has been made. The chair umpire is responsible for calling any line (including foot-faults) or net where no line umpire or net umpire is assigned.

A line umpire who cannot make a call shall signal this immediately to the chair umpire who shall make a decision. If the line umpire can not make a call, or if there is no line umpire, and the chair umpire can not make a decision on a question of fact, the point shall be replayed.

In team events where the referee is sitting on-court, the referee is also the final authority on questions of fact.

Play may be stopped or suspended at any time the chair umpire decides it is necessary or appropriate.

The referee may also stop or suspend play in the case of darkness, weather or adverse court conditions. When play is suspended for darkness, this should be done at the end of a set, or after an even number of games.
have been played in the set in progress. After a suspension in play, the score and position of players on-court in the match shall stand when the match resumes.

The chair umpire or referee shall make decisions regarding continuous play and coaching in respect of any Code of Conduct that is approved and in operation.

Case 1: The chair umpire awards the server a first service after an overrule, but the receiver argues that it should be a second service, since the server had already served a fault. Should the referee be called to court to give a decision?

Decision: Yes. The chair umpire makes the first decision about questions of tennis law (issues relating to the application of specific facts). However, if a player appeals the chair umpire’s decision, then the referee shall be called to make the final decision.

Case 2: A ball is called out, but a player claims that the ball was good. May the referee be called to court to make a decision?

Decision: No. The chair umpire makes the final decision on questions of fact (issues relating to what actually happened during a specific incident).

Case 3: Is a chair umpire allowed to overrule a line umpire at the end of a point if, in the chair umpire’s opinion, a clear mistake was made earlier in the point?

Decision: No. A chair umpire may only overrule a line umpire immediately after the clear mistake has been made.

Case 4: A line umpire calls a ball “Out” and then the player argues that the ball was good. Is the chair umpire allowed to overrule the line umpire?

Decision: No. A chair umpire must never overrule as the result of the protest or appeal by a player.

Case 5: A line umpire calls a ball “Out”. The chair umpire was unable to see clearly, but thought the ball was in. May the chair umpire overrule the line umpire?

Decision: No. The chair umpire may only overrule when sure that the line umpire made a clear mistake.

Case 6: Is a line umpire allowed to change the call after the chair umpire has announced the score?

Decision: Yes. If a line umpire realises a mistake, a correction should be made as soon as possible provided it is not as the result of a protest or appeal of a player.

Case 7: If a chair umpire or line umpire calls “out” and then corrects the call to good, what is the correct decision?

Decision: The chair umpire must decide if the original “out” call was a hindrance to either player. If it was a hindrance, the point shall be replayed. If it was not a hindrance, the player who hit the ball wins the point.

Case 8: A ball is blown back over the net and the player correctly reaches over the net to try to play the ball. The opponent(s) hinders the player from doing this. What is the correct decision?
**Decision:** The chair umpire must decide if the hindrance was deliberate or unintentional and either awards the point to the hindered player or order the point to be replayed.

**USTA Comment V.1:** What is the difference between a “question of fact” and a “question of law”? “Questions of fact” involve whether a specific event happened. Examples include whether a ball is in, whether a ball touched a player, whether a ball bounced twice, and whether a Server’s foot touched the baseline before the serve was struck. “Questions of law” involve the application of the rules or regulations to facts that have already been determined. Examples include determining whether an act was a hindrance; whether a player should have been assessed a code violation for misconduct; and the procedure for correcting errors in serving order, serving and receiving position, and ends.

**BALL MARK INSPECTION PROCEDURES**

1. Ball mark inspections can only be made on clay courts.
2. A ball mark inspection requested by a player (team) shall be allowed only if the chair umpire cannot determine the call with certainty from his/her chair on either a point-ending shot or when a player (team) stops playing the point during a rally (returns are permitted but then the player must immediately stop).
3. When the chair umpire has decided to make a ball mark inspection, he/she should go down from the chair and make the inspection himself. If he/she does not know where the mark is, he/she can ask the line umpire for help in locating the mark, but then the chair umpire shall inspect it.
4. The original call or overrule will always stand if the line umpire and chair umpire cannot determine the location of the mark or if the mark is unreadable.
5. Once the chair umpire has identified and ruled on a ball mark, this decision is final and not appealable.
6. In clay court tennis the chair umpire should not be too quick to announce the score unless absolutely certain of the call. If in doubt, wait before calling the score to determine whether a ball mark inspection is necessary.
7. In doubles the appealing player must make his/her appeal in such a way that either play stops or the chair umpire stops play. If an appeal is made to the chair umpire then he/she must first determine that the correct appeal procedure was followed. If it was not correct or if it was late, then the chair umpire may determine that the opposing team was deliberately hindered.
8. If a player erases the ball mark before the chair umpire has made a final decision, he/she concedes the call.
9. A player may not cross the net to check a ball mark without being subject to the Unsportsmanlike provision of the Code of Conduct.

**USTA Comment:** See FAC Comment VI.C-6 for additional procedures.

**ELECTRONIC REVIEW PROCEDURES**

At tournaments where an Electronic Review System is used, the following procedures should be followed for matches on courts where it is used.

1. A request for an Electronic Review of a line call or overrule by a player (team) shall be allowed only on either a point-ending shot or when a player (team) stops playing the point during a rally (returns are permitted but then the player must immediately stop).

2. The chair umpire should decide to use the Electronic Review when there is doubt about the accuracy of the line call or overrule. However, the chair umpire may refuse the Electronic Review if he/she believes that the player is making an unreasonable request or that it was not made in a timely manner.

3. In doubles the appealing player must make his/her appeal in such a way that either play stops or the chair umpire stops play. If an appeal is made to the chair umpire then he/she must first determine that the correct appeal procedure was followed. If it was not correct or if it was late, then the chair umpire may determine that the opposing team was deliberately hindered, in which case the appealing team loses the point.

4. The original call or overrule will always stand if the Electronic Review is unable, for whatever reason, to make a decision on that line call or overrule.

5. The chair umpire’s final decision will be the outcome of the Electronic Review and is not appealable. If a manual choice is required for the system to review a particular ball impact, an official approved by the referee shall decide which ball impact is reviewed.

**APPENDIX VI**

**PROCEDURES FOR REVIEW AND HEARINGS ON THE RULES OF TENNIS**

1. **INTRODUCTION**

   1.1 These procedures were approved by the Board of Directors of the International Tennis Federation (“Board of Directors”) on 17 May 1998.

   1.2 The Board of Directors may from time to time supplement, amend, or vary these procedures.

2. **OBJECTIVES**

   2.1 The International Tennis Federation is the custodian of the Rules of Tennis and is committed to:
a. Preserving the traditional character and integrity of the game of tennis.
b. Actively preserving the skills traditionally required to play the game.
c. Encouraging improvements, which maintain the challenge of the game.
d. Ensuring fair competition.

2.2 To ensure fair, consistent and expeditious review and hearings in relation to the Rules of Tennis the procedures set out below shall apply.

3. Scope

3.1 These Procedures shall apply to Rulings under:
   a. Rule 1—The Court.
   b. Rule 3—The Ball.
   c. Rule 4—The Racket.
   d. Appendix I and II of the Rules of Tennis.
   e. Any other Rules of Tennis which the International Tennis Federation may decide.

4. Structure

4.1 Under these procedures Rulings shall be issued by a Ruling Board.
4.2 Such Rulings shall be final save, for an entitlement to appeal to an Appeal Tribunal pursuant to these procedures.

5. Application

5.1 Rulings shall be taken either:
   a. Following a motion of the Board of Directors; or
   b. Upon the receipt of an application in accordance with the procedures set out below.

6. Appointment and Composition of Ruling Boards

6.1 Ruling Boards shall be appointed by the President of the International Tennis Federation (“President”) or his designee and shall comprise of such a number, as the President or his designee shall determine.
6.2 If more than one person is appointed to the Ruling Board the Ruling Board shall nominate one person from amongst themselves to act as Chairperson.
6.3 The Chairperson shall be entitled to regulate the procedures prior to and at any review and/or hearing of a Ruling Board.

7. Proposed Rulings by the Ruling Board

7.1 The details of any proposed Ruling issued upon the motion of the Board of Directors may be provided to any bona fide person or any players, equipment manufacturer or national association or members thereof with an
interest in the proposed Ruling.

7.2 Any person so notified shall be given a reasonable period within which to forward comments, objections, or requests for information to the President or his designee in connection with the proposed Ruling.

8. APPLICATION FOR RULINGS

8.1 An application for a Ruling may be made by any party with a bona fide interest in the Ruling including any player, equipment manufacturer or national association or member thereof.

8.2 Any application for a Ruling must be submitted in writing to the President.

8.3 To be valid an application for a Ruling must include the following minimum information:
   a. The full name and address of the Applicant.
   b. The date of the application.
   c. A statement clearly identifying the interest of the Applicant in the question upon which a Ruling is requested.
   d. All relevant documentary evidence upon which the Applicant intends to rely at any hearing.
   e. If, in the opinion of the Applicant, expert evidence is necessary he shall include a request for such expert evidence to be heard. Such request must identify the name of any expert proposed and their relevant expertise.
   f. When an application for a Ruling on a racket or other piece of equipment is made, a prototype or, exact, copy of the equipment in question must be submitted with the application for a Ruling.
   g. If, in the opinion of the Applicant, there are extraordinary or unusual circumstances, which require a Ruling to be made within a specified time or before a specified date he shall include a statement describing the extraordinary or unusual circumstances.

8.4 If an application for a Ruling does not contain the information and/or equipment referred to at Clause 8.3 (a)-(g) above the President or his designee shall notify the Applicant giving the Applicant a specified reasonable time within which to remedy the defect. If the Applicant fails to remedy the defect within the specified time the application shall be dismissed.

9. CONVENING THE RULING BOARD

9.1 On receipt of a valid application or on the motion of the Board of Directors the President or his designee may convene a Ruling Board to deal with the application or motion.

9.2 The Ruling Board need not hold a hearing to deal with an application or motion where the application or motion, in the opinion of the Chairperson can be resolved in a fair manner without a hearing.
10. PROCEDURE OF THE RULING BOARD

10.1 The Chairperson of a Ruling Board shall determine the appropriate form, procedure and date of any review and/or hearing.

10.2 The Chairperson shall provide written notice of those matters set out at 10.1 above to any Applicant or any person or association who has expressed an interest in the proposed Ruling.

10.3 The Chairperson shall determine all matters relating to evidence and shall not be bound by judicial rules governing procedure and admissibility of evidence provided that the review and/or hearing is conducted in a fair manner with a reasonable opportunity for the relevant parties to present their case.

10.4 Under these procedures any review and/or hearings:
   a. Shall take place in private.
   b. May be adjourned and/or postponed by the Ruling Board.

10.5 The Chairperson shall have the discretion to co-opt from time to time additional members onto the Ruling Board with special skill or experience to deal with specific issues, which require such special skill or experience.

10.6 The Ruling Board shall take its decision by a simple majority. No member of the Ruling Board may abstain.

10.7 The Chairperson shall have the complete discretion to make such order against the Applicant [and/or other individuals or organisations commenting objecting or requesting information at any review and/or hearing] in relation to the costs of the application and/or the reasonable expenses incurred by the Ruling Board in holding tests or obtaining reports relating to equipment subject to a Ruling as he shall deem appropriate.

11. NOTIFICATION

11.1 Once a Ruling Board has reached a decision it shall provide written notice to the Applicant, or, any person or association who has expressed an interest in the proposed Ruling as soon as reasonably practicable.

11.2 Such written notice shall include a summary of the reasoning behind the decision of the Ruling Board.

11.3 Upon notification to the Applicant or upon such other date specified by the Ruling Board the Ruling of the Ruling Board shall be immediately binding under the Rules of Tennis.

12. APPLICATION OF CURRENT RULES OF TENNIS

12.1 Subject to the power of the Ruling Board to issue interim Rulings the current Rules of Tennis shall continue to apply until any review and/or hearing of the Ruling Board is concluded and a Ruling issued by the Ruling Board.

12.2 Prior to and during any review and/or hearing the Chairperson of the Ruling Board may issue such directions as are deemed reasonably necessary in the implementation of the Rules of Tennis and of these procedures including the issue of interim Rulings.
12.3 Such interim Rulings may include restraining orders on the use of any equipment under the Rules of Tennis pending a Ruling by the Ruling Board as to whether or not the equipment meets the specification of the Rules of Tennis.

13. APPOINTMENT AND COMPOSITION OF APPEAL TRIBUNALS

13.1 Appeal Tribunals shall be appointed by the President or his designee from [members of the Board of Directors/Technical Commission].

13.2 No member of the Ruling Board who made the original Ruling shall be a member of the Appeal Tribunal.

13.3 The Appeal Tribunal shall comprise of such number as the President or his designee shall determine but shall be no less than three.

13.4 The Appeal Tribunal shall nominate one person from amongst themselves to act as Chairperson.

13.5 The Chairperson shall be entitled to regulate the procedures prior to and at any appeal hearing.

14. APPLICATION TO APPEAL

14.1 An Applicant [or a person or association who has expressed an interest and forwarded any comments, objections, or requests to a proposed Ruling] may appeal any Ruling of the Ruling Board.

14.2 To be valid an application for an appeal must be:

a. Made in writing to the Chairperson of the Ruling Board who made the Ruling appealed not later than [45] days following notification of the Ruling;

b. Must set out details of the Ruling appealed against; and

c. Must contain the full grounds of the appeal.

14.3 Upon receipt of a valid application to appeal the Chairperson of the Ruling Board making the original Ruling may require a reasonable appeal fee to be paid by the Appellant as a condition of appeal. Such appeal fee shall be repaid to the Appellant if the appeal is successful.

15. CONVENING THE APPEAL TRIBUNAL

15.1 The President or his designee shall convene the Appeal Tribunal following payment by the Appellant of any appeal fee.

16. PROCEDURES OF APPEAL TRIBUNAL

16.1 The Appeal Tribunal and their Chairperson shall conduct procedures and hearings in accordance with those matters set out in sections 10, 11 and 12 above.

16.2 Upon notification to the Appellant or upon such other date specified by the Appeal Tribunal the Ruling of the Appeal Tribunal shall be immediately binding and final under the Rules of Tennis.
17. GENERAL

17.1 If a Ruling Board consists of only one member that single member shall be responsible for regulating the hearing as Chairperson and shall determine the procedures to be followed prior to and during any review and/or hearing.

17.2 All review and/or hearings shall be conducted in English. In any hearing where an Applicant, and/or other individuals or organisations commenting, objecting or requesting information do not speak English an interpreter must be present. Wherever practicable the interpreter shall be independent.

17.3 The Ruling Board or Appeal Tribunal may publish extracts from its own Rulings.

17.4 All notifications to be made pursuant to these procedures shall be in writing.

17.5 Any notifications made pursuant to these procedures shall be deemed notified upon the date that they were communicated, sent or transmitted to the Applicant or other relevant party.

17.6 A Ruling Board shall have the discretion to dismiss an application if in its reasonable opinion the application is substantially similar to an application or motion upon which a Ruling Board has made a decision and/or Ruling within the 36 months prior to the date of the application.
Fig. 1
The following procedure is for the usual combined doubles and singles court. (See note at foot for a court for one purpose only.)

First select the position of the net; a straight line 42 feet (12.8 m) long. Mark the centre (X on the diagram above) and, measuring from there in each direction, mark:

- at 13’6” (4.11 m) the points a, b, where the net crosses the inner sidelines,
- at 16’6” (5.03 m) the positions of the singles sticks (n, n),
- at 18’0” (5.48 m) the points A, B, where the net crosses the outer sidelines,
- at 21’0” (6.40 m) the positions of the net posts (N, N), being the ends of the original 42’0” (12.8 m) line.

Insert pegs at A and B and attach to them the respective ends of two measuring tapes. On one, which will measure the diagonal of the half-court, take a length 53’1” (16.18 m) and on the other (to measure the sideline) a length of 39’0” (11.89 m). Pull both taut so that at these distances they meet at a point C, which is one corner of the court. Reverse the measurements to find the other corner D. As a check on this operation it is advisable at this stage to verify the length of the line CD which, being the baseline, should be found to be 36’0” (10.97 m); and at the same time its centre J can be marked, and also the ends of the inner sidelines (c, d), 4’6” (1.37 m) from C and D.
The centreline and serviceline are now marked by means of the points F, H, G, which are measured 21'0" (6.40 m) from the net down the lines bc, XJ, ad, respectively.

Identical procedure the other side of the net completes the court.

If a singles court only is required, no lines are necessary outside the points a, b, c, d, but the court can be measured out as above. Alternatively, the corners of the baseline (c, d) can be found if preferred by pegging the two tapes at a and b instead of at A and B, and by then using lengths of 47'5" (14.46 m) and 39'0" (11.89 m). The net posts will be at n, n, and a 33'0" (10 m) singles net should be used.

When a combined doubles and singles court with a doubles net is used for singles, the net must be supported at the points n, n, to a height of 3 feet 6 inches (1.07 m) by means of two singles sticks, which shall be not more than 3 inches (7.5 cm) square or 3 inches (7.5 cm) in diameter. The centres of the singles sticks shall be 3 feet (.914 m) outside the singles court on each side.

To assist in the placing of these singles sticks it is desirable that the points n, n, should each be shown with a white dot when the court is marked.

**Note:** As a guide for international competitions, the recommended minimum distance between the baselines and the backstops should be 21 feet (6.40 m) and between the sidelines and the sidestops the recommended minimum distance should be 12 feet (3.66 m).

As a guide for recreational and Club play, the recommended minimum distance between the baselines and the backstops should be 18 feet (5.48 m) and between the sidelines and the sidestops the recommended minimum distance should be 10 feet (3.05 m).

As a guide, the recommended minimum height to the ceiling should be 30 feet (9.14 m).
All courts should be laid out for singles and doubles play. The same lines—except for the sideline extensions for doubles play—are required for each.

Courts in the northern two-thirds of the United States should generally be laid out with the long axis north and south; it is advantageous, however, to orient the courts in the southern one-third of the country 15°-25° west of true (not magnetic) north in order to minimize the adverse effects of the afternoon winter sun.

Figure 1 indicates the exact dimensions of the lines as well as recommended side and back spacing. Note that the dimensions shown in the diagram are measurements to the outside edge of the lines. For regulation play, the space behind the baseline (between the baseline and fence) should not be less than 21 feet, for an overall dimension of 60’ x 120’. For stadium courts, this perimeter spacing should be increased to allow space for line umpires without impeding the players. Net posts should be located with their centers three feet outside the doubles sideline.

Most courts are laid out with lines two inches (2") wide. Lines may be one inch (1") to two inches (2") wide excepting the center service line which must be two inches (2") wide and the baselines which may be up to four inches (4") wide.

For more detailed information on the subject, *Tennis Courts*, a book containing United States Tennis Association and American Sports Builders Association recommendations for the construction, maintenance, and equipment needs of a tennis court installation, can be obtained by contacting the USTA Bookstore, at 888-832-8291.

If you have a rules problem, send full details, enclosing a stamped self-addressed envelope, to USTA Tennis Rules Committee, c/o Officials Department, 70 West Red Oak Lane, White Plains, NY 10604-3602.
PART 2—THE CODE
THE PLAYERS’ GUIDE FOR UNOFFICIATED MATCHES

PREFACE

When your serve hits your partner stationed at the net, is it a let, fault, or loss of point? Likewise, what is the ruling when your serve, before touching the ground, hits an opponent who is standing back of the baseline. The answers to these questions are obvious to anyone who knows the fundamentals of tennis, but it is surprising the number of players who don’t know these fundamentals. All players have a responsibility to be familiar with the basic rules and customs of tennis. Further, it can be distressing when a player makes a decision in accordance with a rule and the opponent protests with the remark: “Well, I never heard of that rule before!” Ignorance of the rules constitutes a delinquency on the part of a player and often spoils an otherwise good match.

What is written here constitutes the essentials of The Code, a summary of procedures and unwritten rules that custom and tradition dictate all players should follow. No system of rules will cover every specific problem or situation that may arise. If players of good will follow the principles of The Code, they should always be able to reach an agreement, while at the same time making tennis more fun and a better game for all. The principles set forth in The Code shall apply in cases not specifically covered by the ITF Rules of Tennis and USTA Regulations.

Before reading this you might well ask yourself: Since we have a book that contains all the rules of tennis, why do we need a code? Isn’t it sufficient to know and understand all the rules? There are a number of things not specifically set forth in the rules that are covered by custom and tradition only. For example, if you have a doubt on a line call, your opponent gets the benefit of the doubt. Can you find that in the rules? Further, custom dictates the standard procedures that players will use in reaching decisions. These are the reasons we need a code.

—Col. Nick Powel

Note: The Code is not part of the official ITF Rules of Tennis. Players shall follow The Code in all unofficiated matches. This edition of The Code is an adaptation of the original, which was written by Colonel Nicolas E. Powel.

PRINCIPLES

1. Courtesy. Tennis is a game that requires cooperation and courtesy from all participants. Make tennis a fun game by praising your opponents’ good shots and by not:
   • conducting loud postmortems after points;
   • complaining about shots like lobs and drop shots;
• embarrassing a weak opponent by being overly gracious or condescending;
• losing your temper, using vile language, throwing your racket, or slamming a ball in anger; or
• sulking when you are losing.

2. Counting points played in good faith. All points played in good faith stand. For example, if after losing a point, a player discovers that the net was four inches too high, the point stands. If a point is played from the wrong court, there is no replay. If during a point, a player realizes that a mistake was made at the beginning (for example, service from the wrong court), the player shall continue playing the point. Corrective action may be taken only after a point has been completed.

Shaking hands at end of the match is an acknowledgment by the players that the match is over.

THE WARM-UP

3. Warm-up is not practice. A player should provide the opponent a 5-minute warm-up (ten minutes if there are no ballpersons). If a player refuses to warm up the opponent, the player forfeits the right to a warm-up. Some players confuse warm-up and practice. Each player should make a special effort to hit shots directly to the opponent. (If partners want to warm each other up while their opponents are warming up, they may do so.)

4. Warm-up serves and returns. A player should take all warm-up serves before the first serve of the match. A player who returns serves should return them at a moderate pace in a manner that does not disrupt the server.

MAKING CALLS

5. Player makes calls on own side of the net. A player calls all shots landing on, or aimed at, the player's side of the net.

6. Opponent gets benefit of doubt. When a match is played without officials, the players are responsible for making decisions, particularly for line calls. There is a subtle difference between player decisions and those of an on-court official. An official impartially resolves a problem involving a call, whereas a player is guided by the unwritten law that any doubt must be resolved in favor of the opponent. A player in attempting to be scrupulously honest on line calls frequently will find himself keeping a ball in play that might have been out or that the player discovers too late was out. Even so, the game is much better played this way.

7. Ball touching any part of line is good. If any part of the ball touches the line, the ball is good. A ball 99% out is still 100% good.

8. Ball that cannot be called out is good. Any ball that cannot be called out is considered to have been good. A player may not claim a let on the basis of not seeing a ball. One of tennis’ most infuriating moments occurs after a long hard rally when a player makes a clean placement and the opponent says: “I’m not sure if it was good or out. Let’s play a let.” Remember, it is each player’s
responsibility to call all balls landing on, or aimed at, the player's side of the net. If a ball can't be called out with certainty, it is good. When you say your opponent's shot was really out but you offer to replay the point to give your opponent a break, you are deluding yourself because you must have had some doubt.

9. **Calls when looking across a line or when far away.** The call of a player looking down a line is much more likely to be accurate than that of a player looking across a line. When you are looking across a line, don't call a ball out unless you can clearly see part of the court between where the ball hit and the line. It is difficult for a player who stands on one baseline to question a call on a ball that landed near the other baseline.

10. **Treat all points the same regardless of their importance.** All points in a match should be treated the same. There is no justification for considering a match point differently than the first point.

11. **Requesting opponent's help.** When an opponent's opinion is requested and the opponent gives a positive opinion, it must be accepted. If neither player has an opinion, the ball is considered good. Aid from an opponent is available only on a call that ends a point.

12. **Out calls corrected.** If a player mistakenly calls a ball “out” and then realizes it was good, the point shall be replayed if the player returned the ball within the proper court. Nonetheless, if the player's return of the ball results in a “weak sitter,” the player should give the opponent the point. If the player failed to make the return, the opponent wins the point. If the mistake was made on the second serve, the server is entitled to two serves.

13. **Player calls own shots out.** With the exception of the first serve, a player should call against himself or herself any ball the player clearly sees out regardless of whether requested to do so by the opponent. The prime objective in making calls is accuracy. All players should cooperate to attain this objective.

14. **Partners' disagreement on calls.** If doubles partners disagree about whether their opponents' ball was out, they shall call it good. It is more important to give your opponents the benefit of the doubt than to avoid possibly hurting your partner's feelings by not overruling. The tactful way to achieve the desired result is to tell your partner quietly of the mistake and then let your partner concede the point. If a call is changed from out to good, the point is replayed only if the ball that was called out was put back in play.

15. **Audible or visible calls.** No matter how obvious it is to a player that the opponent's ball is out, the opponent is entitled to a prompt audible or visible out call.

16. **Opponent's calls questioned.** When a player genuinely doubts an opponent's call, the player may ask: “Are you sure of your call?” If the opponent reaffirms that the ball was out, the call shall be accepted. If the opponent acknowledges uncertainty, the opponent loses the point. There shall be no further delay or discussion.

17. **Spectators never to make calls.** A player shall not enlist the aid of a spectator in making a call. No spectator has a part in the match.
18. **Prompt calls eliminate two chance option.** A player shall make all calls promptly after the ball has hit the court. A call shall be made either before the player’s return shot has gone out of play or before the opponent has had the opportunity to play the return shot.

Prompt calls will quickly eliminate the “two chances to win the point” option that some players practice. To illustrate, a player is advancing to the net for an easy put away and sees a ball from an adjoining court rolling toward the court. The player continues to advance and hits the shot, only to have the supposed easy put away fly over the baseline. The player then claims a let. The claim is not valid because the player forfeited the right to call a let by choosing instead to play the ball. The player took a chance to win or lose and is not entitled to a second chance.

19. **Lets called when balls roll on the court.** When a ball from an adjacent court enters the playing area, any player shall call a let as soon as the player becomes aware of the ball. The player loses the right to call a let if the player unreasonably delays in making the call.

20. **Touches, hitting ball before it crosses net, invasion of opponent’s court, double hits, and double bounces.** A player shall promptly acknowledge if:
   - a ball touches the player;
   - the player touches the net;
   - the player touches the player’s opponent’s court;
   - the player hits a ball before it crosses the net;
   - the player deliberately carries or double hits the ball; or
   - the ball bounces more than once in the player’s court.

21. **Balls hit through the net or into the ground.** A player shall make the ruling on a ball that the player’s opponent hits:
   - through the net; or
   - into the ground before it goes over the net.

22. **Calling balls on clay courts.** If any part of the ball mark touches the line on a clay court, the ball shall be called good. If you can see only part of the mark on the court, this means that the missing part is on the line or tape. A player should take a careful second look at any point-ending placement that is close to a line on a clay court. Occasionally a ball will strike the tape, jump, and then leave a full mark behind the line. This does not mean that a player is required to show the opponent the mark. The opponent shall not cross the net to inspect a mark. See **USTA Regulation I.N.8.** If the player hears the sound of the ball striking the tape and sees a clean spot on the tape near the mark, the player should give the point to the opponent.

**SERVING**

23. **Server’s request for third ball.** When a server requests three balls, the receiver shall comply when the third ball is readily available. Distant balls shall be retrieved at the end of a game.

24. **Foot Faults.** A player may warn an opponent that the opponent has committed a flagrant foot fault. If the foot faulting continues, the player may
attempt to locate an official. If no official is available, the player may call flagrant foot faults. Compliance with the foot fault rule is very much a function of a player’s personal honor system. The plea that a Server should not be penalized because the server only just touched the line and did not rush the net is not acceptable. Habitual foot faulting, whether intentional or careless, is just as surely cheating as is making a deliberate bad line call.

25. **Service calls in doubles.** In doubles the receiver’s partner should call the service line, and the receiver should call the sideline and the center service line. Nonetheless, either partner may call a ball that either clearly sees.

26. **Service calls by serving team.** Neither the server nor server’s partner shall make a fault call on the first service even if they think it is out because the receiver may be giving the server the benefit of the doubt. There is one exception. If the receiver plays a first service that is a fault and does not put the return in play, the server or server’s partner may make the fault call. The server and the server’s partner shall call out any second serve that either clearly sees out.

27. **Service let calls.** Any player may call a service let. The call shall be made before the return of serve goes out of play or is hit by the server or the server’s partner. If the serve is an apparent or near ace, any let shall be called promptly.

28. **Obvious faults.** A player shall not put into play or hit over the net an obvious fault. To do so constitutes rudeness and may even be a form of gamesmanship. On the other hand, if a player does not call a serve a fault and gives the opponent the benefit of a close call, the server is not entitled to replay the point.

29. **Receiver readiness.** The receiver shall play to the reasonable pace of the server. The receiver should make no effort to return a serve when the receiver is not ready. If a player attempts to return a serve (even if it is a “quick” serve), then the receiver (or Receiving team) is presumed to be ready.

30. **Delays during service.** When the server’s second service motion is interrupted by a ball coming onto the court, the server is entitled to two serves. When there is a delay between the first and second serves:
   - the server gets one serve if the server was the cause of the delay;
   - the server gets two serves if the delay was caused by the Receiver or if there was outside interference.

The time it takes to clear a ball that comes onto the court between the first and second serves is not considered sufficient time to warrant the server receiving two serves unless this time is so prolonged as to constitute an interruption. The receiver is the judge of whether the delay is sufficiently prolonged to justify giving the server two serves.

**SCORING**

31. **Server announces score.** The server shall announce the game score before the first point of the game and the point score before each subsequent point of the game.
32. Disputes. Disputes over the score shall be resolved by using one of the following methods, which are listed in the order of preference:
   • count all points and games agreed upon by the players and replay only the disputed points or games;
   • play from a score mutually agreeable to all players;
   • spin a racket or toss a coin.

HINDRANCE ISSUES

33. Talking during a point. A player shall not talk while the ball is moving toward the opponent’s side of the court. If the player’s talking interferes with an opponent’s ability to play the ball, the player loses the point. Consider the situation where a player hits a weak lob and loudly yells at his or her partner to get back. If the shout is loud enough to distract an opponent, then the opponent may claim the point based on a deliberate hindrance. If the opponent chooses to hit the lob and misses it, the opponent loses the point because the opponent did not make a timely claim of hindrance.

34. Feinting with the body. A player may feint with the body while the ball is in play. A player may change position at any time, including while the server is tossing the ball. Any movement or sound that is made solely to distract an opponent, including, but not limited to, waving the arms or racket or stamping the feet, is not allowed.

35. Lets due to hindrance. A let is not automatically granted because of hindrance. A let is authorized only if the player could have made the shot had the player not been hindered. A let is also not authorized for a hindrance caused by something within a player’s control. For example, a request for a let because the player tripped over the player’s own hat should be denied.

36. Grunting. A player should avoid grunting and making other loud noises. Grunting and other loud noises may bother not only opponents but also players on adjacent courts. In an extreme case, an opponent or a player on an adjacent court may seek the assistance of the Referee or a Roving Umpire. The Referee or official may treat grunting and the making of loud noises as a hindrance. Depending upon the circumstance, this could result in a let or loss of point.

37. Injury caused by a player. When a player accidentally injures an opponent, the opponent suffers the consequences. Consider the situation where the server’s racket accidentally strikes the receiver and incapacitates the receiver. The receiver is unable to resume play within the time limit. Even though the server caused the injury, the server wins the match by retirement.

On the other hand, when a player deliberately injures an opponent and affects the opponent’s ability to play, then the opponent wins the match by default. Hitting a ball or throwing a racket in anger is considered a deliberate act.
WHEN TO CONTACT AN OFFICIAL

38. **Withdrawing from a match or tournament.** A player shall not enter a tournament and then withdraw when the player discovers that tough opponents have also entered. A player may withdraw from a match or tournament only because of injury, illness, or personal emergency. A player who cannot play a match shall notify the Referee at once so that the opponent may be saved a trip. A player who withdraws from a tournament is not entitled to the return of the entry fee unless the player withdrew more than six days before the start of the tournament.

39. **Stalling.** The following actions constitute stalling:

- warming up longer than the allotted time;
- playing at about one-third a player’s normal pace;
- taking more than 90 seconds on the odd-game changeover; or more than 120 seconds on the Set Break.
- taking longer than the authorized 10 minutes during a rest period;
- starting a discussion or argument in order for a player to catch his or her breath;
- clearing a missed first service that doesn’t need to be cleared; and
- excessive bouncing of the ball before any serve.

A player who encounters a problem with stalling should contact an official. Stalling is subject to penalty under the Point Penalty System.

40. **Requesting an official.** While normally a player may not leave the playing area, the player may contact the Referee or a Roving Umpire to request assistance. Some reasons for visiting the Referee include:

- stalling;
- chronic flagrant foot faults;
- a Medical Time-Out
- a scoring dispute; and
- a pattern of bad calls.

A player may refuse to play until an official responds.

BALL ISSUES

41. **Retrieving stray balls.** Each player is responsible for removing stray balls and other objects from the player’s end of the court. A player’s request to remove a ball from the opponent’s court must be honored. A player shall not go behind an adjacent court to retrieve a ball, nor ask a player for return of a ball from players on an adjacent court until their point is over. When a player returns a ball that comes from an adjacent court, the player shall wait until their point is over and then return it directly to one of the players, preferably the server.

42. **Catching a ball.** If a player catches a ball before it bounces, the player loses the point regardless of where the player is standing.

43. **New balls for a third set.** When a tournament specifies new balls for a third set, new balls shall be used unless all players agree otherwise.
MISCELLANEOUS

44. *Clothing and equipment malfunction.* If clothing or equipment, other than a racket, becomes unusable through circumstances outside the control of the player, play may be suspended for a reasonable period. The player may leave the court after the point is over to correct the problem. If a racket or string is broken, the player may leave the court to get a replacement, but the player is subject to code violations under the Point Penalty System.

45. *Placement of towels.* Place towels on the ground outside the net post or at the back fence. Clothing and towels should never be placed on the net.
PART 3 — USTA REGULATIONS

All clubs and organizations affiliated with the USTA shall be governed by the USTA Regulations. The USTA Tournament Regulations comprise USTA Regulations I-V.

FAC Comment
These regulations often use the term “player.” Where appropriate this term also refers to a doubles team.

The word “shall” is mandatory. The word “should” is permissive and generally implies a guideline to be followed whenever possible.

I. PRE-TOURNAMENT REGULATIONS

A. Applicability of USTA Tournament Regulations

1. Use in USTA sanctioned tournaments. The USTA Tournament Regulations (USTA Regulations I-V) and the ITF Rules of Tennis shall be observed throughout all sanctioned tournaments and sanctioned matches held by clubs, associations, or organizations that are members of the USTA.

2. Definition of tournaments. Tournaments include tournaments, exhibitions, challenges (individual and team), and other matches, events, or competitions. Tournaments are classified as amateur, professional, or open.

3. Regulations for USTA tournaments that are part of WTA, ATP, or ITF circuits. In any USTA sanctioned tournament in which a division is a part of the WTA Tour or the ATP or is sanctioned by the ITF, that division shall use the WTA Tour, ATP, or ITF tournament regulations.

FAC Comment I.A-1: Officials may be administering tournaments under the auspices of ATP, WTA Tour, or ITF organizations whose regulations may be at variance with USTA Tournament Regulations in some respects. In such situations, officials should reach a clear understanding of these differences before the tournament begins. Each division must be played entirely under USTA Tournament Regulations or entirely under the WTA Tour, ATP, or ITF tournament regulations. In tournaments played under ITF tournament regulations, all USTA Tournament Regulations not inconsistent with the ITF tournament regulations apply.

4. Regulations for professional circuits. Organized circuits of professional tournaments may adopt special tournament regulations to be uniformly applied throughout each tournament in the circuit, provided that notice thereof is published with the information for the circuit.

5. Regulations for amateur circuits. Organized circuits of amateur tournaments may adopt special tournament regulations to be uniformly applied throughout each tournament in the circuit, provided that the regulations are not inconsistent with USTA Regulations and that notice thereof is published with the information for the circuit.
FAC Comment I.A-2: This regulation authorizes District and Sectional Associations to adopt tournament regulations for circuits used to qualify or endorse players for sectional and national championships.

B. Application for Sanction and Appointment of Tournament Committee
Before the start of a tournament, the Organization Member conducting the tournament shall apply for a sanction (see USTA Regulation IX) and shall appoint a Tournament Committee of at least three persons. The Tournament Chairperson, the Tournament Director, and the Referee shall be members of the Committee. Neither the Tournament Chairperson nor the Tournament Director may serve as or assume the responsibilities of the Referee.

C. Tournament Committee
1. Tournament Committee duties. The Tournament Committee shall:
   • supervise all administrative details of the tournament;
   • obtain any required USTA sanction;
   • determine the extent to which officials will be used;
   • determine the type of ball to be used throughout the tournament See also USTA Regulation I.F.1.;
   • keep order on the grounds;
   • determine the seedings, except in certain national junior tournaments in which the Director of USA Junior Competition or the Director’s designee determines the seedings after consulting with the Tournament Committee. See USTA Regulation VII.A.4.;
   • appoint a Tournament Appeals Committee to hear appeals;
   • have broad discretionary powers in carrying out its functions in all cases not covered by the Rules of Tennis or USTA Regulations; and
   • not authorize play in any division on more than one type of surface except as set forth in USTA Regulation III.A.5.

2. Tournament Chairperson. The Tournament Chairperson is the head of the Tournament Committee. This person is the official representative of the Organization Member’s Tournament Committee to the USTA, Sectional Associations, and District Associations. Normally the Organization Member submits its sanction application or tournament bid through its Tournament Chairperson.

3. Tournament Director. The Tournament Director serves as the chief executive officer for the Tournament Committee and is directly responsible for the administrative details of the tournament. In many, but not all, tournaments the Tournament Chairperson also serves as the Tournament Director.

4. Referee and Deputy Referee. The Referee is the official who is responsible for assuring that the competition is fair and played under the ITF Rules of Tennis and the USTA Regulations. The
Referee supervises all aspects of play including, but not limited to, the conduct and actions of players, coaches, parents, spectators, officials, groundskeepers, and administrative crew. A Deputy Referee is an official appointed by the Referee or Tournament Committee to assist in the performance of the Referee’s duties or to assume these duties when the Referee is absent.

a. **Member of Tournament Committee.** The Referee shall be a member of the Tournament Committee. A Deputy Referee who makes the draw should also be a member of the Tournament Committee.

b. **Making the draw.** The Referee or a Deputy Referee, assisted by at least one but preferably two Tournament Committee members, makes the draw publicly at the time and place specified by the Committee. The Referee or a Deputy Referee, preferably assisted by another Committee member, makes substitutions in the draw when appropriate.

c. **Referee schedules matches.** The Referee schedules the matches. See USTA Regulation II.D.

d. **Presence of Referee or Deputy Referee.** The Referee (or in the Referee’s absence, a Deputy Referee) shall be present during play.

FAC Comment I.C-1: The Referee should be on site during most of the tournament. The Deputy Referee steps in only during those short periods when the Referee is off site or is playing a match in the tournament.

e. **Referee’s discretion.** The Referee and each Deputy Referee shall use judgment in all situations not specifically covered by the Rules of Tennis or USTA Regulations.

f. **Certification required for Referees of USTA National Championships.** The Referee of each USTA National Championship shall be a Referee certified by the USTA; each Deputy Referee shall be an official certified by the USTA.

g. **Certification of Referees of other tournaments.** The USTA recommends the use of Referees certified by the USTA in all other USTA sanctioned tournaments.

**D. Tournament Appeals Committee**

The Tournament Committee shall appoint a Tournament Appeals Committee to decide player appeals of the Referee’s Disqualification or unilateral Default of a player. The Tournament Appeals Committee shall be comprised of at least two members. Time is of the essence in deciding appeals. Upon being notified by a player that the player wishes to appeal the Referee’s decision, the Referee shall immediately attempt to contact at least two members of the Tournament Appeals Committee. Once two members have convened to decide an appeal, they need not wait for other members to appear before
reaching a decision. There are no formal notice requirements for assembling the Tournament Appeals Committee, and two members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum. The Tournament Appeals Committee may meet in person, by conference telephone call, or by other means that will facilitate a prompt decision.

The Tournament Committee may serve as the Tournament Appeals Committee except that the Referee shall not serve as a member of the Tournament Appeals Committee. The decision of the Tournament Appeals Committee shall be final.

E. Match Formats and Scoring

Most matches use the scoring system specifically described in Rules 5, 6, and 7 of the ITF Rules of Tennis, and are the best of three sets. In interscholastic, state, sectional, and national championships in the Boys’ 18 and Girls’ 18 divisions, the final round may be the best of five sets. In the Men’s Open, 25, and 30 divisions, matches in any round may be the best of five sets. Other match formats including, but not limited to, those described in Appendix IV to the ITF Rules of Tennis may be used. Results of matches using other formats shall be used for rankings unless prohibited by applicable district, sectional, or national ranking regulations.

Commonly used formats include No-Ad scoring, matches consisting of the best of three sets with a Match Tiebreak in lieu of the third set, Pro Sets, matches consisting of one set only, and short set scoring. The tournament entry form shall specify the format being used.

1. Tiebreaks
   a. 7-Point Tiebreak (first to 7 by a margin of 2). The 7-Point Tiebreak (first to 7 by a margin of 2) is described in Rule 5(b) of the ITF Rules of Tennis and determines the winner of any set in which it is used. The 7-point Tiebreak is also called the Tiebreak game. Use of the 7-Point Tiebreak is mandatory in all sets of any sanctioned tournament except that a 10-Point Tiebreak may be played in lieu of the deciding final set.
   b. Match Tiebreak in lieu of deciding final set. Appendix IV of the ITF Rules of Tennis authorizes a Match Tiebreak to be played in lieu of the deciding final set. There are two forms:
      • 7-point (first to 7 by a margin of 2); and
      • 10-point (first to 10 by a margin of 2).

Either Match Tiebreak may be used in lieu of a deciding final set in any tournament below the national championship level. Any tournament electing to use a Match Tiebreak in lieu of a deciding final set shall announce the election on the entry form and shall specify whether the 7-Point or 10-Point version will be used. The Referee may switch to a Match Tiebreak in lieu of a deciding final set for any complete round when there is inclement weather, health concerns, or safety concerns. See Table 15 for when a Match Tiebreak in lieu of the deciding final
set may be used in USTA Junior National Championships and USTA Regional Tournaments; **USTA Regulation XIV.B.4.** for when a Match Tiebreak in lieu of the deciding final set may be used in USTA Adult and Senior National Championships; and **USTA Regulation XIV.C.4.** for when a Match Tiebreak in lieu of the deciding final set may be used in USTA Wheelchair National Championships.

c. **Coman Tiebreak Procedure.** The Coman Tiebreak Procedure is the same as the procedure described above except that ends are changed after the first point, then after every four points, and at the conclusion of the Tiebreak. See **Appendix IV** to the **ITF Rules of Tennis.** A Sectional Association may authorize any tournament below the national championship level to use the Coman Tiebreak Procedure. The appropriate USTA competition committee may authorize the use of the Coman Tiebreak Procedure for any other tournament. Any tournament electing to use the Coman Tiebreak Procedure must announce the election before the start of tournament play. The Coman Tiebreak Procedure may be used in a Match Tiebreak.

d. **Recording the Tiebreak score.** When a Tiebreak is played, the score of the set shall be written 7-6(x) or 6-7(x), with (x) being the number of points won by the loser of the Tiebreak. For example, 7-6(4) means the Tiebreak score was 7-4, and 6-7(14) means the Tiebreak score was 14-16. If a Match Tiebreak is played in lieu of the third set, the Tiebreak score is recorded 1-0(x) with x being the number of points won by the loser.

e. **Ball changes.** If a ball change is due at the start of a Tiebreak, it shall be deferred until the start of the second game of the next set. A Tiebreak counts as one game in determining ball changes. If a ball change is due at the start of a Tiebreak that is being played in lieu of the deciding final set, there shall be no ball change.

2. **No-Ad scoring.** The No-Ad scoring system is described in **Appendix IV** of the **ITF Rules of Tennis.** A tournament electing to use No-Ad scoring must announce the election before the start of tournament play except as set forth in **USTA Regulation III.G.1.** See also **USTA Regulation VII.A.6.**, which prohibits No-Ad scoring in USTA Junior National Championships and USTA Regional Tournaments.

3. **Short Sets.** A tournament electing to use “Short” Sets must announce the election in the entry form. See **Appendix IV** of the **ITF Rules of Tennis.**

4. **Pro Sets.** A match may consist of a Pro Set. Unless otherwise specified, a Pro Set is one set in which a player or team must win eight games by a margin of two games to win the match. If the score
reaches 8-all, a 7-Point Tiebreak (first to 7 by a margin of 2) is played, with the winner of the Tiebreak winning the match by a score of 9-8(x) where x is the number of points won by the player or team who lost. The Tournament Committee may instead use a 10-point Tiebreak (first to 10 by a margin of 2) to decide the winner of the Pro Set if the Committee includes this information in the entry form and website. Any tournament electing to use the Pro Set shall announce its use in the entry form and website. If the Pro Set used is other than the 8-game Pro Set, the Tournament Committee shall specify its format in the entry form and website.

**FAC Comment I.E-1:** *Service order.* The player or team whose turn it was to serve first if a full set were played starts serving a Match Tiebreak that is played in lieu of a deciding final set. Each doubles team decides who serves first for its team.

**FAC Comment I.E-2:** *Receiving positions.* A doubles team may change receiving positions at the start of a Match Tiebreak.

**FAC Comment I.E-3:** *Change of ends.* Players change ends at the start of a Match Tiebreak only if an odd-game changeover is due. During the Match Tiebreak, players change ends after every six points.

**FAC Comment I.E-4:** *Mistakes.* See USTA Comments 27.2-8. for how to handle mistakes during Tiebreaks.

**F. Balls and Ball Change Pattern**

1. **The type of ball.** At the sectional championship level and above the type of ball shall be consistent throughout a tournament event unless the playing surface or conditions are changed. For example, both heavy duty felt balls and regular felt balls normally shall not be used in the same tournament event. Compliance is recommended for tournaments below the sectional championship level.

2. **Approved balls.** In all USTA tournaments and leagues, the ball used must be on the list of balls approved by the USTA or must be otherwise authorized by the USTA. The USTA shall rule on whether any ball or prototype complies with the specifications adopted by the ITF pursuant to the [ITF Rules of Tennis](#) or is otherwise authorized for play. Rulings may be taken on the USTA’s own initiative or upon application by any party with a bona-fide interest, including any player, equipment manufacturer, ITF, Sectional Association, District Association, or Organization Member. Rulings shall be made in accordance with the then current testing procedures adopted by the USTA. A list of balls approved by the USTA shall be published.
FAC Comment I.F-1: A current list of the USTA approved balls is available at www.usta.com.

3. **Referee determines ball change pattern.** The Referee shall determine the ball change pattern subject to the right of the Chair Umpire to order a ball change at other than the normal time when the Chair Umpire determines that abnormal conditions warrant so doing.

4. **Number of balls.** New balls shall be used to start a match commencing with the warm-up. At least three balls are recommended for use at matches at the sectional championship level. At least three balls shall be used for matches at tournaments above the sectional championship level.

   When a tournament specifies new balls for a third set, new balls shall be used unless all players agree otherwise.

5. **Warm-ups.** Warm-ups in which the match balls are used are treated as the equivalent of two games of match play.

G. **Player Eligibility**

1. **USTA membership generally required to play in sanctioned tournaments.** All players, including non-citizens resident in the United States, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Province of British Columbia, Guam, or American Samoa, desiring to play in sanctioned tournaments of the USTA are required to be members of the USTA except for sanctioned matches or tournaments that are interscholastic, intercollegiate, or that are limited to students and conducted by scholastic or collegiate officials.

   For the purpose of this provision all foreign players shall be presumed to be residents of the United States, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Province of British Columbia, Guam, or American Samoa, and thereby required to enroll unless they have a certification from their national association or from the USTA stating that they are in fact nonresidents of the United States as above defined. If a foreign, nonresident player requests that the USTA issue a certification that the player is a nonresident, then the USTA shall issue the certification upon finding that the player is a nonresident.

2. **A player, if otherwise eligible, may enter:**
   a. a men’s or women’s division that is not restricted by age or NTRP rating;
   b. an NTRP division if the player’s NTRP rating is less than or equal to the NTRP rating for the division;
   c. any adult division (professional, collegiate, open, 25, and 30 divisions) or senior division (35 and older divisions) if the player will reach the minimum age by December 31 of the year during which the division is scheduled to start;
   d. a parent-child tournament if the parent and child are related by
TABLE 2
Junior Eligibility

Generally, juniors are eligible to play in USTA sanctioned junior divisions if they are amateurs who are USTA members born on or after the dates listed in this table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tournaments starting in 1/07:</th>
<th>Tournaments starting in 3/07:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18s born Feb. 1, 1988, or later;</td>
<td>18s born April 1, 1988, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16s born Feb. 1, 1990, or later;</td>
<td>16s born April 1, 1990, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14s born Feb. 1, 1992, or later;</td>
<td>14s born April 1, 1992, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s born Feb. 1, 1994, or later.</td>
<td>12s born April 1, 1994, or later.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tournaments starting in 2/07:</th>
<th>Tournaments starting in 4/07:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18s born March 1, 1988, or later;</td>
<td>18s born May 1, 1988, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16s born March 1, 1990, or later;</td>
<td>16s born May 1, 1990, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14s born March 1, 1992, or later;</td>
<td>14s born May 1, 1992, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s born March 1, 1994, or later.</td>
<td>12s born May 1, 1994, or later.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 2 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tournaments starting in 5/07:</th>
<th>Tournaments starting in 11/07:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18s born June 1, 1988, or later;</td>
<td>18s born Dec. 1, 1988, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16s born June 1, 1990, or later;</td>
<td>16s born Dec. 1, 1990, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14s born June 1, 1992, or later;</td>
<td>14s born Dec. 1, 1992, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s born June 1, 1994, or later.</td>
<td>12s born Dec. 1, 1994, or later.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tournaments starting in 6/07:</th>
<th>Tournaments starting in 12/07:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18s born July 1, 1988, or later;</td>
<td>18s born Jan. 1, 1989, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16s born July 1, 1990, or later;</td>
<td>16s born Jan. 1, 1991, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14s born July 1, 1992, or later;</td>
<td>14s born Jan. 1, 1993, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s born July 1, 1994, or later.</td>
<td>12s born Jan. 1, 1995, or later.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tournaments starting in 7/07:</th>
<th>Tournaments starting in 1/08:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18s born Aug. 1, 1988, or later;</td>
<td>18s born Feb. 1, 1989, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16s born Aug. 1, 1990, or later;</td>
<td>16s born Feb. 1, 1991, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14s born Aug. 1, 1992, or later;</td>
<td>14s born Feb. 1, 1993, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s born Aug. 1, 1994, or later.</td>
<td>12s born Feb. 1, 1995, or later.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tournaments starting in 8/07:</th>
<th>Tournaments starting in 2/08:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18s born Sept. 1, 1988, or later;</td>
<td>18s born March 1, 1989, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16s born Sept. 1, 1990, or later;</td>
<td>16s born March 1, 1991, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14s born Sept. 1, 1992, or later;</td>
<td>14s born March 1, 1993, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s born Sept. 1, 1994, or later.</td>
<td>12s born March 1, 1995, or later.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tournaments starting in 9/07:</th>
<th>Tournaments starting in 3/08:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18s born Oct. 1, 1988, or later;</td>
<td>18s born April 1, 1989, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16s born Oct. 1, 1990, or later;</td>
<td>16s born April 1, 1991, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14s born Oct. 1, 1992, or later;</td>
<td>14s born April 1, 1993, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s born Oct. 1, 1994, or later.</td>
<td>12s born April 1, 1995, or later.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tournaments starting in 10/07:</th>
<th>Tournaments starting in 4/08:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18s born Nov. 1, 1988, or later;</td>
<td>18s born May 1, 1989, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16s born Nov. 1, 1990, or later;</td>
<td>16s born May 1, 1991, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14s born Nov. 1, 1992, or later;</td>
<td>14s born May 1, 1993, or later;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s born Nov. 1, 1994, or later.</td>
<td>12s born May 1, 1995, or later.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i. any amateur tournament if the player meets any age or NTRP requirement for the event and is an amateur as defined in USTA Regulation XII.A.1.

j. any junior or senior mixed doubles tournament if the players meet the age requirements established by the tournament; or

k. any wheelchair event (Men’s Open, Women’s Open, Quad Open,
Men’s A, Men’s B, Men’s C, Women’s A, Women’s B, Quad A, Junior (18 and under), and Senior (40 and over) Doubles if the player meets the additional eligibility requirement of **USTA Regulation I.G.3.** and the age eligibility requirements of **USTA Regulation I.G.2.c.** when the tournament is a senior division and the age eligibility requirement of **USTA Regulation I.G.2.h.** when the tournament is a junior division.

**FAC Comment I.G-1:** Members of the Tournament Committee (including the Referee) may enter a tournament. If the Referee enters a tournament, a Deputy Referee should serve as the Referee during the Referee’s matches.

3. **Additional eligibility requirements for competing in USTA sanctioned Wheelchair tournament.**
   a. **Minimum eligibility requirements.** A player, if otherwise eligible, may enter a USTA sanctioned Wheelchair tournament if the player has a medically diagnosed permanent mobility-related physical disability. This permanent physical disability must result in a substantial loss of function in one or both lower extremities. A player must meet one of the following minimum eligibility requirements:
      i. neurological deficit at the SI level or rostral associated with loss of motor function; or
      ii. ankylosis and/or severe arthrosis and/or joint replacement of the hip, knee, or upper ankle joints; or
      iii. amputation of any lower extremity joint rostral to the metatarsophalangeal joint; or
      iv. functional disabilities in one or both lower extremities equivalent to i., ii., or iii. above.
   b. **Quad players.** A quad player must meet all of the following eligibility requirements:
      i. A quad player must meet the criteria for permanent physical disability as defined in **USTA Regulation I.G.3.a.**
      ii. A quad player must have a permanent physical disability that results in a substantial loss of function in one or both upper extremities.
      iii. A quad player must meet one of the following minimum eligibility requirements:
          • a neurological deficit at the C8 level or rostral with associated loss of motor function; or
          • upper extremity amputation; or
          • upper extremity phocomelia; or
          • upper extremity myopathy or muscular dystrophy; or
          • functional disabilities in one or both upper extremities equivalent to one of the four disabilities listed above in this subparagraph iii.
iv. A quad player must have at least one of the four following functional disabilities related to upper extremity use, irrespective of trunk balance:

- lack of capacity to perform a smooth and continuous overhead service; or
- lack of capacity to perform a smooth and continuous forehand and backhand; or
- lack of capacity during play to maneuver a manual wheelchair using full wheel control; or
- lack of capacity during play to grip the racket for all strokes without taping or an assistive device.

c. Power wheelchairs. A player who has severe limitations on mobility that prevent the player from pushing a manual chair and therefore uses a power wheelchair for every day mobility may use a power wheelchair to play wheelchair tennis; however, once a player has elected to play tennis in a power wheelchair, the player must continue to do so in all USTA sanctioned tournaments.

FAC Comment I.G-2: Wheelchair players are referred to the current ITF Wheelchair Tennis Handbook for the eligibility requirements to participate in ITF sanctioned wheelchair tournaments.

4. Professionals may not play in tournaments limited to amateurs. While professional players are free to play in sanctioned and unsanctioned tournaments, they may not participate in tournaments expressly limited to amateurs.

H. Entry Process

1. Means of entry. The Tournament Committee shall determine the means of entering the tournament, which may be by its own entry form, by a standard entry form, or by electronic means.

2. Entry form. The Tournament Committee shall specify in the title if an adult or senior tournament is limited to amateurs. If only some events in the tournament are limited to amateurs, then the entry form shall indicate which events are limited to amateurs and which events are open to professionals and amateurs. As soon as the Tournament Committee is prepared to receive entries, it shall place the following information on its written entry form and its website (if any):

- the specific events and the eligibility requirements;
- any limit on the size of the draws;
- the locations and dates of play (including rain dates, if any);
- the sanctioning bodies;
- the entry fee;
- the draw format and whether any consolation is mandatory;
- the time and place of the draw;
- the match format for the main draw, consolation, and doubles;
• a statement that the tournament will use a Match Tiebreak in lieu of the deciding final set, if this is the case, and whether the form used will be the 7-point or 10-point version;
• the entry deadline (the date by which entries must be received by the Tournament Committee);
• the mailing or electronic address where the entry form should be sent;
• the specific dress code, if any
• the time and place of any player meeting and how to notify the tournament if a player is unable to attend;
• the ball type (brand name not required) that will be used;
• the number of balls for play and the ball change policy; and
• the type of court surface.
It is recommended that the Tournament Committee include additional information, such as how first match information may be obtained and the names of the Referee and other members of the Tournament Committee.

3. Acceptance of entries in tournaments with unlimited size draws. The Tournament Committee is responsible for accepting the entries. It shall furnish the Referee with a complete list of entrants. The Committee may accept late entries.

4. Acceptance of entries in tournaments with limited size draws. If the number of entrants exceeds the draw limit, the Tournament Committee shall accept players and alternates into the draw based on their records. It may also accept players of established ability who do not have current records, or whose records are affected by illness, injury, or lack of recent play. If the Tournament Committee is unable to determine the record of some players with timely entries, then it shall accept these players into the draw and onto the alternate list by lot and never by the date of receipt of entries.

The Tournament Committee may accept late entries, provided that late entries shall be placed on the alternate list after the timely entries in an order determined by lot.

The Tournament Committee shall furnish the Referee with a list of alternates listed in priority order.

5. No discrimination in acceptance of entries. Entries may not be refused on the basis of race, creed, sexual orientation, color, or national origin.

6. Voluntary submission of seeding information. A player who wants to be seeded should submit a player record and ranking.

7. Electronic service fee. Players who enter tournaments may be charged a non-refundable fee for the receipt of electronic entries.

8. Withdrawal from tournament and refund of entry fee. The Tournament Committee shall refund a player’s entire entry fee if the entry is not accepted or if the player withdraws no later than seven days before the start date of the tournament. No refund is required beginning
Example of an Entry Form
Nebraska Junior Closed Tennis Tournament
Sponsored by the Omaha Tennis Association
August 3-5, 2007
Koch Family Tennis Center
12400 W. Maple Rd., Omaha, NE 68164, (555) 444-7332

Deadline: Paid entry must be received by Friday, July 27.
Seeding & Draw: Will be held on Monday & Tuesday (July 30 & July 31) at Koch.
Format & Rules: Single Elimination draw with mandatory first match consolation in singles. Matches are best of three Tiebreak Sets. For 12s only, the tournament will be a round robin with matches being the best of three Tiebreak Sets with No-Ad scoring and the third set being a 10-point Match Tiebreak.
Age Guide:
12s born Sept. 1, 1994, or later.
14s born Sept. 1, 1992, or later.
16s born Sept. 1, 1990, or later.
18s born Sept. 1, 1988, or later.
Schedule: Draws posted at Dewey and at www.usta.com (TennisLink) after 5 p.m. on Wednesday, August 1. Players may call (555) 444-4980 after 5 p.m. on Wednesday. Play may begin as early as 1:00 p.m. on Friday, August 3.
Player meeting: Friday, August 3 at 12:30 p.m. at Koch. Call (555) 444-4980 if unable to attend.
Sanctioned: USTA/Missouri Valley and Nebraska Tennis Association. All players must present a current USTA card or purchase one at the tournament.
Surface: Sixteen hard courts
Ball Policy: 3 Wilson Heavy Duty balls (medium speed); new balls for 3rd set.
Referee/Chairman: Steve Gerdes/Larry Newton
Host Hotel: Holiday Inn (Central) 72nd & Grover (555) 393-3950

Nebraska Junior Closed 2007

Name ______________________ Phone: ( ) __________ Date of Birth _________
Address: ______________________ City __________ State ______ Zip ________

Girls’ Singles $16 18 16 14 12
Boys’ Singles $16 18 16 14 12 $_____

Girls’ Doubles $22/team 18 16 14 12
Boys’ Doubles $22/team 18 16 14 12 $_____

Doubles Partner: ______________________ Total Fees Enclosed $_____

Please attach a copy of your USTA card and all relevant seeding information

Mail Entries payable to: OTA
P.O. Box 8313
Omaha, NE 68108-0313

Fig. 3
six days before the start date of the tournament. The Tournament Committee shall not charge any fee (such as a processing, service, or handling fee) for refunding the entry fee.

A player shall not withdraw from a tournament except for illness, injury, or personal emergency. As soon as possible, the player shall advise the Referee in writing of the player’s Withdrawal and the reason therefor.

9. Request for special scheduling. A player may submit a request for special scheduling with the player’s entry. See USTA Regulation II.D.4. for how the Referee handles these requests.

FAC Comment I.H-1: The inclusion of the word Amateur in the title for a tournament indicates that only amateurs may play in the tournament. All USTA sanctioned junior tournaments other than the USTA National Championships and those tournaments authorized by the ITF are limited to amateurs. If the word Amateur does not appear in the title of an adult or senior tournament, then the tournament is open to amateurs and professionals.

FAC Comment I.H-2: The inclusion of the word Invitational in the title means that the entry in the tournament is by invitation only. The Tournament Committee may accept players into the draw using whatever criteria it chooses so long as it does not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, sexual orientation, color, or national origin.

FAC Comment I.H-3: The inclusion of the word Closed in the title means that the tournament is limited to residents of a particular geographic area. The inclusion of the word Open in the title means that the tournament is open to all players regardless of where they live. Nonetheless, many sectional championships and sectional qualifying circuits are open to residents of that section only. In addition, special regulations limit participation in USTA Junior National Championships to United States citizens and a few special groups. See USTA Regulation VII.A.2.
II. DRAW REGULATIONS

A. Seeding

While there is no requirement that every tournament have seedings, most tournaments of the elimination and Compass Draw types, as distinguished from Round Robins, use seedings to ensure that players of recognized outstanding ability do not confront each other in the early rounds.

1. **Responsibility for seeding.** The Tournament Committee shall determine the seedings, except that pursuant to [USTA Regulation VII.A.4](#), the Director of USTA Junior Competition or the Director’s designee shall seed the USTA National Championships, USTA National Opens, USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West), and USTA Regional Tournaments after consulting with the Tournament Committee.

2. **Number of seeds.** The number of players seeded shall equal a power of two (for example, 2, 4, 8, 16, or 32). The maximum ratio of players seeded shall be one in three, except that any draw may have two seeds.

**FAC Comment II.A-1:** The decision on whether to round up or down to a power of two depends in large part on the availability of adequate seeding information. The Tournament Committee should round up to the next power of two when adequate information is available. Examples: A draw of 24 could have either four or eight seeds depending on the information available, but a draw of 23 could have no more than four seeds. Similarly, a draw of 96 could have either 16 or 32 seeds, but a draw of 95 could have no more than 16 seeds. A draw of 3 or 4 could have two seeds.

**FAC Comment II.A-2:** ITF tournament regulations permit no more than 16 seeds in tournaments that are part of an ITF circuit.

3. **Listing of seeds.** The Referee shall list the seeded players on the draw sheet in numerical order to the extent that the Referee has information available to do so, and then the Referee shall list all other seeded players in groups. For example, if the first 5 seeds are numerically seeded, seeds 6 through 8 could be grouped.

4. **Factors to consider in seeding.** Seedings for USTA Junior National Championships and USTA Regional Tournaments are generated by a process based on computerized standings. In all other tournaments, seedings merely represent the Committee’s subjective ratings of the various players’ chances of winning the tournament. These ratings may not be based on whim, caprice, or hunches, but instead shall be justified by a reasonable amount of factual evidence. The Committee shall consider all available evidence, including, but not limited to, rankings, current records, types of surface
and particularly head-to-head encounters. Two outstanding doubles players playing together for the first time should be considered for a place on the seeded list. See Table 14 for the seeding criteria and procedure used in USTA National Championships, USTA National Opens, USTA Regional Tournaments, and the USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West).

FAC Comment II.A-3: The task of seeding players is difficult when players do not provide complete information with their entries. The Tournament Committee should make every effort to obtain additional factual information from all available sources.

5. Common errors in seeding. Illustrative of some common errors in seeding are: “He’s ranked No. 1, so he must be seeded No. 1”; “She won the tournament last year so she must be seeded No. 1 this year”; “Since this is his first year as a senior and he has no record in senior play, he can’t be seeded or he can’t be seeded any higher than five.”

6. Correcting an error in seeding. If the Tournament Committee decides that it has made an error in seeding the players, it may correct the error only if no affected seeded player has begun a match. If the Tournament Committee decides to correct the error, it should first redo the list of seeded players. The “numbered seeds” will remain on the same lines. The seeded players’ names are moved to new lines corresponding to the number of their new seeded positions. If after the revision of the seeding any original seed is no longer seeded, then the displaced seed and all other non-seeded players who have not yet begun a match will draw for the line vacated by the new seed. If the displaced seed is not drawn to the vacated line, the displaced seed is placed on the line of the player who is drawn to the vacated line.

7. Placing is prohibited. Placing occurs, for example, when the Committee in a 16-draw tournament seeds four and “places” four. The practice of placing is an attempt to hide the fact that in reality eight players have been seeded instead of the permissible maximum of four. The rule of “one in four” was established to provide some matches between strong players in the first round, to increase the variety of a player’s opponents, and to get away from the “strong-weak-strong-weak” pattern in the draw, thereby giving players who are usually first-round losers an occasional opportunity to meet each other and advance to the second or third round. No matter how sure the Committee is of its own omniscience, this is a rule that should not be violated.

8. Block seeding. Block seeding is authorized in tournaments of the level of sectional championships and below. It may take the following form: In a hypothetical 32-player tournament, the Tournament Committee
might nominate four outstanding entrants to be literally “standing-out” quarterfinalists. The rest of the field would play down to fill the other four quarterfinal spots. (This would mean, of course, the total field in that tournament was 36.) In a larger draw the standing-out players might be eight in number, and the rest of the field would play down to another eight to make up pairings for the round of 16.

FAC Comment II.A-4: The Tournament Committee shall consider all available evidence, including results from unsanctioned matches. When the Committee relies on these results, it should take care to assure itself that the results are correct.

FAC Comment II.A-5: The USTA and some Sectional Associations are using a Points Per Round ranking system. As in the past when the USTA used the Star Ranking Program, the Tournament Committee shall consider all information reasonably available to it (and not just the current rankings or standings) in determining the seeds. The Tournament Committee should not rely solely on the auto-seed function in TDM. This function is best used when it serves as a starting point for discussions about seeding. USTA Regulations do not permit a Sectional Association, District Association, or Tournament Committee to seed a tournament using only a computer generated means such as a standings list or ranking list.

B. Making the Draw

1. Public draw. The draw, computer or manual, shall be made in public at the time and place specified by the Tournament Committee.

2. Draw made by Referee or Deputy Referee. The Referee or an appointed Deputy Referee, assisted by at least one Tournament Committee member and preferably by two members, shall make the draw. The Referee and any appointed Deputy Referee shall be jointly responsible for the draw’s compliance with applicable USTA Regulations. If the Referee has a Deputy Referee make the draw, the Referee shall determine when the Deputy Referee shall return the draw to the Referee, at which time the authority of the Deputy Referee over the draw ceases.

FAC Comment II.B-1: When a district or sectional office or the national office has a person who assists the Referee in making the draw, the process is for this person to be appointed as a Deputy Referee and to serve as a member of the Tournament Committee as long as the person’s authority as a Deputy Referee remains in place. These Deputy Referees should be certified as referees by the USTA or should have undergone current USTA referee training.

3. Draw formats. USTA Regulations describe the procedures that
Referees shall follow when they run single elimination draws, first-match-loser consolations, Feed-In Championships, Round Robins, and Compass Draws. Tournaments may use other draw formats. When a tournament uses other formats, the Referee shall post at the tournament the procedures defining the format before the start of play. Referees shall follow USTA Regulations except for those USTA Regulations changed by the posted procedures.

4. **Single elimination format draw.** When the number of players is 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, or any higher power of two, they shall meet in even pairs in progressive elimination in accordance with the following pattern:

   a. **Balancing the seeds.** The principle of drawing to position the seeds shall be applied so that, as nearly as possible, the same number of seeds will fall in each half of the draw, in each quarter of the draw, etc. For example, in a draw with six seeds, each half of the draw should contain three seeds, two of the quarters should contain two seeds, and the other two quarters should contain one seed.

   ![Diagram showing seed positioning](image)

   b. **Positioning seeds.** The first seed shall be positioned on the top line of the draw, and the second seed shall be positioned on the bottom line of the draw. The position of the remaining seeds shall be determined by lot using the procedure described below, with each seeded player in the top half of the draw being positioned on the top line of the bracket for which that seed is drawn, and each seeded player in the bottom half of the draw being positioned on the bottom line of the bracket for which that seed is drawn. Examples of the procedure for different size draws with the maximum number of seeds allowed are as follows:

   - **16 draw with 4 seeds.**
     Seed 1   Line 1
     Seed 2   Line 16
     Seeds 3 & 4 Drawn at random for line 5 or 12

   - **32 draw with 8 seeds.**
     Seed 1   Line 1
     Seed 2   Line 32
     Seeds 3 & 4 Drawn at random for line 9 or 24
Seeds 5-8  Drawn at random for line 5, 13, 20, or 28
64 draw with 16 seeds.
Seed 1    Line 1
Seed 2    Line 64
Seeds 3 & 4 Drawn at random for line 17 or 48
Seeds 5-8 Drawn at random for line 9, 25, 40, or 56
Seeds 9-16 Drawn at random for line 5, 13, 21, 29, 36, 44, 52, or 60

• 128 draw with 32 seeds.
Seed 1    Line 1
Seed 2    Line 128
Seeds 3 & 4 Drawn at random for line 33 or 96
Seeds 5-8 Drawn at random for line 17, 49, 80 or 112
Seeds 9-16 Drawn at random for line 9, 25, 41, 57, 72, 88, 104, or 120
Seeds 17-32 Drawn at random for line 5, 13, 21, 29, 37, 45, 53, 61, 68, 76, 84, 92, 100, 108, 116, or 124

FAC Comment II.B-2: The USTA Officials Department has additional information available on other size draws, such as a draw of 192.

c. Byes used to fill out draws. When there are not enough players to put one player on each line in the draw, Byes are added. This serves to bring to the second round a player on each line so that there can be an orderly progression down to two finalists. For example, with 27 players, five of the lines on a 32-draw sheet would be marked Bye, and the five players drawn opposite those lines would move into the second round without playing a match, to be joined there by the 11 winners of first round matches to make up an even 16.
d. Placement of the Byes.
i. To seeded players in descending order.
• The Byes shall go to seeded players in descending order.
• Remaining Byes shall be distributed so that the total number of Byes are evenly distributed by quarters and halves. No further attempt to balance the Byes by eighths or sixteenths shall be made.
• Byes drawn to the top half of the draw shall be positioned on even-numbered lines; Byes drawn to the bottom half of the draw shall be positioned on odd-numbered lines.
If group seeding is used and there are fewer Byes available than there are players in the group, then a drawing is used to determine which seeds within the group get the available Byes. (For example, there is a draw of 27 in which seeds 1 through 3 are seeded numerically and the next four seeded players are seeded as a group. The first three Byes go to the first three seeds. A drawing determines which group seed is assigned to the #4 seed line. This player receives a Bye. The remaining group seeds are drawn randomly to the lines for the 5th through 8th seeds. A drawing determines which of the three remaining group seeds receives the final Bye.)

ii. **To lines opposite seeds if one in every four players had been seeded.** If the number of Byes exceeds the number of seeded players, then the Byes shall be positioned on the lines opposite the lines where additional seeds would have been positioned had the draw been full and had the tournament seeded one in four players. (For example, in a draw of 25 with 5 seeds and 7 Byes, the first five Byes would go on lines opposite seeds 1 through 5 and the next two Byes would go on lines opposite the lines where seeds 6 through 8 would have gone. This would put these two Byes on two of the following lines 6, 14, 19, or 27.)

iii. **Remaining Byes.** If the number of Byes remaining to be distributed is not divisible by four, then the quarter or quarters that receive one more Bye than the other quarter or quarters shall be determined by lot. The Referee should note the order in which the remaining Byes are placed in the draw in the event that this information is needed later for placing an omitted player in the draw.

iv. **Byes not moved when player withdraws.** Once the Byes are inserted in the draw, their positions shall not be changed even if a player withdraws. But see **USTA Regulation II.C.1.b.iii.** when a Withdrawal creates a double Bye.

v. **Examples.**
After all seeds have received Byes, or in the absence of seeding, the Byes are drawn as follows:
*Draw of 16.* The 1st and 2nd Byes are drawn for lines 2 and 15, the 3rd and 4th Byes are drawn for lines 6 and 11, and Byes 5-7 are drawn among lines 4, 8, 9, and 13 (balanced by half);
*Draw of 32.* The 1st and 2nd Byes are drawn for lines 2 and 31, the 3rd and 4th Byes are drawn for lines 10 and
23, Byes 5-8 are drawn among lines 6, 14, 19, and 27 (balanced by half); and Byes 9-15 are drawn among lines 4, 8, 12, 16, 21, 25, and 29 (balanced by quarter and half); **Draw of 64.** The 1st and 2nd Byes are drawn for lines 2 and 63, and 3rd and 4th Byes are drawn for lines 18 and 47, Byes 5-8 are drawn among lines 10, 26, 39, and 55 (balanced by half), Byes 9-16 are drawn among lines 6, 14, 22, 30, 35, 43, 51, and 59 (balanced by quarter and half) and Byes 17-31 are drawn among lines 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 33, 37, 41, 45, 49, 53, 57, and 61 (balanced by quarter and half); **Draw of 128.** The 1st and 2nd Byes are drawn for lines 2 and 127, the 3rd and 4th Byes are drawn for lines 34 and 95, Byes 5-8 are drawn among lines 18, 50, 79, and 111 (balanced by half), Byes 9-16 are drawn among lines 10, 26, 42, 58, 71, 87, 103, and 119 (balanced by quarter and half), Byes 17-32 are drawn among lines 6, 14, 22, 30, 38, 46, 54, 62, 67, 75, 83, 91, 99, 107, 115, and 123 (balanced by quarter and half) and Byes 33-63 are drawn among lines 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 65, 69, 73, 77, 81, 85, 89, 93, 97, 101, 105, 109, 113, 117, 121, and 125 (balanced by quarter and half).

**vi. Optional method for distributing Byes when there is a Feed-In Championship and the first two rounds of the main draw in a division are scheduled on the same day.** The following method is an option for tournaments with a Feed-In Championship in which the first two rounds of the main draw of a division are scheduled on the same day.

- First, distribute Byes to all the seeds.
- Second, distribute Byes so that the seeded players who receive Byes will be playing other players who have also received Byes. If there are not enough Byes so that every seeded player is playing another player who has received a Bye, then position these Byes adjacent to the seeded players starting with the lowest seeded player.
- Third, distribute a pair of Byes in the fourth quarter of the draw starting from the bottom up; distribute a pair of Byes in the first quarter of the draw starting from the top down; distribute a pair of Byes in the third quarter of the draw starting from the bottom up; distribute a pair of Byes in the second quarter of the draw starting from the top down; and repeat the cycle (fourth quarter, first quarter, third quarter, and second quarter) until all the Byes have been distributed.
Alternative method of placing Byes where no Feed-In Championship. The following method of placing Byes may be used in any tournament at or below the sectional championship level that does not use a Feed-In Championship. The Byes shall go to seeded players in descending order. Remaining Byes shall be placed at the extremes. The first Bye goes on the first available odd-numbered line above the bottom line; the second on the first available even numbered line below the top line; the third on the next available odd-numbered line above the first Bye; the fourth on the next available even-numbered line below the second Bye, etc.

Filling in unseeded players by lot. Once the seeded players and the Byes have been written in, the rest of the draw shall be filled in by drawing the names of the remaining players and putting them on the unoccupied lines in the order in which they are drawn, starting at the top and moving downward in sequence.

Discretionary procedure for separating opponents from same area, family, school, country, club, doubles team, or Sectional Association. When the drawing procedure operates to bring together for their first match opponents from the same area, family, school, foreign country, club, doubles team, or Sectional Association, the Referee has the discretion to place the second name drawn on the corresponding line of the next quarter of the draw. If this happens in the fourth quarter of the draw, the second name may be exchanged with the name on the corresponding line in one of the three preceding quarters, the specific one of these quarters being determined by drawing. If this system places the second-drawn player into a seed or Bye slot, the name shall be moved to successive quarters until it can be put on a vacant line or exchanged with that of an unseeded player.

FAC Comment II.B-3: The TDM program is not always able to separate all players who need to be separated. The Referee should check the draw to determine whether improvement can be made. For example, a National Open may have so many players from the host section that first round matches between some of these players are unavoidable. In these situations, the Referee should separate players within the host section by District or geography.

FAC Example of Positioning Seeds and Byes in a Draw of 22 with 6 Seeds and 10 Byes. See Figure 4.

Bill Merritt is seeded first; Gary Olson is seeded second; Jim Harper is seeded third; Tom Jones is seeded fourth; Andy Glaser is seeded fifth; and Bob Barr is seeded sixth. There are 22 players.
### 32-Place Draw Sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Round</th>
<th>Second Round</th>
<th>Quarterfinals</th>
<th>Semifinals</th>
<th>Final</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Bill Merritt (1)</td>
<td>Merritt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Andy Glaser (5)</td>
<td>Glaser</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Tom Jones (4)</td>
<td>Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Bob Barr (6)</td>
<td>Barr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Gary Olson (2)</td>
<td>Olson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Seeded Players**
1. Bill Merritt
2. Gary Olson
3. Jim Harper
4. Tom Jones
5. Andy Glaser
6. Bob Barr

---

**Fig. 4 Positioning Seeds and Byes**
1. **Positioning the seeds** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.b.)*. The first seed, Bill Merritt, is placed on line 1. Gary Olson, the second seed, is placed on line 32. A drawing is held to determine whether the third seed goes to the top or bottom half. In this example Jim Harper, the third seed, is drawn to the bottom half so his name goes on line 24 and Tom Jones goes on line 9. Another drawing is held to determine where the fifth seed goes. In this example, Andy Glaser, the fifth seed, is drawn to the top quarter so his name goes on line 5. The sixth seed automatically goes to the bottom half. A drawing is held to determine the precise quarter. In this example, Bob Barr, the sixth seed, is drawn to the third quarter, so his name goes on line 20.

2. **Placement of the Byes.**
   a. **To seeded players in descending order** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.d.i.)*. The first six Byes go opposite the names of the seeds. This puts Byes on lines 2, 6, 10, 19, 23, and 31.
   b. **To lines opposite seeds if one in every four players had been seeded** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.d.ii.)*. If there had been a full draw of 32 and one in four players had been seeded, there would have been eight seeds. Seeds 7 and 8 would have gone on lines 13 and 28. Therefore, Byes should go on lines 14 and 27.
   c. **Remaining Byes** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.d.iii.)*. Eight Byes have been placed; two Byes still need to be placed. These remaining Byes need to be balanced by halves and by quarters. One Bye should go in each half. A drawing is held to determine which quarter in each half gets an additional Bye. In this example the drawing determined that the first and fourth quarters will get the additional Byes. These Byes could go on lines 4 or 8 or on lines 25 or 29. A drawing determined that the additional Byes go on lines 8 and 29.

3. **Filling in unseeded players by lot** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.f.)*. The 16 unseeded players are drawn randomly to the 16 remaining empty lines.

5. **Consolation draw.** Except where otherwise provided, any consolation tournament may use either a first-match-loser consolation (FMLC) draw or a Feed-In Championship (FIC) draw. Consolation matches should be conducted under the same conditions as main-draw matches, including the use of new tennis balls, so that results will be valid for ranking purposes.
   a. **Instructions for a first-match-loser consolation (FMLC).**

   The loser’s name is placed on the same line on the consolation draw as the player would have occupied on the main draw had the player won there.
This type of consolation normally does not require a new drawing. An advantage to this consolation is that times may be scheduled in advance and, if so desired, the consolation may be scheduled so as to keep pace with main-draw play.

A player who wins in the first round by Default and then loses in the second round, moves into the consolation draw just as though the player had a first-round Bye followed by a second round main-draw loss.

A player who loses the player's first-played match in the third round of the main draw may request that the Referee include the player in the consolation. The Referee shall decide based on available openings and scheduling considerations.

b. Instructions for Feed-In Championship through quarterfinals for draw of 128.

i. Assigning numbers to each player. Each player retains the player’s number from the regular draw sheet, 1 through 128.

ii. Placing first-round losers in FIC draw. First-round losers from the regular tournament are entered on the FIC draw sheet, loser 1 or 2 versus loser 3 or 4, etc.

iii. Feeding in main-draw second-round losers. The winners of these first-round FIC matches play the losers from the second round of the regular tournament in the second round of the FIC.

iv. Feeding in other main-draw round losers. The winners of the FIC second-round play third-round qualifying matches to determine who will meet the third-round losers from the regular tournament. This sequence is carried through the quarterfinal round.

v. Where to feed in main-draw losers. Each loser shall be fed in to the FIC space corresponding to the number opposite the player's name in the regular tournament.

For example, the second-round loser 1, 2, 3, or 4 is placed at the bottom of the FIC draw sheet and will play the winner of the 125 or 126 versus 127 or 128.

The second-round loser who is fed in is one of four numbers, and the quarterfinalist is one of eight numbers.

**FAC Example of Positioning Seeds and Byes in a Draw of 11 with 2 Seeds and 5 Byes and Example of Resulting Feed-In Championship Draw. See Figure 5.**

Joe Green is seeded first; Robert Red is seeded second. There are 11 players.
Main Draw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Round</th>
<th>Second Round</th>
<th>Quarterfinals</th>
<th>Semifinals</th>
<th>Final</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Joe Green</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td>Green 6-1, 6-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Steve Black</td>
<td>Black Def.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Ed Orange</td>
<td></td>
<td>Green 7-5, 6-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. George Blue</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Bye</td>
<td></td>
<td>Violet 6-2, 6-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Al Gray</td>
<td>Violet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Norm Violet</td>
<td></td>
<td>3-6, 6-4, 7-6(2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Green 6-7(6), 6-3, 6-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Roger White</td>
<td>White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Henry Yellow</td>
<td></td>
<td>6-2, 7-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Bye</td>
<td>Pink</td>
<td>1-6, 7-6(4), 6-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Paul Pink</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Bye</td>
<td>Purple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Jim Purple</td>
<td></td>
<td>Red 6-2, 6-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Bye</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Robert Red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Feed-In Championship

Bye (L1-2) Purple (L13-16)
Orange (L3-4) .
Bye (L5-6) White (L9-12)
Gray (L7-8)  
Yellow (L9-10) 
Bye (L11-12) Blue (L5-8) 
Bye (L13-14) ByeBlack (L1-4) 
Bye (L15-16)  

* Ed Orange was defaulted since he was late. Because his car broke down, the Referee decided to let him play in the Feed-In Championship draw.

Fig. 5 Positioning Players in Feed-In Championship Draw
1. **Positioning the seeds** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.b.)* The first seed, Joe Green, is placed on line 1. Robert Red, the second seed, is placed on line 16.

2. **Placement of the Byes.**
   a. **To seeded players in descending order** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.d.i.)* The first two Byes go opposite the names of the seeds. This puts Byes on lines 2 and 15.
   b. **To lines opposite seeds if one in every four players had been seeded** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.d.ii.)* If there had been a full draw of 16 and one in four players had been seeded, there would have been four seeds. The third and fourth seeds would have gone on lines 5 and 12. Byes should go on lines 6 and 11.
   c. **Remaining Byes** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.d.iii.)* Four Byes have been placed; one Bye still needs to be placed. A drawing is held to determine the quarter in which the Bye is placed.

   In this example the drawing determined that the Bye goes in the fourth quarter. This means that it goes on line 13.

3. **Filling in unseeded players by lot** *(USTA Regulation II.B.4.f.)* The nine unseeded players are drawn randomly to the nine remaining empty lines.

**FAC Comment II.B-4: The Curtis Consolation. See Figure 6.** When there is a shortage of courts or when a Feed-In Championship needs to be played in a limited amount of time, some tournaments use a modified Feed-In Championship format. One of the most widely known is the modified Curtis Consolation (CC). This format works when there is a:

- draw of 256 with up to 192 entrants;
- draw of 128 with up to 96 entrants;
- draw of 64 with up to 48 entrants; or
- draw of 32 with up to 24 entrants.

### 1. **Draw of 64 with up to 48 entrants.**

   a. **Byes.** The top half of the first and second quarters and the bottom half of the third and fourth quarters of the CC draw will automatically be filled with Byes. (In the main draw, the Byes are first placed opposite the seeds and after that are placed opposite those lines where seeds would have been placed if the tournament had chosen to seed one in every four players. The Byes that automatically end up in the top half of the first and second quarters and the bottom half of the third and fourth quarters of the CC come from those lines.) Any additional Byes are placed in the CC draw on the designated line just as if “Bye” were the loser of a first-round match.
b. **First-round losers.** The first-round losers from the main draw are fed into the bottom half of the first and second quarters and the top half of the third and fourth quarters of the CC draw on the designated lines.

c. **Second-round losers.** The second-round losers from the main draw are fed into the second-round throughout the CC draw on the designated lines.

d. **Round of 16 and quarterfinal losers.** Round of 16 and quarterfinal losers are not fed into the CC draw. Instead a standard Feed-in Championship involving only these players is held, or separate single elimination competitions are held for each of these groups.

e. **Third-place playoff.** The losing semifinalists in the main draw play off for third place.

f. **Not all consolation finals held.** The tournament should decide in advance which events will be played through the finals. It is common to play the two or three consolations through the semifinals only.

g. **Example of scheduling with separate single elimination consolations for round-of-16 losers and quarterfinals losers.**

   - **First day**
     - First two rounds of main draw (16+16 matches)
     - First round of CC (8 matches)

   - **Second day**
     - Round-of-16 and quarterfinals of main draw (8+4 matches)
     - Second round of CC (8 matches)
     - Quarterfinal qualifying of CC (8 matches)
     - Quarterfinals of round-of-16 consolation (4 matches)

   - **Third day**
     - Semifinals and finals of main draw (2+1 matches)
     - Quarterfinals and semifinals of CC (4+2 matches)
     - Semifinals and finals of round-of-16 consolation (2+1 matches)
     - Semifinals and finals of quarterfinal consolation (2+1 matches)
     - Third-place playoff (1 match)

   Note in this schedule, the CC is the only consolation not completed.

2. **Full Curtis Consolation for draw of 64 with up to 48 entrants.** The Curtis format also may be used when playing a full Feed-In
Modified Curtis Feed-In Championship Draw

Draw of 64 with 48 entrants

Fig. 6
Championship. The special Curtis format is followed for feeding in the first-round losers. The second-round losers, round-of-16 losers, and quarterfinal losers from the main draw are fed into the Full Curtis Consolation draw in the same manner that they would be fed into a regular Feed-In Championship draw. The Full Curtis Consolation draw, which consists of eight rounds instead of the six rounds of the Modified Curtis Consolation draw, may be completed in five days.

3. **Draw of 128 with up to 96 entrants.** Follow the same pattern as in the draw of 64. In addition to first- and second-round losers, feed in the third-round losers. The Byes will automatically show up in the top half of the first and second quarters and the bottom half of the third and fourth quarters. Playoffs for the round-of-16 and quarterfinal losers are held. The CC draw of 128 with associated consolations can be completed in four days.

vi. **Determining first through fifth places.** FIC semifinal and final rounds are played to determine the winner of the FIC. The FIC winner is the fifth-place finisher in the tournament. The loser of the FIC final is the sixth-place finisher. Third and fourth places are determined by a play-off between the semifinal losers in the main draw. The loser of the final in the main draw is the second-place finisher.

vii. **Determining additional places.** Additional places may be obtained by having the semifinal losers in the FIC play-off for seventh and eighth places.

viii. **Placing the Byes.** If there are fewer than 128 players, Byes are fed in to the FIC draw just as though they were players. If 2 is a Bye in the regular tournament, the word “Bye” will be written in the space 1 or 2 under the FIC first round.

ix. **Scheduling considerations.** FIC first-, second-, third-, fourth-, or quarterfinal-round matches should not be scheduled on the same day as the first-, second-, third-, fourth-, or quarterfinal-round matches in the main draw. Instead, these matches should be scheduled the following morning early and the qualifying matches that afternoon.

c. **Participation of player in consolation or place playoffs.** A player who is defaulted from the player's first match for a reason other than misconduct or withdraws from the first match because of injury, illness, or personal emergency may play in the consolation unless an on-site alternate takes the player's place in the draw. A player who is defaulted from a subsequent match for a reason other than misconduct, decides not to play a subsequent match because of injury, illness, or personal emergency, or retires from a match may play in the consolation and place playoffs. See also USTA Regulation IV.E.5.
6. **Round Robin.**
   
a. **When authorized.** Round Robin draws may be used in any tournament for which the entry form states that the tournament shall be played using a Round Robin format. Additionally, a Round Robin draw may be used in any division in any tournament in which there are eight or fewer players or teams entered.
   
b. **Procedure.** Each player in the Round Robin shall play every other player in the Round Robin.
   
c. **Determining the order of finish.** The player who wins the most matches is the winner. If two players are tied, then the winner of their head-to-head match is the winner.
      
      If three or more players are tied, the Referee shall use the following steps in the order listed to break all ties. The Referee shall break as many ties as possible using a given step before using the next step. These steps are:
      
      - the head-to-head win-loss record in matches involving just the tied players;
      - the player with the highest percentage of sets won of all sets completed;
      - the head-to-head win-loss record in matches involving the players who remain tied;
      - the player with the highest percentage of games won of all games completed;
      - the head-to-head win-loss record in matches involving the players who remain tied;
      - the player with the highest percentage of sets won of sets completed among players in the group under consideration;
      - the head-to-head win-loss record in matches involving the players who remain tied;
      - the player with the highest percentage of games won of games completed among the players under consideration.
      - the head-to-head win-loss record in matches involving the players who remain tied;

      If the Referee has applied all the steps and a tie still cannot be broken, the Referee shall use a random drawing among the remaining tied players to determine their order of finish.

**FAC Comment II.B-5:** A Match Tiebreak played in lieu of a deciding final set counts as both one set and one game for the purpose of determining the order of finish. If the players inadvertently play out the third set or any portion thereof, it will still count as only one set and one game.

For the next three comments, assume that Adams, Baker, and Charles have identical 4-1 records. Adams has a win over Baker; Baker has a win over Charles; and Charles has a win over Adams.
FAC Comment II.B-6: Adams has the highest percentage of all sets won, and Charles has the second highest percentage of sets won. What is the order of finish? Adams is first; Charles is second; and Baker is third because application of the percentage of all sets won procedure breaks all of the ties.

FAC Comment II.B-7: Adams and Baker have won the same percentage of all sets. Charles has won a lower percentage of all sets than Adams and Baker. What is the order of finish? Charles finishes third because Charles has the lowest percentage of sets won. This is the only tie that can be broken by the percentage of all sets won procedure. The Referee next turns to the head-to-head record between Adams and Baker. Adams finishes first because of the head-to-head win over Baker.

FAC Comment II.B-8: Adams has the best percentage of all sets won. Baker and Charles have the same percentage of all sets won. What is the order of finish? Adams finishes first because Adams has the best percentage of all sets won. This is the only tie that can be broken by percentage of all sets won procedure. The Referee next turns to head-to-head record between Baker and Charles. Baker finishes second because of the head-to-head win over Charles.

d. Defaults, Withdrawals, and Retirements. A player is credited with a win in the Round Robin if:
   • the opponent withdraws before a match;
   • the opponent retires; or
   • an official defaults the opponent.
   When breaking a tie, only the results of Defaults that occur during a match and Retirements shall be used in determining the percentage of sets and games won. When a player retires or is defaulted, only completed sets count as sets won and only completed games count as games won. A player who is defaulted for any reason other than lateness shall not play in subsequent matches and may not be declared the winner of the Round Robin.

FAC Comment II.B-9: The Referee’s determination as to whether a match should be scored as a default (and its type), withdrawal, or retirement affects the outcome of the Round Robin. Therefore, the Referee should use great care in determining why a player is not playing a match.

e. Procedures when there is more than one Round Robin draw in an event. When there are six or more players entered, then the event may be divided into more than one Round Robin. Before
the Round Robins begin, the Tournament Committee shall set forth in writing the exact procedure for determining who advances to the final round (winners only or winners and runners-up) and whether a Round Robin or single elimination format shall be used to determine the winner of the final round.

i. **Preliminary Round Robins.** Seeding shall be used to place the strongest players in different divisions. The seeding principles set forth in **USTA Regulation II.A.4.** shall apply.

ii. **Final round.** The overall winner shall be determined by playing another Round Robin or a single elimination format. The Tournament Committee may allow not only the winner of each Round Robin but also the runner-up in each Round Robin to advance to the final round. If the Tournament Committee allows runners-up to advance to the final round, the runner-up of each Round Robin shall play the winner of another Round Robin. In the final round the placement of the prior winners and runners-up shall be determined by random drawing, but no first match shall pair a winner and runner-up from the same Round Robin. If the Tournament Committee does not allow runners-up to play in the final round, then the final round pairings shall be made by a random drawing.

7. **Compass Draw.**
   a. **When authorized.** Compass Draws may be used in any tournament provided the entry form states the tournament shall be played using a Compass Draw format.
   b. **Seeding.** Seeding may be used to place the strongest players using the seeding principles set forth in **USTA Regulation II.A.4.** Seeds shall be drawn according to the procedures used for making a standard draw.
   c. **Making the draw.** Each player is placed on a line on the center draw sheet. The procedure for making a standard draw shall be followed for determining the exact line on which each player is placed.
   d. **Byes.** Complications will develop if there are Byes in the draw. Therefore, it is best to limit the entries to 16, 32, or 64. A substitute list is helpful to eliminate problems caused by last minute Withdrawals. If Byes must be placed in the draw, distribute them evenly in the quarters and halves of the draw as described in **USTA Regulation II.B.4.d.**
   e. **Progression in the draw.** At the end of each round, the winners continue in their tournament in the same direction, while the losers move to other points on the compass to form a new satellite tournament.
COMPASS DRAW SHEET

UNITED STATES TENNIS ASSOCIATION
COMPASS DRAW

NORTHWEST
(Round #3 Losers from North)

NORTH
(Round #2 Losers from East)

NORTHEAST
(Round #3 Losers from East)

WEST

EAST
(Undefeated Winner)

SOUTHWEST
(Round #3 Losers from West)

SOUTH
(Round #2 Losers from West)

SOUTHEAST
(Round #3 Losers from South)

Fig. 7 Compass Draw
f. **Specific procedures for draw of 32.** See Figure 7.

At the end of round 1:
- the winners go east;
- the losers go west.

At the end of round 2:
- the east losers go north;
- the west losers go south.

At the end of round 3:
- the east losers go northeast;
- the north losers go northwest;
- the west losers go southwest;
- the south losers go southeast.

At the end of round 4:
- the losers are out of the tournament (unless it is announced in writing before the start of the first match of the tournament that there will be semifinal play-offs);
- the winners play the finals on each draw sheet.

g. **Specific procedures for draw of 16.** Use only the top half of the draw at each compass point. Follow the same procedure as in a draw of 32 except that round 4 is the finals instead of the semifinals.

h. **Specific procedures for draw of 64.** Use two 32 draw sheets. Round 4 becomes the quarterfinals of each tournament instead of the semifinals. At the end of round 4 all losers are out of the tournament. The draw sheet tournaments continue with their own semifinal matches until there is an eventual winner for each. (The losers of the semifinals are out of the tournament.)

i. **Prizes.** The major prizes go to the east winner (who is undefeated) and to the east runner-up (who has lost only to the east winner). Next in order are the winners and runners-up from: northeast, north, northwest, west, southwest, south, and southeast. The Tournament Committee shall determine how many prizes are to be awarded.

8. **Alternate method for making collegiate and scholastic draws.** USTA Regulation VIII. provides an alternate method for making collegiate and scholastic draws.

9. **Application to team competition.** The provisions of this USTA Regulation II.B. except for paragraphs 1. and 2. do not apply to team competition tournaments.

C. **Changes in the Draw**

1. **Withdrawal of player before play starts.**
   a. **Withdrawal of a seeded player before play starts.** If a seed withdraws after the draw has been made but before the start of play, the Referee may do any of the following:
i. fill the vacated position with a person not already in the draw whose inclusion would not affect the seedings;

ii. remake the draw;

iii. relocate the seeded players as follows:

- **16 Draw.**
  
  **Seeds 1-4 Withdrawing.** If any of the four seeds withdraws, the next player eligible for seeding becomes the fourth seed, and the new top four seeds are moved into their correct positions.

- **32 Draw.**
  
  **Seeds 1-4 Withdrawing.** If any of the first four seeds withdraws, the fifth seed becomes the fourth seed, and the new top four seeds are moved into their correct positions. The next player eligible for seeding moves into the open fifth seed position.
  
  **Seeds 5-8 Withdrawing.** If the Withdrawal is among seeds five through eight, the next player eligible for seeding takes the position vacated by the withdrawing seed.

- **64 and 128 Draw.**
  
  **Seeds 1-4 Withdrawing.** If any of the first four seeds withdraws, the fifth seed becomes the fourth seed, and the new top four seeds are moved into their correct positions. The ninth seed takes the position vacated by the fifth seed, and the next player eligible for seeding takes the open ninth seed position.
  
  **Seeds 5-8 Withdrawing.** If the Withdrawal is among seeds five through eight, the ninth seed takes the position vacated by the withdrawing seed, and the next player eligible for seeding takes the open ninth seed position.
  
  **Seeds 9-16 Withdrawing.** If the Withdrawal is among seeds nine through 16, the next player eligible for seeding takes the position vacated by the withdrawing seed.

- **Filling a vacant position.** To fill a vacant non-seed position created by any move described in i. through iii. above, the Referee should follow USTA Regulation II.C.1.b.

iv. replace the withdrawing seed with the next player who would have been seeded and fill in the newly seeded player’s former position in the draw with an Alternate or a Lucky Loser (if there was a qualifying tournament).
FAC Comment II.C-1: The principles for replacement of a player who withdraws also apply to a player who asks to withdraw but is defaulted instead because the player’s reason for not playing is based on a reason other than injury, illness, or personal emergency.

FAC Comment II.C-2: In tournaments that are part of the ITF Adult or Senior Circuit, the ITF requires the use of the method in USTA Regulation II.C.1.a.iv. Referees of ITF tournaments should check the ITF website to verify that there are no changes to this ITF procedure.

In all other cases, Referees may choose among the four methods. The second and third methods are more appropriate for withdrawals that occur before the match schedule has been published or several days before the start of play. They also may be more appropriate in cases involving the withdrawal of a high seed.

The first and last methods are simpler and may be more appropriate in the case of last minute withdrawals because the Referee will have to notify fewer players of the changes.

b. Withdrawal of player who was not seeded and filling a vacant position created by moving seeded players. The Referee may do any of the following:

i. Add player to draw. If there are players awaiting entry into the draw, fill the position with a person not already in the draw whose inclusion would not affect the seedings;

ii. Insert a Bye if there are no players awaiting entry into the draw and the Withdrawal did not create a double Bye. If there are no players awaiting entry into the draw and the Withdrawal did not create a double Bye, then the Referee may insert a Bye in the vacant position;

iii. Move unseeded players if there are no players awaiting entry into the draw and the Withdrawal would create a double Bye. If there are no players awaiting entry into the draw and the Withdrawal would create a double Bye, then the Referee may:

   (A) Move the opponent of the highest seed who does not have a Bye. Choose the opponent of the highest seed who does not have a Bye and move this player to the proper position in the double Bye. (Proper position is the top line of the pairing in the top half and the bottom line of the pairing in the bottom half.);

   (B) Move the player in the adjoining match. If all seeded players have Byes and there is a first-
round match in the adjoining match, then move one player from the adjoining match to the vacant position. (This creates a second-round match between the same players who would otherwise play each other in the first round.)

**FAC Comment II.C-3:** Matches are *adjoining* if the winners of these matches will meet in the next round.

(C) *Move a player from another first-round match.* If the adjoining match also contains a Bye, first identify the quarter with the most players. If two or more quarters have the most players, then select a quarter in the half opposite the quarter where the vacant position is located. If the quarter you have selected is in the top half, select the first pair of players who have a first-round match and move the player on the bottom of the pairing to the vacant position. If the quarter you have selected is in the bottom half, select the first pair of players who have a first-round match and move the player on the top of the pairing to the vacant position.

2. *Players omitted from the draw.* See Figure 8. Any player whose entry is received on time and is otherwise acceptable will not be denied a place in the draw because of administrative error or oversight by tournament officials unless the Referee determines that play has proceeded too far to make changes in the draw practicable. The entire draw does not have to be remade. Instead, the following procedure should be followed:

   a. *If play has not begun and if the omitted player would not have been seeded,* then the player’s place in the draw should be determined by a random drawing. The random drawing includes the omitted player and all unseeded players. The player whose name is drawn is placed on the line previously occupied by the last Bye that was placed in the draw. See USTA Regulation II.B.4.d. for the order in which Byes are placed in the draw. Unless the omitted player’s name was the one drawn, the name is positioned on the line previously occupied by the player whose name was drawn. For example, there is a draw of 27 with seven seeds and five Byes. Seeds 5, 6, and 7 were randomly drawn to lines 28, 5, and 20, respectively. Therefore, the last available Bye went on line 27 opposite the fifth seed. Figure 8 illustrates this procedure. Davidson has been omitted from the draw. A drawing including Davidson and all un-
seeded players is held. The name of Edwards, which is on line 18, is drawn. Edwards’ name is removed from line 18 and placed on line 27. Davidson’s name is placed on line 18.

If the draw has no Byes, use the same random drawing procedure to determine the player who will play a preliminary match. A random drawing is held among the unseeded players to determine the opponent in the preliminary match. For example, there is a 32-draw with no Byes. Davidson has been omitted from the draw. A drawing is held among Davidson and the unseeded players to determine who will play a preliminary match. The name of Edwards, which is on line 18, is drawn. Edwards’ name is removed from line 18 and Davidson’s name is put in its place. A drawing is now held among the unseeded players (including Davidson) to determine who plays a preliminary match against Edwards. Franklin’s name is drawn. Franklin’s name is removed from line 11. Edwards and Franklin play a preliminary match for the right to occupy line 11. Figure 8 illustrates this procedure.

b. If play has not begun and if the omitted player would have been seeded, then the seeding should be changed. The “numbered seeds” will remain on the same lines. The seeded players' names are moved to new lines corresponding to the number of their new seeded positions. The original lowest seed will no longer be seeded. This player’s new position is determined by using the procedure for an unseeded player who has been omitted from the draw. For example, there are four seeds, including Brown on line 9, who is seeded third, and Jones on line 24, who is seeded fourth. Davidson was omitted from the draw and should have been seeded third. Davidson is placed on line 9, which was previously occupied by Brown; Brown is placed on line 24, which was previously occupied by Jones; Jones is no longer seeded. Use the procedure in sub-paragraph 2.a. above to reposition Jones.

c. If play has begun or if scheduling problems make it impossible to use the foregoing procedures, then one method for determining the omitted player’s place in the draw would be for the omitted player to play one of the non-seeded players holding a place opposite a Bye. The specific place would be determined by lot. If only seeds have Byes, then the omitted player shall play the lowest seed who received a Bye.

3. Late entries and substitutions in the draw.

a. When to accept late entries and make substitutions. The Referee may accept a late entry or substitute a new player or team into the draw if the Referee (preferably assisted by a Tournament Committee member) determines that the ability
The references to Seeds 5, 6, 7, and 8 do not mean that eight players could be seeded regardless of the number of entries.
of a new player or team does not invalidate the seedings. The Referee and Tournament Committee should keep in mind that it is generally desirable to encourage play.

i. In an elimination-type tournament no player or team who has lost a match may be reinstated into the draw.

ii. A substitution may be made for a player or team who has reached the second round by virtue of a Bye, Disqualification, Default for a reason other than misconduct, or Withdrawal.

iii. A substitution may be made for a player who is injured during the warm-up of the player’s first-round match or a second-round match that the player has reached by virtue of a Bye.

iv. If the Tournament Committee has provided the Referee with a priority list, the Referee shall use this list in filling places in the draw before accepting any late entry.

v. Except in extremely unusual circumstances, the draw will not be remade after it has been announced.

b. Positioning the player or team. The Referee shall place the new player or team in the draw by using whichever of the following principles is the first to apply.

i. If one member of each of two doubles teams withdraws, then the Referee may combine the two remaining players into a new team. If one of the original doubles teams drew a Bye, then the new team should be placed opposite this Bye. If both of the original doubles teams or if neither of the original doubles teams drew a Bye, then the new team should be placed in the draw in one of the slots occupied previously by the two original teams with the position being determined by lot.

ii. If a singles player or one member of a doubles team withdraws, then the Referee shall substitute another player for the withdrawing player.

iii. If no player or team withdraws, then the Referee shall place the entry on the line previously occupied by the last Bye that was placed in the draw. See USTA Regulation II.B.4.d. for the order in which Byes are placed in the draw.

D. Scheduling Matches. Scheduling should balance fairness to the players and the need to assure that the tournament is completed on time. This involves making maximum use of available courts, minimizing “dead time” between matches, and assuring appropriate rest for competitors.

1. Factors. The Referee should consider the following factors:
   • conditions affecting the draw;
   • regulations affecting the schedule;
   • match timing;
   • weather and available light;
• players’ requests for special scheduling;
• equalizing, to the extent possible, rest between matches for opponents; and
• the availability and desirability of officiating assistance.

2. Conditions affecting scheduling. Various conditions affect the initial scheduling:
• the size of the draws;
• draw format including consolations, if any;
• the number of courts and hours they are available;
• scheduling guidelines and rest period requirements;
• the number of players who are in more than one division; and
• the match format used in each event.

A combination of these factors may lead the Tournament Committee to make decisions limiting participation.

3. Estimating length of matches. There are two common methods for estimating the length of matches.

a. Scheduling with a consistent amount of time between matches. The following estimates apply:
   - Indoors: 1 hour and 15 minutes
   - Outdoor hard courts: 1 hour and 30 minutes
   - Outdoor clay courts: 1 hour and 45 minutes
   - (early rounds): 1 hour and 30 minutes
   - No-Ad scoring matches: 1 hour and 15 minutes

b. Garman System. This method is based on a mathematical analysis of national level tournaments and is designed to reduce player waiting times while maximizing court usage. It takes into consideration anticipated Defaults, Retirements, long matches, and short matches. It schedules a number of matches at short intervals based on the probability that there will be courts available. The system results in a steady stream of check-ins rather than large numbers of players checking in at one time.

FAC Comment II.D-1: A USTA publication on the Garman System is available from the USTA Officials Department, 70 West Red Oak Lane, White Plains, NY 10604.

4. Players’ requests for special scheduling. The Referee should honor the request if it is reasonably possible to do so and if fairness to all players can be assured. A player may request special scheduling of the player’s first match. The Referee has discretion to honor or deny requests for special scheduling of subsequent matches.

5. Scheduling matches of players with long commutes. When possible, avoid scheduling matches of players with long commutes for very early or late matches.

6. Players are responsible for obtaining starting times. The players are
solely responsible for learning the time and place of their matches. A player’s request for information as to the scheduled time of the player’s first match shall be honored. The players should not rely on being told the time of their matches and should check the draw.

7. **Posting and changing the schedule.** The Referee shall post the schedule on the official draw sheet. Before beginning any round, normally the Referee should post the time of the next round (for both winners and losers) on the official draw sheet. Once the schedule has been posted, it should not be changed except for a compelling reason. If amended, the Referee shall promptly notify all affected players.

8. **Adjoining matches.** The Referee should schedule matches whose winners will meet in the next round at about the same time so that the winners will have about the same amount of rest before they play each other.

9. **Singles and doubles.** The Referee should keep in mind possible conflicts that may develop because of players who are competing in singles and doubles. When possible in Adult, Senior, and Wheelchair divisions, the Referee should schedule singles matches before doubles.

**FAC Comment II.D-2:** In deciding whether to schedule singles or doubles matches first in junior tournaments, the Referee should consider many factors including:

- whether the singles draw is for endorsement spots;
- whether Ranking Points are awarded for doubles for combined rankings;
- whether differences in match formats for singles and doubles and their effect on minimum rest periods; and
- the weather.

10. **Required rest periods between matches** The Referee shall offer players the minimum rest periods between matches that are set out in USTA Regulation III.C.1. and Table 6. The Referee shall take into consideration these rest periods when the Referee prepares the schedule.

11. **Required rest periods between sets.** The Referee shall follow USTA Regulation III.C.2. and Table 7 that provides for rest periods between sets.

12. **Scheduling guidelines.** When possible, the Referee should comply with the scheduling guidelines in Tables 3 and 4. These guidelines are mandatory for all tournaments listed on the National Junior Tournament Schedule except that they shall not apply to divisions that are required to use ITF tournament regulations. See USTA Regulation VII.A.11. Under normal conditions, these guidelines are mandatory for Adult and Senior National Championships and Wheelchair National Championships. See USTA Regulations VII.B.7. and VII.C.6.

a. **Junior Divisions.** In addition to the guidelines in Table 3:
in the 12 and 14 divisions, players should be given at least 12 hours of rest between the completion of their last match of any day and the start of play of their first match of the following day;
• in the 12 and 14 divisions, no match should start nor should a suspended match resume after 8 p.m.; and
• in the 16 and 18 divisions no match should start nor should a suspended match resume after 10 p.m.

FAC Comment II.D-3: Tables 3 and 4 (which list the maximum number of matches that ideally should be played per day) and Table 6 (which establishes minimum rest periods between matches) are designed to ensure that players receive at least a minimal amount of rest. Because so many tournaments are played over a relatively short period, it often is not possible to provide long enough rest periods and to limit the number of matches played per day so as to ensure that players get optimal rest. When a Referee has sufficient time available, the Referee should provide players with an adequate amount of rest and not just a minimal amount of rest. Factors that a Referee may want to consider in setting the number of matches per day and the rest period between matches include the length of the matches played that day, the temperature, and the humidity.

FAC Comment II.D-4: The guidelines in USTA Regulation II.D.12. and Tables 3 and 4 are mandatory for all tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule except for those divisions playing under ITF Regulations. If the Referee has difficulty scheduling matches without violating a guideline, the Referee should consult the appropriate USTA staff and USTA competition committee for assistance.

b. Completion of suspended matches. When a match is carried over from a preceding day, it should be counted as a match for these scheduling guidelines if the player so elects and if 16 or more games of singles or 20 or more games of doubles are required to finish the match.

c. Sectional and district limitations. Sectional and District Associations may further limit the number of matches played in one day to reflect local considerations.

13. Court surfaces. The Tournament Committee shall not schedule any division on more than one type of court surface. When a tournament cannot be finished on this surface, the Committee may use available courts of any type. Note, however, that USTA Regulation VII.B.6. requires that the semifinals and finals of Adult and Senior National Championships normally be played on the surface specified in the title.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Match Format</th>
<th>12s Divisions</th>
<th>14s, 16s, &amp; 18s Divisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Matches: Best of 3 Tiebreak Sets</strong></td>
<td>2 singles</td>
<td>2 singles + 1 doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 singles + 2 doubles</td>
<td>1 singles + 2 doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 doubles</td>
<td>3 doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Matches: Tiebreak in lieu of 3rd set or Short Sets</strong></td>
<td>3 singles</td>
<td>3 singles + 1 doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 singles + 1 doubles</td>
<td>2 singles + 2 doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 doubles</td>
<td>1 singles + 3 doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main Draw Singles: Best of 3 Tiebreak Sets</strong></td>
<td>2 main draw singles</td>
<td>2 main draw singles + 2 doubles and/or consolation singles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doubles and/or Consolation Singles: 8-game Pro Sets</strong></td>
<td>1 main draw singles</td>
<td>1 main draw singles + 3 doubles and/or consolation singles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ 3 doubles and/or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 doubles and/or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>consolation singles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main Draw Singles: Tiebreak in lieu of 3rd set or Short Sets</strong></td>
<td>3 main draw singles</td>
<td>3 main draw singles + 2 doubles and/or consolation singles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doubles and/or Consolation Singles: 8-game Pro Sets</strong></td>
<td>2 main draw singles</td>
<td>2 main draw singles + 3 doubles and/or consolation singles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ 2 doubles and/or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 main draw singles</td>
<td>1 main draw singles + 4 doubles and/or consolation singles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ 3 doubles and/or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 doubles and/or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>consolation singles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combinations of singles, doubles, and consolation singles not shown above.</strong></td>
<td>117 games, no more than 88 of which should be singles</td>
<td>117 games, no more than 115 of which should be singles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a player plays in more than one division, these guidelines apply separately to each division.
14. Scheduling approaches. The following approaches have proven successful in assuring fair and reasonable scheduling:

- Schedule as many matches as possible on the earlier days of the event. This avoids playing several late round matches on the same day. This practice also hedges against later inclement weather.
- Avoid very late and very early starting times.
- Avoid scheduling late finishing players early on the following day.
- Take advantage of the different amount of available daylight and lights at each court location.
- Schedule from the final day of the tournament and work backwards. This allows you to see the number of matches that must be played the first day.
- Schedule the events with the largest number of entries early in the day.
- Matches in the 10, 12, and 14 divisions need to be scheduled early enough to comply with the scheduling guideline that recommends against starting these matches after 8 p.m.
- One or two rounds of matches in the 10- and 12-and-under and 65 and older divisions may need to be scheduled on the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Any Format</th>
<th>Best of 3 Tiebreak Sets</th>
<th>Tiebreak in lieu of 3rd Set</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 through 60</td>
<td>3 matches, no more than two of which should be singles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 through 80</td>
<td>2 matches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 &amp; 90</td>
<td>2 matches, only one of which should be singles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelchair</td>
<td>3 matches, no more than 2 of which should be singles</td>
<td>4 matches, no more than 3 of which should be singles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other divisions</td>
<td>No more than 2 singles; no guideline for doubles</td>
<td>No more than 3 singles; no guideline for doubles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a player enters more than one division, these guidelines apply separately to each division.
first day of a weekend tournament to comply with the scheduling guidelines that limit the number of matches played per day.

- Schedule age divisions that have generally longer matches (for example, 10- and 12-and under) later in the day because long matches in these divisions may cause the tournament to run behind schedule all day.
- Early rounds of a Feed-In Championship should be started as soon as possible because it has more rounds than the main draw.

**FAC Comment II.D-5:** The Referee should not change the announced schedule of play except for a compelling reason. The Referee should promptly notify all affected players of any schedule change.

**FAC Comment II.D-6:** The Referee should make every reasonable effort to give comparable rest periods to winners of matches who will play each other in the next round.
III. CONDUCTING THE TOURNAMENT

A. Tournament Committee Responsibilities Once Tournament Starts

1. *Keeps order.* The Tournament Committee shall keep order on the grounds.

2. *Provides supplies including singles sticks.* The Tournament Committee shall assure that each court is provided with singles sticks for singles matches using a doubles net and with all supplies which it deems necessary for a match.

3. *Provides balls.* At least three new balls shall be used to start a match at tournaments above the sectional championship level. At least three new balls are recommended for use to start a match at the sectional championship level.

4. *Scheduling tournaments on one court surface.* The Tournament Committee shall not schedule any division on more than one type of surface.

5. *Finishing tournaments on different courts and at different times.* When a tournament cannot be finished on the original surface, the Committee may use available courts of any type. Note, however, that USTA Regulation VII.B.6. requires that the semifinals and finals of Adult and Senior National Championships normally be played on the surface specified in the title.

If there is no practical way to finish on schedule, the Committee shall either make arrangements mutually agreeable to the players involved to finish at a later date or in the absence of such arrangements, declare the tournament unfinished and distribute the prizes equitably among the still-involved players.

B. Referee Responsibilities After Draw Has Been Made

1. *Generally supervises all aspects of play.* The Referee (or in the Referee’s absence the Deputy Referee) shall be present during play. The Referee exercises general supervision over all aspects of play, including, but not limited to, the conduct and actions of players, coaches, parents, spectators, officials, ballpersons, groundskeepers, and the administrative crew. The Referee shall use judgment in all situations not specifically covered by the ITF Rules of Tennis or USTA Regulations.

2. *Schedules matches.* The Referee is responsible for scheduling matches and assigning courts (including moving a match in progress to another court at any time). Normally a player’s singles match will precede the player’s doubles match, but this is not mandatory. A player’s request for information as to the scheduled time of the player’s first match shall be honored. See USTA Regulation II.D.6.

3. *Disqualification of ineligible player.* Upon presentation of proof, the Referee shall disqualify a player who has entered a tournament for which the player is ineligible because of age or other restrictions that apply for that tournament. The Referee may reinstate the loser of the last match won by the disqualified player.
4. **Determines who may enter the playing area.** The Referee shall determine who may enter the playing area.

**FAC Comment III.B-1:** The playing area is the area inside the fences or backstops. Any designated spectator seating or standing area is not part of the playing area.

5. **Defaults players.** The Referee may default a player for cause, which includes, but is not limited to, tardiness, misconduct, or failure to follow the Referee’s instructions or those of the Chair Umpire or Roving Umpire.

6. **Considers appeals.** The Referee rules on appeals from players defaulted by the Chair Umpire. **USTA Regulation IV.E.3.** refers to this situation.

**FAC Comment III.B-2:** The Referee should not reverse the Chair Umpire’s Default unless there is a compelling reason.

7. **Handles infractions observed in non-umpired matches.** In non-umpired matches, the Referee and Deputy Referees may take appropriate action with respect to any infraction of the **ITF Rules of Tennis** or **USTA Regulations** they observe.

8. **Suspends and postpones matches.** The Referee may postpone or suspend play when weather, light, surface conditions, health concerns, safety concerns, or other circumstances justify so doing. Suspension of a match because of darkness should be done only at the end of an even number of games in the set or at the end of a set.

**FAC Comment III.B-3:** An *incomplete* match refers to a match that was started but not completed. It is anticipated that the match will be completed. The Referee shall record the time and score when the match was stopped, who was serving and from which side, and the reason for the interruption.

9. **Determines ball change pattern.** The Referee determines the ball-change pattern subject to the right of the Chair Umpire to order a ball change at other than the normal time when in the Chair Umpire’s opinion abnormal conditions warrant so doing.

10. **Assigns and replaces umpires.** The Referee appoints and replaces or reassigns, when necessary, Chair Umpires, Line Umpires, and Net Umpires. The Referee shall not remove an umpire from a match because of a player’s request. These duties may be delegated to the Chief Umpire, if there is one.

11. **Decides questions of law.** The Referee decides any question of law that a Chair Umpire is unable to decide or that is referred to the Referee as an appeal by a player. The Referee’s decision in these cases shall be final. See **Appendix V, Case 1 of ITF Rules of Tennis** and **USTA Comment V.1.**
## TABLE 5
**Draw Sheet Terminology and Procedures**

### A. Definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actions Initiated by Player or an Adult on behalf of a Junior</th>
<th>Actions Initiated by an Official</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Withdrawal</strong></td>
<td>A Withdrawal occurs before (or during the warm-up for) a player’s first match in an event. If the Withdrawal occurs before entries close, the Withdrawal may be for any reason. If the Withdrawal occurs after entries close (regardless of whether the draw has been made), it must be for injury, illness, or personal emergency. A Withdrawal also may occur as a result of a tournament administrative error. Refusal to play for any other reason is treated as a Default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Walkover</strong></td>
<td>A Walkover occurs when there has been an administrative error or when a player, after completing a match in an event, and before (or during the warm-up for) the next match in that event, decides not to play because of injury, illness, or personal emergency. Refusal to play for any other reason is treated as a Default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Retirement</strong></td>
<td>A Retirement occurs when a player is unable to continue playing a match or resume a suspended match because of injury, illness, personal emergency, or Adult Decision. Refusal to play for any other reason is treated as a Default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Injury, Illness, or Personal Emergency</strong></td>
<td>These terms should be understood in their everyday sense. The terms also include situations when an adult decides that a Junior will not play because of injury, illness, or personal emergency. Bona-fide reasons for not playing other than illness or injury shall be treated as personal emergencies. Wanting to get home earlier or to play in another sporting event is not considered a personal emergency. A Referee should give a player the benefit of the doubt when deciding whether the player’s reason for not playing is bona-fide. For example, a young female player may be too embarrassed to reveal her real reason for not wanting to play or not being able to continue playing. Other examples of bona-fide reasons for not playing could include being emotionally distressed over the break up of a relationship or over the death of a relative or friend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adult Decision</strong></td>
<td>An Adult Decision occurs when a parent, coach, or other person responsible for a Junior disciplines the Junior by not allowing the Junior to start or finish a match. Adult Decisions are treated as Defaults if the match has not started and as Retirements if the match has started. There is no such thing as a Withdrawal or Walkover because of an Adult Decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Default</strong></td>
<td>A Default occurs when the Referee does not allow a player to begin or continue a match. Examples of this kind of Default include a player who does not show up, a player who is defaulted for lateness, and a player who is defaulted for receiving an injection, infusion, or supplemental oxygen. A Default also occurs when a player refuses to play or continue to play for reasons other than injury, illness, or personal emergency. Examples of this type of default include refusing to play in order to get home sooner or in order to participate in another sporting event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Default for Refusal to Play</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abandoned Match</strong></td>
<td>An Abandoned Match refers to a match that has started, but the Referee has decided that the match will not be completed. There is no winner or loser of the match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unplayed Match</strong></td>
<td>An Unplayed Match refers to a match that the Referee decides will not be started for any reason other than a Withdrawal, Walkover, Default, or Retirement. There is no winner or loser of the match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disqualification</strong></td>
<td>A Disqualification occurs when the Referee removes a player from an event because the player was not eligible for the event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. After Entries Close But Before Draw is Made

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Withdrawal because of injury, illness, or personal emergency</th>
<th>Withdrawals because of injury, illness, or personal emergency normally do not need to be reported but should be documented in tournament records.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refusal to play for other reasons.</td>
<td>A player who withdraws for a reason other than illness, injury, or personal emergency must be reported (USTA Regulation V.A.3.) The withdrawal will not be shown on the draw sheet and will need to be reported separately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Withdrawals in order to play in another tournament or because the player was entered in two overlapping tournaments must be reported unless both tournaments agreed to the arrangement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. After the Draw Was Made But Before Play Begins

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What Happened</th>
<th>TDM Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defaults</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disqualification</td>
<td>Def [dq]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misconduct before first match</td>
<td>Def [con]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refusal to start match for reason other than injury, illness, personal emergency, or Adult Decision</td>
<td>Def [ref]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Decision for a Junior to not start a match for disciplinary reasons</td>
<td>Def [ad]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tournament administrative error (e.g., tournament entered player in wrong division)</td>
<td>Wd [tae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injury</td>
<td>Wd [inj]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illness</td>
<td>Wd [ill]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal emergency</td>
<td>Wd [em]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Withdrawal</td>
<td>Wd/Wd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In a tournament without any alternate available to play, the Referee may allow a player who does not play a first match in the main draw because of injury, illness, or personal emergency to play in the consolation draw. In this case the first match in the main draw is treated as a Walkover instead of a Withdrawal.

Note: If an alternate is placed in the draw, the Default or Withdrawal will not be shown on the draw. The Default or the Withdrawal must be reported separately, if the action would result in assessment of Suspension Points under the USTA Suspension Point System or penalties by any of its District or Sectional Associations.
### TABLE 5
**Draw Sheet Terminology and Procedures (Cont’d.)**

#### D. After Play Starts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What Happened</th>
<th>TDM Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Walkovers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injury</td>
<td>Wo [inj]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illness</td>
<td>Wo [ill]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal emergency</td>
<td>Wo [em]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tournament administrative error (e.g., tournament told player incorrect time)</td>
<td>Wo [tae]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Walkover</td>
<td>Wo/Wo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Defaults</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disqualification for cause or ineligibility</td>
<td>Def [dq]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misconduct before or between matches</td>
<td>Def [con]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refusal to start match for reason other than injury, illness, personal emergency, or Adult Decision. (After the Referee has conclusively confirmed that a player refuses to play a match, the Referee need not wait until the scheduled time of the match to record the result.)</td>
<td>Def [ref]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Decision for a Junior to not finish match for reasons other than injury, illness, personal emergency, or disciplinary reasons</td>
<td>Def [ref]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not showing up</td>
<td>Def [ns]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateness for match</td>
<td>Def [lat]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateness for resumption of suspended match or after Rest Period</td>
<td>Score + Def [lat]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Player error (e.g. player intended to play but mistakenly showed up at the wrong time or location)</td>
<td>Def [pe]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Default</td>
<td>Def/Def</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refusal to continue playing a match for reason other than injury, illness, personal emergency, or Adult Decision</td>
<td>Def [ref]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default for receiving an injection, IV, or supplemental oxygen</td>
<td>Def [med]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default under Point Penalty System</td>
<td>Score + Def [pps]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Retirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injury</td>
<td>Score + Ret [inj]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illness</td>
<td>Score + Ret [ill]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal emergency</td>
<td>Score + Ret [em]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement because of Adult Decision (disciplinary action)</td>
<td>Score + Ret [ad]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A player who retires from a match remains eligible for consolations, place playoffs, doubles and subsequent round robin matches.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abandoned Match</td>
<td>Abd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unplayed match</td>
<td>Unp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: When a player is unable to play because of injury, illness, or personal emergency, it is good practice to note on the draw the nature of the injury, illness, or personal emergency. If a trainer or doctor is present at the tournament it is good practice to have the trainer or doctor examine the player to confirm the injury or illness.
12. **Appoints Deputy Referee.** The Referee or Tournament Committee shall appoint a Deputy Referee to act as the Referee whenever the Referee will be away from the Referee’s normal post and out of touch with it for any reason whatsoever, including participation in a match as a player or as an official. Either the Referee or Deputy Referee shall be present during play.

13. **Special grass court shoes.** When playing on grass the Referee may authorize the use of special grass court shoes.

C. **Rest Periods**

1. **Rest periods between matches.**
   The minimum rest periods between matches are set forth in Table 6.

   FAC Comment III.C-1: This regulation (which establishes minimum rest periods between matches) and USTA Regulation II.D.12. and Tables 3 and 4 (which makes recommendations on the maximum number of matches that should be played per day) are designed to ensure that players receive at least a minimal amount of rest. Because so many tournaments are played over a relatively short period, it often is not possible to provide long enough rest periods and to limit the number of matches played per day so as to ensure that players get optimal rest. When a Referee has sufficient time available, the Referee should provide players with an adequate amount of rest and not just a minimal amount of rest. Factors that a Referee may want to consider in setting the number of matches per day and the rest period between matches include the length of the matches played that day, the temperature, and the humidity.

2. **Rest periods between sets.**
   The rest periods between sets are set forth in Table 7.

   FAC Comment III.C-2: Should the Referee make every reasonable effort to give comparable rest periods to winners of matches who will play each other in the next round? Yes.

   FAC Comment III.C-3: May the Referee shorten the rest period between matches in tournaments using No-Ad scoring? No.

   FAC Comment III.C-4: A junior player enters the 16 singles and the 18 doubles divisions. The player is scheduled to play two singles followed by one doubles match. How much rest must the Referee offer the player between the matches? The Referee must offer the player 60 minutes between the singles matches because the matches are in the same division. The Referee is required to offer the player only 30 minutes between the second singles match and the first doubles match because these matches are in different divisions.
## TABLE 6
Minimum Rest Between Matches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Best of three Tiebreak Set or best of five Tiebreak Set matches (including No-Ad scoring)</th>
<th>Pro Set formats</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>60 minutes except 30 minutes in doubles only tournaments</td>
<td>30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior 35-45 &amp; Parent</td>
<td>60 minutes</td>
<td>30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent-Child</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior 50-90; Senior Parent-Child; &amp;</td>
<td>90 minutes</td>
<td>45 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grandparent-Grandchild</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelchair</td>
<td>• Match of 60 minutes or less: 30 minutes</td>
<td>• Match of 60 minutes or less: 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Between 60 &amp; 90 minutes: 45 minutes</td>
<td>• Between 60 &amp; 90 minutes: 45 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 90 minutes or more: 60 minutes</td>
<td>• 90 minutes or more: 60 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTRP without age restrictions</td>
<td>60 minutes</td>
<td>30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTRP 35-45</td>
<td>60 minutes</td>
<td>30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTRP 50-90</td>
<td>90 minutes</td>
<td>45 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other divisions</td>
<td>30 minutes</td>
<td>30 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For any other format (including Match Tiebreaks in lieu of a third set), the minimum rest period is 30 minutes.

When a junior “plays up” in age division or a senior “plays down” in age division, the player is governed by the age division in which the player plays.

Players who participate in more than one division are entitled to only 30 minutes.

The Sectional Association, District Association, or the Referee may authorize additional rest when any of them concludes that the length of the match, heat, humidity, or other conditions justify an extension.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>After 2nd set with no Tiebreak in lieu of 3rd Set</th>
<th>After 2nd set with Tiebreak in lieu of 3rd Set</th>
<th>After 3rd set in best of five sets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boys’ &amp; Girls’ 18</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break*</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td>Mandatory 10 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boys’ &amp; Girls’ 12-16</td>
<td>Mandatory 10-Minute Rest Period during which no player shall practice</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mens’ Open, 25, &amp; 30</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td>Tournament may allow 10 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Open, 25, &amp; 30</td>
<td>10-Minute Rest Period at option of any player unless tournament gives notice that it will eliminate break</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed Doubles (Open, 25, &amp; 30)</td>
<td>10-Minute Rest Period at option of any player unless tournament gives notice that it will eliminate break</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Mixed Doubles (35 &amp; older)</td>
<td>10-Minute Rest Period at option of any player</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior 35-90</td>
<td>10-Minute Rest Period at option of any player</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent-Child, Senior Parent-Child, &amp; Grandparent-Grandchild</td>
<td>10-Minute Rest Period at option of any player</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTRP</td>
<td>10-Minute Rest Period at option of any player</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelchair Open</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break*</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other Wheelchair Divisions</td>
<td>10-Minute Rest Period at option of any player</td>
<td>120-Second Set Break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When a junior “plays up” in age division or a senior “plays down” in age division, the player is governed by the age division in which the player plays.

When play is suspended for 10 minutes or more, any authorized rest period may be taken only after two consecutive sets in a best of three set match (three consecutive sets in a best of five set match) have been played without interruption. Completion of an unfinished match counts as one set.

* When there is heat, humidity or other adverse conditions and after notice before the match, the Referee may grant 10 minutes, during which no player shall practice.
D. Suspension of Play

1. Suspension of play. The Referee may postpone or suspend play when weather, inadequate light, surface conditions, health concerns, safety concerns, or other circumstances justify doing so. When, in the opinion of the Chair Umpire or Roving Umpire, playing conditions justify suspension of the match, the official may advise the Referee. When possible the official shall obtain the Referee’s approval before suspending play. Suspension of a match because of darkness should be done at the end of an even number of games in a set or at the end of a set.

2. Player may not leave grounds during suspended match without permission of Referee. When a match has been suspended, a player may not depart from the grounds until the player has obtained from the Referee either the time the player is next to play or clearance to depart.

E. Medical Time-Out and Bleeding Time-Out

Medical Time-Outs and Bleeding Time-Outs are administered pursuant to Table 8.

1. Medical Time-Out. A Medical Time-Out consists of evaluation time as determined by the Referee plus a maximum of three minutes treatment time.

2. Bleeding Time-Out. A Bleeding Time-Out consists of up to 15 minutes to stop visible bleeding, clean up the court, and dispose of contaminated items.

3. Medical condition. Medical condition includes, but is not limited to, an injury, illness, or heat-related condition or cramping, or any condition that the player believes requires diagnosis or treatment. Medical condition also includes aggravation of a pre-existing condition.

4. Non-treatable medical conditions. Players may not receive a Medical Time-Out or treatment any time during a match or a warm-up for the following medical conditions:
   a. Any medical condition that cannot be treated appropriately during a match, such as degenerative conditions not helped or eased by on-court treatment;
   b. General player fatigue, such as fatigue not accompanied by cramps, vomiting, dizziness, blisters, or other similar treatable conditions; and
c. Any medical condition requiring injection, intravenous infusion, or supplemental oxygen. A player who receives any injection, intravenous infusion, or supplemental oxygen, except under circumstances specifically authorized by USTA Regulations, shall be immediately defaulted. Diabetics may use devices to check blood sugar and may administer subcutaneous injections of insulin. Asthmatics may use hand-held, non-battery, or non-electrical inhalers.

**FAC Comment III.E-1:** A player who receives an injection, IV infusion, or supplemental oxygen during a rest period shall be defaulted. However, there is no penalty for these actions during a suspension of play in which the Referee allows the players to leave the court.

5. *Request for a Medical Time-Out.* A request for a Medical Time-Out may be made by a player to the Referee, Chair Umpire, or other official at any time during the match or warm-up.

6. *Leaving the playing area.* A player requesting a Medical Time-Out or Bleeding Time-Out may leave the playing area to contact the Referee, the Deputy Referee, or other official in charge of the match. If an official is present, the player may not leave the playing area without the official’s permission.

7. *Coaching not permitted.* No coaching shall be permitted during the suspension of play for a Medical Time-Out or Bleeding Time-Out.

**FAC Comment III.E-2:** When no qualified medical person is available, the three-minute limit on treatment starts when the official finishes explaining the Medical Time-Out regulation. For this reason the official may want to delay explaining the regulation. For example, when the supplies and equipment needed to treat a player are not nearby, the official may defer explaining the Medical Time-Out regulation until after the official has walked the player to the supplies and equipment.

**FAC Comment III.E-3:** The time that it takes the player to get clothing and equipment (other than a racket) back into adjustment and the time it takes to walk back and forth to the court is not included in the treatment time but is included in the overall 15-minute limit.

**FAC Comment III.E-4:** If an official becomes aware that a player has a medical condition that is being treated on odd-game changeovers, the official should carefully monitor the changeovers to make certain that no player receives coaching.

**FAC Comment III.E-5:** Early in the third set a player felt woozy and requested a Medical Time-Out. The Referee told the player that the
player was not entitled to a Medical Time-Out because the player was suffering from non-treatable loss of physical condition. Was the Referee’s decision correct? No. The Referee should have allowed enough time for a qualified medical person or trainer to evaluate whether the player was suffering from general fatigue that was not accompanied by a treatable medical condition such as cramps, vomiting, some forms of dizziness, or blisters. If the player’s general fatigue was accompanied by a treatable medical condition, then the Referee should have allowed it to be treated. Otherwise no treatment is allowed.

**FAC Comment III.E-6:** Same situation as in **FAC Comment III.E-4** except no qualified medical person or trainer is on site. The Referee’s decision was not correct. The Referee should have explained the Medical Time-Out rule to the player and allowed the player to be treated by whomever the player chooses.

**FAC Comment III.E-7:** What happens if a player aggravates an old hamstring injury during the warm-up and then re-aggravates it during the match? The player is entitled to a Medical Time-Out during the warm-up and again during the match.

**FAC Comment III.E-8:** What happens if a player takes a Medical Time-Out during the warm-up because the player has just pulled a hamstring muscle and then aggravates that injury during the match? The player is entitled to another Medical Time-Out during the match.

**FAC Comment III.E-9:** A player requested a Medical Time-Out for treatment of leg cramps. The Referee granted the request. Can a player receive treatment for loss of physical condition? Yes. A player may be treated as long as the condition is treatable. The ITF Rules of Tennis no longer distinguish between injuries and natural loss of physical condition.

**FAC Comment III.E-10:** A player’s left leg started cramping so the player requested and received a Medical Time-Out. One-half hour later the player’s right forearm cramped up and the player requested another Medical Time-Out. The Referee gave the player another Medical Time-Out. Was the Referee’s decision correct? No. A player is entitled to only one Medical Time-Out for all cramping and heat-related conditions during a match.

**FAC Comment III.E-11:** A player’s left leg cramped, and the player requested and received a Medical Time-Out to treat this condition. Later the player received a Code Violation point penalty and a Code Violation game penalty. With the score 4-4 and 40-30 in the final set, the player’s leg cramp recurs. The player loses the point to make the score 4-5. The player hobbles to the chair where the player normally sits on
changeovers. Throughout the changeover the player rubs his leg in a futile attempt to get rid of the cramp. After 60 seconds, the Chair Umpire announces “Time.” After 90 seconds the player is still seated in the chair rubbing the player’s left leg. What should the Chair Umpire do? The Chair Umpire should announce “Code Violation. Delay of Game. Default.” The Chair Umpire should not issue a Time Violation because it is clear that the reason for the delay was related to the player’s physical condition. Only if the Chair Umpire had any doubt about whether the delay was caused by the player’s physical condition would the Chair Umpire issue a Time Violation instead of a Code Violation.

FAC Comment III.E-12: A junior player started bleeding from the nose. The only way that the bleeding could be stopped was by placing a piece of cotton in the player’s nose. The player does not want to play with the cotton. What should the Referee do? The Referee should explain that the player must choose between playing with the cotton and being required to retire.

FAC Comment III.E-13: At 3-2 in the first set a junior player started bleeding from the nose and received a Bleeding Time-Out for this condition. Early in the second set the nose bleed recurred and the player asked for a second Bleeding Time-Out. The official denied the second Bleeding Time-Out, but appropriately allowed the player to be treated briefly to staunch the bleeding by placing cotton plugs in the player’s nose. The official also cautioned the player that further treatment of the nose bleed must occur during changeovers or Set Breaks. Play resumed but two games later the player suffered a massive nose bleed that again stopped play. What action should the official take at this point? The official should tell the player that he obviously cannot continue play and must retire from the match.

F. Toilet/Change of Attire Break

A Toilet/Change of Attire Break consists of a reasonable amount of time when an official determines that there is genuine need. No coaching is allowed during a Toilet/Change of Attire Break.

FAC Comment III.F-1: When possible these breaks should be taken during a Set Break. If this is not possible, then the break should be taken at an odd game changeover. Breaks taken at other times should be limited to true emergencies.
**TABLE 8**  
Medical Time-Outs, Bleeding Time-Outs, and Toilet/Change of Attire Breaks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. When Time-Out May Be Taken</th>
<th>Medical Time-Out When Qualified Medical Person Available</th>
<th>Medical Time-Out When No Qualified Medical Person Available</th>
<th>Bleeding Time-Out</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical condition during warm-up</td>
<td>• Immediately after request</td>
<td>• At the end of warm-up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical condition during match</td>
<td>• Immediately after request</td>
<td>• After qualified medical person or trainer evaluates and is prepared to treat the medical condition.</td>
<td>• Next changeover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• After Referee or other official arrives and explains the Medical Time-Out Regulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visible Bleeding</td>
<td>Mandatory Bleeding Time-Out begins when player notifies official or acknowledges that there is visible bleeding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toilet/Change of Attire Break</td>
<td>When official determines need is genuine. Change of Attire Breaks are limited to Set Breaks unless there is a clothing malfunction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. Administration of the Time-Out</th>
<th>Medical Time-Out When Qualified Medical Person Available</th>
<th>Medical Time-Out When No Qualified Medical Person Available</th>
<th>Bleeding Time-Out</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation time begins</td>
<td>When qualified medical person arrives at court.</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment time begins</td>
<td>After evaluation by qualified medical personnel.</td>
<td>After official explains Medical Time-Out regulation to player.</td>
<td>When player notifies official or acknowledges that there is bleeding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum amount of treatment time</td>
<td>3 minutes, which incudes the time to determine whether the player is able to continue playing.</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment time ends</td>
<td>When treatment ends and it has been determined that player is able to continue playing</td>
<td>When treatment ends and it has been determined that player is able to continue playing</td>
<td>When bleeding has stopped, playing area has been cleaned up, &amp; someone has disposed of contaminated items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum total time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If maximum total time is exceeded  
• Penalize under PPS, except that if the Medical Time-Out was taken during the warm-up and the player is unable to compete, the match does not begin.  
• Penalize under PPS, except that if the Medical Time-Out was taken during the warm-up and the player is unable to compete, the match does not begin.  
• If bleeding has not stopped, the player must retire.  
• If bleeding has stopped, but playing area is not cleaned up, Referee may move match or continue cleaning up the court.  

Who may treat  
• Qualified medical person or trainer.  
• Any person who player selects. Official may provide supplies.  
• Qualified medical person, trainer, or any person who player selects.  

Treatment during 90-second Changeover or Set Break  
• A player may receive on-court evaluation, treatment, or supplies from anyone for any treatable medical condition.  
• A player or someone on behalf of the player shall notify an official before using any supplies for treatment of a medical condition.  
• A player may receive on-court evaluation or treatment during no more than two Changeovers or Set Breaks (consecutive or non-consecutive).  
• A player may treat himself or herself or receive supplies an unlimited number of times.  
• Not applicable

Where treatment may occur during Time-Out  
• On court.  
• Or off court, if authorized by an official. (Off-court treatment does not change the time limits.)
C. Limit on Number of Time-Outs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cramping and heated-related conditions</td>
<td>One in warm-up and one in match. Limit applies even if a heat-related condition or cramping is in different parts of body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General fatigue</td>
<td>No time-out allowed, but qualified medical person or trainer may evaluate to determine if the problem is general fatigue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visible bleeding</td>
<td>One in warm-up and one in match. Additional Bleeding Time-Out is allowed if visible bleeding occurs in a different area of the body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical condition that is not treatable</td>
<td>No time-out allowed, but qualified medical person or trainer may evaluate to determine if the problem is treatable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Treatable medical condition              | • One per medical condition.  
• No more than two Medical Time-Outs during one stoppage of play regardless of the number of treatable medical conditions.  
• A player who has aggravated a condition that was treated in the warm-up may take an additional Medical Time-Out for that condition during the match. |
| Toilet/Change of Attire Break            | No limit but official must decide that need is genuine and not because of general fatigue. Play continues if the request is not granted. The player has a reasonable amount of time for the break. |

G. Shortening Tournaments

Delays caused by inclement weather, health concerns, or safety concerns may force the Referee to take steps to shorten the tournament to keep the tournament on schedule including, but not limited to:

1. **Switch to No-Ad scoring.** The Referee may switch to No-Ad scoring for any complete round. However, **USTA Regulation VII.A.6.** prohibits No-Ad scoring in USTA Junior National Championships and USTA Regional Tournaments.

2. **Switch to Match Tiebreak in lieu of final set or switch to Pro Sets.** The Referee may switch to the Match Tiebreak in lieu of final set or to Pro Sets for any complete round with the following exceptions:
   - **USTA Regulation VII.A.7** requires the Referee of a USTA Junior National Championship or of a USTA Regional Tournament to get the permission of the Director of Junior Competition or the Director’s designee before switching, even in cases of inclement weather, health concerns, or safety concerns;
   - See **USTA Regulation XIV.B.4** for when the Match Tiebreak or Pro Sets may be used in USTA Adult and Senior National Championships; and
   - **USTA Regulation XIV.C.4** for when the Match Tiebreak or Pro Sets may be used in USTA Wheelchair National Championships.
3. **Strictly enforce pre-match warm-up time and breaks between sets.**

4. **Tighten court usage.** Use “to be followed by” scheduling and have players waiting at courtside as soon as matches finish.

5. **Cancel matches.**
   a. **Junior divisions.** Referees are encouraged to cancel matches in the following order:
      - consolation doubles;
      - consolation singles;
      - main draw doubles; and
      - main draw singles.
      This order of cancelling matches is mandatory for tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule. See [USTA Regulation VII.A.11](#).
   b. **Other divisions.** If some matches in a division must be canceled, start with consolation rounds. Cancel main draw singles matches last.

If there is no practical way to finish an event, the Committee shall either make arrangements that are mutually agreeable to the players to finish at a later date, or in the absence of such arrangements, declare the tournament unfinished.

---

**FAC Comment III.G-1:** The Referee should cancel matches on a division-by-division basis and should try to avoid a situation in which some, but not all, matches in a round in a division are completed.

**FAC Comment III.G-2:** What does a Referee do if the tournament cannot be finished without violating some of the scheduling guidelines? First, the Referee may not violate the minimum rest periods between matches set forth in Table 6. Second, the Referee should remember that the principle behind these guidelines is the protection of the health of the players. Third, the Referee should keep to a minimum the number of situations in which the guidelines in USTA Regulation II.D.12. and Tables 3 and 4 are not followed. For example, it makes sense to start a 12-and-under match after 8 p.m. if that will prevent several players from having to play three singles matches the following day. Similarly such a situation might also mean that the Referee may have to delay the start of the next morning’s matches in order to give a player enough sleep over night. In short the Referee has to use judgment keeping in mind the principle of the health of the players.

---

**H. Ball Change Errors and Ball Usage During Play**

1. **Correcting ball change errors when balls are to be changed after a specified number of games.** Balls may be changed after a specified number of games, such as after the first nine games and every 11 games thereafter. If a ball change is missed, the new balls shall be
put in play when the player, or pair in the case of doubles, who should have served with new balls is next due to serve. Thereafter the balls shall be changed so that the number of games between changes shall be as originally determined.

2. **Correcting ball change errors when balls are to be changed at the start of the third set.** In matches when a ball change is authorized only at the start of the third set and the ball change is missed, the new balls shall be put in play when the player, or pair in the case of doubles, who should have served with new balls is next due to serve.

3. **Balls that become unfit for play.** If a ball becomes unfit for play (for example, ball breaks or loses compression), it shall be replaced immediately. If a ball becomes wet, it may be taken out of play temporarily until it dries, or it may be replaced.

4. **Replacement of balls.** If a ball has to be replaced during the warm-up or before the start of the third game after a ball change, the ball shall be replaced with a new ball. At all other times it shall be replaced with a ball of like wear to the remaining balls.

5. **Resuming play after suspension of a match.** In matches where a ball change is authorized only at the start of the third set, warm-up after a suspension may be conducted with the match balls.

   In all other matches, warm-ups after a suspension should be conducted with balls other than the match balls. If other balls are not available, then the match balls may be used, but the balls should be changed two games sooner than the originally specified number of games.

   When an Umpire or Referee determines that the condition of the balls has materially changed since suspension of play, the match shall be resumed with balls whose condition is equivalent to the condition of the balls that were being used before their condition materially changed. If this is not possible, the match shall be resumed with new balls and re-warm-up shall be conducted with the new balls.

6. **Practice during an intermission.** The Referee may permit practice on the match court during an intermission, but not with the match balls.
IV. PLAYER RESPONSIBILITIES AND CONDUCT

A. Checking in at the Tournament

1. Prove USTA membership. The player shall provide the Tournament Committee with proof of USTA membership or deposit sufficient funds with the Committee to purchase a membership. A foreign nonresident player who has proof that the player is a member of the player’s national association is exempt from this requirement. The Committee may delegate this duty to the Referee.

2. Check-in at tournament desk. The player shall check in at the tournament desk before the scheduled time of each match. The Referee shall designate a place at which players shall check in. A player is not deemed to have arrived until the player checks in at the designated place and the player is properly clothed, equipped, and ready to play. The Referee may penalize a player who is on site for lateness if a court is available and the player has failed to check in at the tournament desk by the scheduled match time. See FAC Comment IV.D-1.

3. Obtain time of next match. The player is responsible for obtaining the time of the player’s matches from the Referee, rather than vice versa. Unless specifically authorized by the Referee, schedules of play carried in newspapers or other media are not official, and a player utilizes them at the player’s own risk.

B. Player Responsibilities under The Code

The Code shall apply to all matches played without a Chair Umpire and to matches played with a Solo Chair Umpire except to the extent the Solo Chair Umpire informs the players that the official is assuming some of their responsibilities.

The Code is a USTA publication originally written by Col. N.E. Powel. The principles set forth in The Code shall apply in all cases not specifically covered by the USTA Regulations.

C. Standards of Conduct

1. General. Players, persons who appear to be associated with a player (including, but not limited to, parents and coaches), officials, and organizers of any tournament are under a duty to encourage and maintain high standards of proper conduct, fair play, and good sportsmanship. They are under an obligation to avoid acts which may be considered detrimental to the game of tennis. Such detrimental acts include, but are not limited to, the acts set forth in USTA Regulation IV.C.

The Chairperson of any tournament may withhold all or part of any prize money or expenses payable to any player charged by the Chairperson or by the Referee of the tournament with conduct inconsistent with the principles set forth in USTA Regulation IV.C., provided a written grievance is filed within three days of the conduct in accordance with USTA Regulation V.B. Any prize money or expenses so withheld shall be withheld until a final
determination of the charges in the grievance has been made. Immediately after such final determination, the funds withheld, less the amount of any fine, shall be promptly paid to the player.

2. **USTA Anti-Doping Program.** The USTA is committed to ensuring fair and drug free competition. Individual athletes bear the ultimate responsibility for choosing for themselves to compete fairly and drug free. Participation in USTA tournaments constitutes consent to be tested for drugs. Use of banned substances and doping methods is cheating and may result in penalties, including suspension and permanent Disqualification. The USTA in conjunction with the ITF has developed a program of education, testing, research, penalties, and rehabilitation. The USTA Board of Directors (hereinafter “Board”) has adopted and supports the **USTA Anti-Doping Program**. Copies of this program may be obtained from the USTA and its USTA Sectional Associations.

**FAC Comment IV.C-1:** The USTA publishes the *United States Tennis Association Anti-Doping Program*. See this book for the list of prohibited substances. The handbook is available from USA Coaching Education and Sports Science Department.

3. **Flat-soled shoes.** A player may not wear shoes other than flat-soled shoes without heels, except that a player may wear special grass court shoes when the Referee authorizes their use.

**FAC Comment IV.C-2.** This regulation authorizes the Referee to prohibit a player from playing with shoes that may damage the court.

4. **Warm-up.** A player who refuses to warm-up with the opponent forfeits the right to a warm-up. During the warm-up or a re-warm-up, a player may have any person hit with the player if the opponent refuses to do so.

5. **Leaving the playing area.** Once a match with a Chair Umpire has begun, a player may not leave the playing area without permission from the Chair Umpire. In a non-officiated match a player may leave the playing area for the purpose of contacting the Referee or for a Toilet/Change of Attire Break, provided the player does this with minimum delay.

**FAC Comment IV.C-3.** *May a player leave the court to get water if none is available on the court?* Yes, but a player should arrange for someone to deliver water to the player. When this is not possible a player may leave the court to get water on a changeover or Set Break. The player must be ready to play within 90 seconds on a changeover and within 2 minutes on a Set Break.
6. **Practice during an intermission.** During an authorized intermission in all divisions other than juniors, the Referee may permit practice on the match court. In junior divisions, no player may practice on any court during an authorized intermission. Practice with the match balls shall never be permitted.

7. **Request removal of official.** A player shall not request that an official be removed from a match.

8. **Inspection of ball marks.** A player shall not pass the net to inspect a ball mark.

9. **No coaching.** Except as permitted under Rule 30 of the ITF Rules of Tennis, a player may not receive coaching during any suspension or interruption of play due to the following:
   a. Medical Time-Out or Bleeding Time-Out under USTA Regulations III.E.1 and III.E.2.;
   b. Maladjustment of a player’s clothing, footwear, or equipment under Rule 29(b) of the ITF Rules of Tennis;
   c. Toilet/Change of Attire Break or Attire Break under Rule 29(c) of the ITF Rules of Tennis and USTA Regulation III.F. and Table 8; or
   d. Seeking the assistance of the Referee under USTA Regulation IV.C.5.

   Coaching is permitted during an authorized rest period under Rule 30 and during any other authorized suspension of play under either USTA Regulation III.D.1. or Rule 30. A temporary interruption of play during which the players do not leave the playing area is not a “suspension” of play for these purposes. Coaching is not permitted during any warm-up.

10. **No abuse of players or officials.**
    a. **No person shall abuse an official or player.** The Chair Umpire, Referee, and any other official responsible for ensuring that a match is played under conditions which are fair to all players shall make certain that no parent, relative, coach, or other person associated with a player abuses an official or player.
    b. **Official may request abusive person to desist or leave tournament area.** A player who enters a sanctioned tournament or match consents to being penalized under the Point Penalty System for abusive conduct by a person who appears to be associated with the player. If the official observes the conduct, the official shall suspend play and request that the person desist. If the abuse continues, the official may direct the person to leave the tournament area. In a flagrant case the official may immediately direct the person to leave without requesting the person to desist.
    c. **Point Penalty System applies to abuse.** If the person refuses to follow the instructions to leave, then the official may penalize the player associated with the person under the
11. **Player shall not enter two tournaments at the same time.** When entries close, a player shall not be entered in two or more sanctioned tournaments, if any part of the tournaments overlap unless each Tournament Committee involved understands the situation and concurs in writing. After a player has been eliminated from a tournament whose schedule of play partially overlaps with that of a second tournament, the player may enter the second tournament. See USTA Regulations VII.A.8.a.ii., and VII.A.9.a.ii., which establish a special procedure that allows multiple entries into USTA National Championships and USTA National Opens.

12. **Player shall not enter a tournament intending to withdraw if the player’s entry is accepted in another tournament.** A player shall not enter a tournament with the intention of withdrawing if the player’s entry is accepted in another tournament, unless the Tournament Committee for the tournament in which the player has entered understands the situation and concurs with the contemplated action.

13. **Player shall not enter tournament player cannot finish.** Player shall not enter a tournament (including mandatory consolation) knowing the player will be unable to finish.

14. **Player shall not transfer entry.** Player shall not transfer entry in a tournament to another player.

15. **Player shall not fail to appear for reasons other than injury, illness, or personal emergency.** A player shall not enter a tournament and then fail to appear for a match (whether in the qualifying, main, or consolation draw), except for illness, injury, or personal emergency. If the player’s reason for failing to appear is not one of these reasons or if the player gives no reason for failing to appear, then the match shall be recorded as a Default.

16. **Player shall not withdraw before the draw for reasons other than injury, illness, or personal emergency.** A player shall not withdraw from a tournament after entries have closed except for an injury, illness, personal emergency, or previously authorized entry into another tournament.

17. **Player shall not withdraw after the draw except for illness, injury, or personal emergency.** A player shall not withdraw from a tournament after the draw has been made, except for illness, injury, personal emergency, or previously authorized entry into another tournament. If the player withdraws for other reasons, the match shall be recorded as a Default.

The Tournament Committee may require that any player who withdraws from a tournament after the draw has been made and before the start of play because of illness or injury:

a. obtain a verification of such illness or injury from a medical professional;
b. notify the Tournament Chairperson or Referee by telephone or telegram of such illness or injury immediately after such player determines that the player will be unable to play, and;
c. deliver or mail such a verification to the Tournament Chairperson or Referee within four days from the date the player determines that the player will be unable to play.

If the Tournament Committee desires to impose this requirement, it shall publish a notice of the requirement in the materials furnished to players in connection with their entries into the tournament.

18. **Player shall not withdraw after the event has started except for illness, injury, or personal emergency.** A player shall not withdraw from an event (whether during the course of a match or before the start of a match and whether in the qualifying, main or consolation draw), except for illness, injury, or personal emergency. If the player withdraws for other reasons, the match shall be recorded as a Default.

The Tournament Committee may require that any player who withdraws after the start of play because of illness or injury obtain a verification of the illness or injury from a medical professional. If the Tournament Committee desires to impose this requirement, it shall publish a notice of the requirement in the materials furnished to players in connection with their entries into the tournament, and it shall, at the tournament’s expense, provide the services of a doctor to examine such player. The player may elect, at the player’s expense, to obtain the services of another doctor, in which case the player shall do so without delay.

19. **Player shall not engage in unsportsmanlike conduct.** During the course of a match a player shall not engage in:
   a. **Verbal abuse.** Swear at an official, a spectator, or an opponent in a voice that can be heard by any person;
   b. **Visible or audible profanity or obscenity.** Use profanity or insulting, abusive, or obscene language in any way that may be heard by any person or use obscene, insulting, or abusive gestures;
   c. **Racket abuse.** Throw or break a racket other than in the normal course of play;
   d. **Ball abuse.** Deliberately hitting, throwing, or kicking a ball that is not in play if the ball:
      • leaves the playing area;
      • hits or comes close to hitting any person; or
      • could cause damage or harm.
   e. **Physical abuse.** Threaten or inflict bodily injury to anyone; or
   f. **Other unsportsmanlike conduct.**

20. **Player shall not engage in gambling activity.** A player shall not:
   a. associate with professional gamblers;
   b. bet or act as a bookmaker on matches;
   c. accept money or other consideration for losing a match or for winning by only a particular margin; or
d. be a party to any payment of money or other consideration to another person to induce the person to lose a match or to win by only a particular margin.

21. **Point Penalty System.** A player shall not engage in conduct that calls for a penalty under the Point Penalty System. Any player who violates any USTA Tournament Regulation may be penalized under the Point Penalty System.

**D. Point Penalty System**

1. **Mandatory use in any sanctioned tournament.** The Point Penalty System applies to violations occurring during the warm-up and the match in any sanctioned tournament.

2. **Purposes of the System.** The purposes of the System are to:
   a. deter unsportsmanlike conduct;
   b. ensure compliance with the continuous-play rule; and
   c. ensure on-time appearance for matches.

The objective of the Point Penalty System is not to punish, but to secure compliance with the Rules of Tennis and USTA Regulations.

3. **Code Violations for misconduct.** Misconduct shall be penalized pursuant to **Table 9**.

4. **Time Violations.** Time Violations shall be penalized pursuant to **Table 10**.

5. **Delay between points.** When practical in tournaments using a certified official in direct observation of the match, the time that shall elapse from the moment the ball goes out of play until the ball is struck shall not exceed 20 seconds.

6. **Officials authorized to impose penalties.** The imposition of penalties is primarily a function of the Chair Umpire, but the Referee may impose penalties in any umpired or non-umpired match on the basis of the Referee’s observations or those of the Referee’s designated assistants. If a Line Umpire observes a conduct violation or is the object of unsportsmanlike conduct by a player, the Line Umpire shall as soon as possible, without disrupting play in progress, inform the Chair Umpire. The Chair Umpire shall then make a decision under the Point Penalty System.

7. **Flagrant violations.** While the imposition of penalties normally follows **Table 9**, any flagrantly unsportsmanlike act may result in immediate Default. If an umpire imposes the Default, the player may appeal to the Referee. If the Referee imposes the Default, the player may appeal to the Tournament Appeals Committee.

8. **Appeal of penalty to Referee.** A player’s appeal of any penalty is limited to questions of law. See **Appendix V, ITF Rules of Tennis**.

9. **Penalties to be imposed on a doubles team.** A penalty on a member of a doubles team is considered to have been imposed on the team.

10. **Penalties treated as if points actually played.** All penalties under the Point Penalty System are treated as though the penalty points or penalty games actually had been played so far as serving order,
court occupancy, and ball change are concerned. One exception, as Table 11 indicates, is that a player penalized for lateness also shall be deemed to have lost the toss provided for in Rule 9 of the ITF Rules of Tennis. The penalized player is allowed to choose an option, but only after the opponent has chosen. The first ball change shall be calculated from the first game played. The choice to serve or receive shall apply to the first game played.

11. Time delays when each side is responsible. If both players or teams are equally responsible for delay during a match, any penalty will be imposed upon the Server.

12. Penalties after medical condition develops. Except during the warm-up, a player suffering from a medical condition may buy time with a penalty.

13. Penalties imposed between games or before a match. A penalty imposed between games or before the start of a match shall apply to the first point of the next game scheduled to be played.

14. Point penalties. A point penalty is scored as though the player had played and lost what would have been the next point.

15. Player may not decline penalty. A player who is the beneficiary of a penalty imposed upon the opponent may not decline to accept it. A player who disobeys the instructions of an official in such a case is liable to being defaulted.

16. Reporting penalties to Referee. When feasible, a Roving Umpire should promptly notify the Referee that a Code Violation has been assessed. After a match, officials shall report to the Referee each Code Violation imposed.

17. Other disciplinary action. Nothing in the Point Penalty System rules out a subsequent imposition of monetary fines, suspensions, or other disciplinary actions by whatever governing body has jurisdiction.

18. Announcing score after penalty. After a point or game penalty, the new score should be announced. After assessing a penalty that ends the match, the official should delay announcing the score until the official determines whether the penalized player will appeal.

19. Lateness. Lateness for a match and for resumption of a suspended match shall be penalized pursuant to Table 11. Lateness after a rest period shall be penalized pursuant to Table 12.

20. Default for failure to arrive on time.
   a. Discretion of Referee. The Referee is responsible for issuing Defaults for failure to arrive on time. After considering all relevant circumstances, the Referee may elect not to Default a player or to reverse a Default for failure to arrive within 15 minutes of the time when the match was scheduled and called.
   b. Appeal of Default. If the Referee defaults a player for failure to arrive within 15 minutes of the time when the match was
scheduled and called, the player may appeal the Default to the Tournament Appeals Committee. The Committee may reverse the Default after consideration of all relevant circumstances. If the Committee reverses the Default and if an alternate already has been placed in the draw, the Committee may not reinstate the defaulted player in the main draw or add the player to the consolation unless an opening becomes available.

c. **Penalties assessed before Default.** If the Referee elects not to declare a Default, or if a declared Default is reversed by either the Referee or the Tournament Appeals Committee, any penalties for lateness assessed before the Default shall stand unless the lateness was caused by an error of a tournament official. For example, if player A, after having been assessed a penalty of loss of toss plus 3 games, is defaulted for failure to arrive within 15 minutes of the time when the match was scheduled and called, and the Default is subsequently reversed, the penalty of loss of toss plus 3 games shall stand, and player A begins play with the score 0-3.

The player who received the benefit of the Default shall have no right to appeal the reversal of the Default.

---

**FAC Comment IV.D-1:** When a court is available, the Referee calls the matches on or shortly before the scheduled match time. If a court is not available, the Referee may delay calling the matches until a court is available. When several matches are scheduled at the same time, the Referee shall call all the matches at the same time. For example, if five matches are scheduled at 10:00 a.m. but only one court is available, the Referee should call all matches shortly before 10:00 a.m. and should start the lateness clock on all players who have not checked in by 10:00 a.m.

When more matches are scheduled than there are courts available, the Referee may put the matches out in any order. A player does not escape the lateness penalty because the player’s match was one of the last matches to be put on the court.

If one of several matches scheduled at the same time is put out early and when the scheduled time arrives there is no available court, the lateness clock does not start until another court becomes available.

**FAC Comment IV.D-2: Guidelines for Implementing The PPS**

An accepted method of match control is for an official to caution a player whose behavior is borderline. The official should never caution a player whose misconduct is clear; instead, the official should issue a Code Violation.

Implementation of the Point Penalty System requires judgment. If the player’s action is such that the official believes that the action should not
## TABLE 9

### POINT PENALTY SYSTEM

#### Table of Violations and Penalties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code Violations</th>
<th>Penalties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delay</strong></td>
<td>Violations shall be penalized as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Not resuming play within <strong>30</strong> seconds after a Medical Time-Out.</td>
<td>First Offense ......................................Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Receipt of evaluation or treatment for one condition on more than two Changeovers or Set Breaks.</td>
<td>Second Offense ......................................Game</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Taking more than two Medical Time-Outs during one stoppage of play.</td>
<td>Third Offense ......................................Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Not resuming play within <strong>30</strong> seconds after treatment on a changeover or Set Break.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Not playing within <strong>20</strong> seconds of having been directed to resume play.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Passage of <strong>20</strong> seconds after any Time Violation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Leaving the playing area for an unauthorized reason.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conduct</strong></td>
<td>A single flagrant unsportsmanlike act may be penalized by defaulting the player. See <strong>USTA Regulation IV.D.7</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Visible or audible profanity or obscenity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Abuse of racket, balls, or equipment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Verbal or physical abuse of a player or official.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Coaching.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Abusive conduct by a player or a person associated with a player.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(<strong>USTA Regulation IV.C.10.</strong> refers to this situation.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Retaliatory calls (obviously bad calls made in retaliation for the opponent’s calls).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Unsportsmanlike conduct (any other conduct that is abusive or detrimental to the sport).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Failure to follow the instructions of an official.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Violation of any USTA Tournament Regulation (<strong>USTA Regulation IV.C.21.</strong>).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

130 **USTA REGULATIONS IV.D.** (Point Penalty System)
TABLE 10

**Time Violations**

- Delay between points or after warm-up.
- Violation of the 90-second changeover or 120-second Set Break rules.

**Penalties**

- Violations shall be penalized as follows:
  - First offense ..................... Warning
  - Each additional violation........... One Point Penalty

**TABLE 11**

**Penalties for Lateness**

- 5 minutes or less: Loss of toss plus 1 game.
- 5:01 - 10 minutes: Loss of toss plus 2 games.
- 10:01 - 15 minutes: Loss of toss plus 3 games.
- More than 15 minutes: Default.

**Lateness for Match or for Resumption of Suspended Match**

- Both players equally late up to 15 minutes. No penalty.
- Both players late but arrive at different times. The penalty accrues on the arrival of the first player (A). The opponent (B) loses the toss and one, two, or three games depending on the time elapsed between A’s arrival and B’s arrival.
- Both players are more than 15 minutes late. The Referee may default both players, or the Referee may reinstate the match using the principle in effect when both players are late but arrive at different times.

A player is not deemed to have arrived until the player checks in at the place designated for checking in and is properly clothed, equipped, and ready to play.

The Referee shall start the lateness penalty clock when the scheduled match time has arrived, any court is available, and a player has not arrived. The Referee is not required to keep a court open while awaiting a player.
be repeated, then at least a caution is required and a Code Violation may well be appropriate. A “yes” answer to any of the following questions requires action under the PPS.

- Is the player’s action dangerous to any person on or around the court?
- Is the player’s action abusive towards any person on or around the court?
- Is the player’s action unreasonably delaying the match?
- Is the player’s action unsportsmanlike conduct (for example, making a retaliatory call)?

Table 13 contains guidelines for assessing penalties.

FAC Comment IV.D-3: A player came back 90 seconds late after a rest period, and the Umpire penalized the player one game. Was this the correct ruling? Yes. The PPS provides a game penalty for any lateness after a rest period, with Default after five minutes.

FAC Comment IV.D-4: A player took a Medical Time-Out because of cramping. Later in the match the player cramped again, acknowledged that it was a cramp, and was unable to continue play. The Roving Umpire assessed a Code Violation point penalty for delay and told the player to resume play. After another 20 seconds passed without the player...
### TABLE 13
Guidelines for Assessing Penalties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Always Penalize</th>
<th>Generally Penalize</th>
<th>Sometimes Penalize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• throwing a racket that, even inadvertently, strikes a person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• throwing a racket into the fence or net</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• throwing a racket in anger or in any manner that could or does endanger any person or that damages any part of the court surface or equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• breaking a racket</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• tossing a racket into the air</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• tossing a racket at the player’s bag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• bouncing a racket on the court</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• deliberately hitting, throwing, or kicking a ball that is not in play that hits a person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• deliberately hitting, throwing, or kicking a ball that is not in play that leaves the playing area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• deliberately hitting, throwing, or kicking a ball that is not in play that comes close to hitting a person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• deliberately hitting, throwing, or kicking a ball that is not in play in a manner that could cause damage or harm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A player who hits the opponent while legitimately trying to return a ball to the opponent should not be penalized.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• words and gestures that are considered patently offensive to court personnel, players, or spectators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• references to sexual functioning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• references to deities when associated with curses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• physical attacks, even if no one is hurt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• traditional fighting words</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ethnic or racial slurs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• references to sexual orientation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• attacks on the competence of an official</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• taunting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• insulting or abusive words and gestures that are directed at a person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• words and gestures that are disrespectful, disruptive, or intimidating such as a loud “Come on” or “Okay” after the opponent double faults or makes an error on an easy shot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• words and gestures that are in the face of a person such as a strong pumped fist directed at close range to an opponent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• receipt of coaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Retaliatory calls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Other unsportsmanlike conduct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An official may immediately default a player for a single flagrant unsportsmanlike act. Examples of acts that may justify a penalty of immediate default include: physical attacks; injury to an official or player through an act of racket or ball abuse; and racial, religious, and sexual orientation slurs.
resuming play, the official assessed a game penalty. Should the player have been defaulted because the player had already received a Medical Time-Out? No. The Roving Umpire handled the situation correctly. Even after a Medical Time-Out a player may gain additional time through use of the PPS without being immediately defaulted. Once an official directs a player to resume play, the player must play within 20 seconds or be assessed another Code Violation.

**FAC Comment IV.D-5:** Player A was assessed a point penalty because of misconduct. In the next game, Player B, who was Player A’s partner, committed a conduct violation and was assessed a penalty of one game. Player A and Player B protested, saying that since this was Player B’s first offense they should have been assessed only a point. Is this correct? No. An offense by either partner counts as a team offense, cumulatively.

**FAC Comment IV.D-6:** A player took a Medical Time-Out. Later the player received additional treatment for that condition during a changeover. The treatment lasted more than 90 seconds, and the player was late in resuming play. The Chair Umpire assessed a warning against the player for a Time Violation. Was the Umpire’s decision correct? No. A player may be treated during any changeover. But if the treatment lasts more than 90 seconds, the player is subject to a Code Violation for delay.

**FAC Comment IV.D-7:** A player received a Code Violation point penalty. Shortly thereafter, when the player was assessed a game penalty for a second Code Violation, the player demanded that the Referee be called. **Must this demand be met?** If the appeal involves a question of law, the Referee must be called. Most appeals involving the PPS will involve questions of law. If the appeal involves only a factual issue, the Referee should not be called.

**FAC Comment IV.D-8:** Player A is penalized loss of toss and a game penalty for lateness; Player B elects to serve. Player A then asks to serve, claiming that the penalty game counts as the first game of the match. **Decision?** Player B will serve the first game actually played. Player B’s decision to serve applies to the first game actually served, not the penalty game.

**FAC Comment IV.D-9:** Player A is penalized loss of toss and a game penalty for lateness. Player B asserts that Player A has lost the right to a warm-up. **Is this correct?** No. Player A is entitled to a warm-up.

**FAC Comment IV.D-10:** The score is 2-0 and 15-15 in the third set with Player A serving. Player B has already received a Medical Time-Out for a heat-related condition. Player B appears to be cramping and is unable to
play within 20 seconds. The official issues a Time Violation warning and orders Player B to resume play. Player B is not able to play within an additional 20 seconds. The official issues a Code Violation for delay and penalizes Player B with a point penalty. The score is now 30-15. Player B is not able to play within an additional 20 seconds. What should the official do? The official should treat this as another Code Violation for delay and penalize Player B with a game penalty.

FAC Comment IV.D-11: Same situation as in FAC Comment IV.D-9 except that the official has assessed Player B the game penalty, the score is now 3-0, and the players are taking their 90 seconds on the changeover. What happens if Player B does not resume play after the changeover? The official does not have to advise Player B to resume play. Instead the official should default Player B under the Point Penalty System.

FAC Comment IV.D-12: Same situation as in FAC Comment IV.D-9 except that with the score 30-15 after being assessed a point penalty, Player B asks for another Medical Time-Out. What should the official do? If the cramping is obvious and if Player B does not resume play within the allotted time between points, the official shall immediately assess a game penalty. Otherwise the official should ask Player B why player B needs the Medical Time-Out. If Player B says cramping, then the official should advise Player B that Player B is not entitled to a Medical Time-Out and should order Player B to resume play. The official should assess a game penalty against Player B if Player B is not ready to play within 20 seconds. If Player B states that the problem is a pulled muscle, the official must allow a Medical Time-Out. If it is determined that Player B did not pull a muscle but instead is cramping, the Medical Time-Out ends. The official tells Player B to resume play. If Player B does not resume play within 20 seconds, the official should assess a game penalty.

FAC Comment IV.D-13: What should happen when one player repeatedly fails to call out the score and officials are called to the court repeatedly to settle scoring disputes? The official should tell the player that The Code § 31 requires the Server to call out the score. In a particularly egregious case, the official may treat subsequent incidents as Code Violations for failure to follow the instructions of an official.

FAC Comment IV.D-14: What should an official do when a player has been overruled more than once during a match? At some point, an official may caution the player (or team) that future overrules will be penalized under the Point Penalty System as unsportsmanlike conduct. There is no hard and fast rule as to how many overrules is “too many.” An official should consider all factors including:
the age and experience of the player;
• the closeness of the calls;
• the importance of the points on which the overrules have occurred;
• the factors that might have caused the player to miss the call (e.g., a sudden gust of wind blew the ball in at the last minute versus apparent outright cheating or a retaliatory call); and
• the frequency with which the overrules occur.
An official should consider cautioning a player if there have been two overrules during the same set. Once an official cautions a player that subsequent overrules will be penalized under the Point Penalty System, the official must penalize subsequent overrules.

FAC Comment IV.D-15: What should an official do when a player grunts so loudly that play on nearby courts is affected? The official may treat loud grunting as a hindrance. If the official concludes that the grunting affected the outcome of the point on the Court where the grunting occurred, the official may order that the point be replayed. The official should advise the player that subsequent loud grunting that affects the outcome of a point will be treated as a hindrance and will result in loss of the point. An official should not order a point replayed on an adjacent court even if the grunting may have affected the outcome of a point on that court.

FAC Comment IV.D-16: What should an official do when a player engages in loud outbursts in a foreign language? If the loud outburst is in a language that the official does not understand, the official should caution the player that further foreign language outbursts that are not understood by the official will be penalized under the Point Penalty System as unsportsmanlike conduct.

E. Defaults and Disqualifications
1. Default of player for cause. A player may be defaulted for cause, which includes, but is not limited to, tardiness, misconduct, or failure to follow the Referee’s instructions or those of the Chair Umpire or Roving Umpire.
2. Disqualification of ineligible player. Upon presentation of proof, the Referee shall disqualify a player who has entered a tournament for which the player is ineligible because of age or other restrictions that apply for that tournament. The Referee may reinstate the loser of the last match won by the disqualified player.
3. Appeal to Tournament Appeals Committee of Disqualification or unilateral Default issued by Referee. If the Referee disqualifies or unilaterally defaults a player, the player shall notify the Referee within 15 minutes of being notified of the Disqualification or Default of the
player's intent to appeal to the Tournament Appeals Committee. The Tournament Appeals Committee's decision on any appeal shall be final.

4. **Appeal to Referee of Default issued by Chair Umpire.** A player who has been defaulted by the Chair Umpire may appeal the decision to the Referee. The Referee's decision shall be final.

5. **Players shall not leave playing area while appeal is pending.** When a player appeals an on-court Disqualification or Default, the player must appeal before the players leave the playing area. When an appeal has been made, no player shall depart the playing area until the appeal has been acted upon.

6. **When defaulted player may play in other events.** A player who has been defaulted for misconduct shall not participate in any other events in that tournament. Tardiness is not considered misconduct. A Default for misconduct assessed against a doubles player shall not prohibit the participation of the partner in other events in that tournament unless, in the judgment of the Referee, the conduct of both partners contributed to the Default. A player who has been defaulted for a reason other than misconduct is entitled to play in all other events in the tournament, provided that once a player has been replaced in the main draw by an on-site alternate, the player is not entitled to play in the consolation. See **USTA Regulation II.B.5.c.**

7. **Betting.** If a player bets on any match, the Referee shall immediately default the player from all events and remove the offender from any further connection with the tournament.
V. POST-TOURNAMENT REGULATIONS
A. Responsibilities of Tournament Committee and Referee After Completion of Tournament

1. *Submit draw sheets to USTA within seven days.* Within seven days after the completion of a tournament, the Tournament Committee shall submit to the body issuing the sanction complete, legible draw sheets containing first and last names of all players, match scores, and other information that is required by the body issuing the sanction. Failure to submit these reports may bring about disciplinary action by the sanctioning body. The foregoing also applies to Feed-In Championships and consolations conducted as part of the tournament.

2. *Reports on players whose prize money was withheld.* Within three days after the completion of a tournament, the Tournament Committee shall file a report with the USTA Grievance Committee on any player whose prize money was withheld pursuant to **USTA Regulation IV.C.1.** Failure to submit these reports may bring about disciplinary action by the sanctioning body.

3. *Referee reports violations of USTA Regulations within three days.* Within three days after the end of a tournament, the Referee shall file a written report of all violations of USTA Regulations and penalties imposed with the Sectional Association where the tournament was held and with the Sectional Association where the player is domiciled. If the tournament was a junior tournament published on the National Junior Tournament Schedule, the Referee also shall file the report with the USTA Junior and Collegiate Competition Department. A Referee’s failure to file the written report within three days after the end of a tournament shall not invalidate any post tournament disciplinary action based on violations of USTA Regulations nor shall it invalidate any penalties imposed.

B. Grievances

Any official, volunteer, player, or person associated with a player (including, but not limited to, a parent or coach) who observes a violation of USTA Regulations, standards of conduct, fair play, or good sportsmanship may file a written grievance according to the grievance procedures of the Sectional Association where the tournament was held; except if the conduct arises out of any of the following tournaments, the grievance shall be filed with the Chairperson of the USTA Grievance Committee, c/o USTA Executive Director, 70 West Red Oak Lane, White Plains, New York 10604:

- Junior tournaments published on the National Junior Tournament Schedule;
- Adult and Senior USTA National Championships;
- USTA Senior National Intersectional Team Championships;
- USTA Wheelchair National Championships, or
• International competitions in which USTA players participate.  
  (See USTA Bylaw 43 for procedures and time frames for the filing of 
grievances and appeals.)

C. **Suspensions by Sectional Associations**

A Sectional Association that imposes a suspension from participation 
in tournaments as the result of a grievance arising out of a sectional 
matter or as a result of a suspension imposed under its suspension 
point system shall report the suspension to the USTA national office 
within seven days of the suspension becoming final under the Sec-
tional Association's procedures. If the suspension involves Adult, Se-
nior, or Wheelchair tournaments, the Sectional Association shall 
forward a copy of the notice of suspension to the USTA National 
Competitive Player Department. If the suspension involves Junior 
tournaments, the Sectional Association shall forward a copy of the 
notice of suspension to the USTA Junior and Collegiate Competition 
Department. The failure to forward the notice of suspension within 
seven days after the suspension becomes final shall not invalidate the 
suspension.
VI. OFFICIATING REGULATIONS

A. Referee. The Referee is the official who is responsible for assuring that the competition is fair and played under the ITF Rules of Tennis and the USTA Regulations. The Referee supervises all aspects of play including, but not limited to, the conduct and actions of players, coaches, parents, spectators, officials, groundskeepers, and administrative crew. See USTA Regulations I.C.4 and III.B.

FAC Comment VI.A-1: Referee Procedures
1. The Referee’s primary duty is to be present whenever matches are being played. When the Referee is not present or is playing a match, the Referee shall appoint a Deputy Referee who shall be present.
2. The Referee and other officials shall settle scoring disputes in non-officiated matches by using their best judgment. They should first attempt to get the players to reconstruct the score so that they agree on it. Thereafter, the following options are listed in order of preference:
   • counting all points or games agreed on by the players, with only the disputed points or games being replayed;
   • playing from a score mutually agreeable to the players; and
   • deciding the score by a coin toss.
   (See USTA Comments 5.4-6.)
3. The Referee shall obtain and prepare the scorecards unless the Referee delegates this duty to the Chief Umpire or the Chair Umpire.

FAC Comment VI.A-2: Deputy Referee Procedures
The Referee may appoint a Deputy Referee to assist in the performance of the Referee’s duties or to assume these duties when the Referee is absent.

FAC Comment VI.A-3: Field Referee Procedures
A Field Referee is a Deputy Referee at a secondary site who shall:
1. act as the Referee at the secondary site (the decisions are final to the same extent that the Referee’s decisions are final);
2. provide information to the players or officials regarding the scoring system, ball change, warm-up, and rest periods;
3. advise the other officials of their responsibilities including enforcement of the Point Penalty System and the foot fault rules;
4. oversee the conduct of play for all courts at the site, enforce the ITF Rules of Tennis, Point Penalty System, USTA Regulations, and The Code, and take appropriate actions with respect to any infractions that the Referee or the other officials observe;
5. assure that the singles sticks are installed for singles matches and removed for doubles matches and that the net is measured and properly tensioned at the start of the day and at appropriate times;
6. penalize a player who is late under the Point Penalty System;
7. avoid umpiring matches (when this is not possible, the Referee shall appoint a qualified Deputy Referee); and
8. when necessary serve simultaneously as the Field Referee and a Roving Umpire.

FAC Comment VI.A-4: Should the Referee bar cellular phones from the court? Yes. The Referee is charged with ensuring the fairness of play and is given great discretion in carrying out this responsibility. Thus, the Referee should bar cellular phones from the courts.

B. Chief Umpire
The Chief Umpire appoints and replaces or reassigns, when necessary, Chair Umpires, Line Umpires, and Net Umpires in those tournaments where the Referee has delegated these duties to the Chief Umpire.

FAC Comment VI.B-1: Chief Umpire Procedures
1. Obtain from the Referee the court availability, the number of officials to be used for each match, the ball change, and other pertinent information.
2. Recruit the necessary competent umpires, establish their availability, and schedule their daily court assignments.
3. After coordinating the time and place with the Referee, schedule a pre-tournament meeting of all umpires in order to discuss the general conditions involved in working the tournament.
4. Conduct a meeting of the involved umpires before each session of the tournament to give direction, inform them of changes in procedures or to review previous matches as a means to improve future performance.
5. Evaluate the work of all umpires and offer constructive criticisms and suggestions.
6. Prepare the scorecard for each match and maintain a file of all completed scorecards.
7. Furnish the media with any factual information they may request, subject to the approval of the Referee.
8. Designate the method of deployment of on-court officials during a match, following USTA standard procedures.

C. Chair Umpire
1. Enforces the rules and regulations. The Chair Umpire conducts the match in accordance with the ITF Rules of Tennis and USTA Regulations.
2. Calls the lines when no Line Umpire is assigned. In the absence of any Line Umpire or Net Umpire, the Chair Umpire assumes all their duties except those delegated to another umpire or to the players.
3. **Assigns the officials to the lines.** When the Referee or Chief Umpire has not given specific assignments to the various Line Umpires, then the Chair Umpire makes these assignments in the way best to utilize their services.

4. **Enforces instructions as to who enters playing area.** The Chair Umpire shall enforce the Referee’s instructions as to who may enter the playing area, and in the absence of instructions the Chair Umpire shall determine who may enter the playing area.

5. **Requests replacement of official for good cause; rearranges assignment of officials.** The Chair Umpire may request that the Referee or the Chief Umpire replace one or more umpires if, and only if, the Chair Umpire determines that there is good and sufficient cause. In any case, play shall continue pending the decision. The Chair Umpire may rearrange the assignment of umpires at any time.

6. **Calls the score.** The Chair Umpire calls the points, games, and sets at the end of each, respectively, and when asked to call them.

7. **Sees that players change ends and play continuously.** The Chair Umpire sees that the players change ends in accordance with the rules (allowing them no delay or rest during a Tiebreak). The Chair Umpire sees that they resume play promptly at the end of an authorized rest period and sees that play is continuous.

8. **Scorecard.** The Chair Umpire records the points, games, and sets on the scorecard. The Chair Umpire signs the scorecard at the end of the match and delivers it without delay to the Chief Umpire or the Referee. The failure of the Chair Umpire to sign or deliver the scorecard does not invalidate the match.

9. **When Line Umpire is unable to make call.** When a Line Umpire is unable to make a call, the Chair Umpire may make the call. While a replay is to be avoided if at all possible, the Chair Umpire shall order a point replayed if a valid call cannot be made.

10. **Suspension of match.** The Chair Umpire shall advise the Referee when playing conditions justify suspension of the match. When practicable, the Chair Umpire shall obtain the Referee’s approval before suspending play.

11. **Alters ball change.** The Chair Umpire may call for a ball change at other than the prescribed time when abnormal conditions warrant so doing.

12. **Final decision on fact questions; overrules clear mistakes.** The Chair Umpire makes the final decision on every question of fact in the match, including the overruling of the Net Umpire or Line Umpire if required to correct a clear mistake.
FAC Comment VI.C-1: What is the difference between a “question of fact” and a “question of law”? “Questions of fact” involve whether a specific event happened. Examples include whether a ball is in; whether a ball touched a player, whether a ball bounced twice, and whether a Server’s foot touched the baseline before the serve was struck. “Questions of law” involve the application of the rules or regulations to facts that have already been determined. Examples include determining whether an act was a hindrance; whether a player should have been assessed a Code Violation for misconduct; and the procedure for correcting errors in serving order, serving and receiving position, and ends.

13. **Decisions on questions of law subject to appeal.** The Chair Umpire decides all questions of law, subject to an appeal by a player to the Referee. Appendix V, Cases 1 and 2 of the ITF Rules of Tennis and USTA Regulation IV.E.3. refer to this situation.) The Referee also decides any question of law that a Chair Umpire is unable to decide. When the matter under consideration affects the scoring of a match, the Chair Umpire shall immediately bring it to the Referee’s attention and suspend play pending the decision. In all other cases of appeal, play shall be continued while the matter is being considered. The Referee’s decision in such cases shall be final.

14. **Defaults player for cause.** The Chair Umpire may default a player for cause, which includes, but is not limited to, tardiness after an intermission, misconduct, or failure by the player to comply with instructions.

15. **Calls service lets and “walking and running” foot faults.** The Chair Umpire calls service lets and foot faults that are in violation of the “walking or running” prohibition.

16. **Balls that touch ceiling.** On an indoor court where part of the ceiling area is obstructed from the view of the Chair Umpire and the Net Umpire, the Chair Umpire may assign the calling of touches in that area to one of the other umpires.

17. **Miscellaneous violations.** The Chair Umpire calls any violations during play in which:
   a. a ball in play touches a player;
   b. a player touches the net;
   c. a player invades the opponent’s court;
   d. a player strikes the opponent’s return before it has passed the net;
   e. a not-up (double-bounce) occurs;
   f. an illegal carry, double-hit, or other illegal stroke is made; and
   g. a ball in play passes through the net.

These duties, or portions thereof, may be delegated to the Net Umpire.
FAC Comment VI.C-2: Chair Umpire Procedures

1. Learn the basic facts about the match, such as name of tournament, event (men’s, women’s, singles, doubles, etc.), the round, best of sets, correct names, and residences of the players, and the ball change. This information should be on the scorecard. If it isn’t, write the information on the card.

2. Your supplies should include a stopwatch, measuring device, and eraser-equipped pencils. Optional equipment includes a cap or visor, safety pins, adhesive tape, and bandages.

3. When you go to the court (preceding the players), check the height of the net. Ensure that singles sticks are in place on opposite sides of the net, or removed for doubles; check the ball supply (including used balls) and equipment for the umpire’s chair. Also, confirm the availability of players’ supplies, water, towels, sawdust, etc.

4. Have a pre-match conference with players. Be brief and informative. Always bring the players (in doubles at least one member of each team) together at the net near the center strap. Discuss only necessary information, for example, the number of balls in use, the ball change pattern, and anything unusual such as longer warm-ups or reduced crews with the chair calling some of the lines. An example of such a discussion: “Gentleman, we’re using 4 balls; change at 9 and 11.” Toss a coin for winner’s choice according to Rule 9.

5. In making the pre-match announcement, be brief! An example: “Ladies and gentlemen, this third round match will be the best of three tiebreak sets. To the left of the chair, from Rye, NY, Alex Adams and from White Plains, NY, Jerry Baker; to the right of the chair, from Greenwich, CT, Chris Clark and from Hicksville, NY, Don Dunn. Adams and Baker won the toss and chose to receive.” (This part of the introduction should be made after the two minute or one minute announcement during warm-up.) “Time. Balls to the right (left) of the chair.” (Glance to see that the players and officials are ready.) “Don Dunn to serve...Play!”

6. If there is any doubt, ask the players how to pronounce their names before the pre-match conference. Announce each player only as the player serves for the first time and again after any intermission. In announcing a match involving players from another country, introduce the visitor(s) first.

7. Titles, such as Mr., Mrs., or Ms. are used when directly communicating with a player or issuing a penalty. Use only the players’ surnames on scoring. For example, “Advantage Adams.”

8. In doubles, use the Server’s name when the Server’s team has the advantage and use the name of the player receiving when the Receiver’s team has the advantage.
9. Call games as follows: “Game Smith; first game.” In sets other than the first set, make it “First game, second set.” Then: “Game, Jones. Jones leads 3-2,” or “Game, Jones. Smith leads 3-2,” or “Game, Jones; three all.”

   Call sets as follows: “Game and second set, Smith; 7-5. One set all. When there is a visible scoreboard present, it is not necessary to always refer to the previous sets. Note that the scores of previous sets are never given.

10. When announcing a Tiebreak, use the following: “Game, Smith. 6-all, first set. Tiebreak.”

11. In calling the score in a Tiebreak, give the leader’s score, then the score of the opponent, then the name of the leader, for example, “4-zero, Scott”, or “3-2, Jones-Smith” or “3-all.” In Tiebreaks use “zero” instead of “love.”


13. If there is an unusual interruption in play (Medical Time-Out, equipment repair, etc.) be sure to inform the opposing player(s) and the crowd. Keep your announcement very brief and simple: “Ladies and gentlemen, Mr. Adams is taking a Medical Time-Out.” The objective is to keep everyone informed of what is occurring on court.

14. When a player takes a Medical Time-Out, be sure to start your watch. Announce: “2 minutes,” “1 minute,” then “30 seconds” to let the players know the time remaining.

15. The call for first serve let is: “Let, first serve”; on a second serve: “Let, second serve.”

16. Remember at changeovers to call “Time” at 60 seconds. On Set Breaks, call “Time” at 90 seconds. If a player is late leaving the courtside chair, you may call “15 seconds” at the end of 75 seconds. This warning should be used sparingly and is not mandatory.

17. A Code Violation should be announced in accordance with the following examples: “Code Violation, Delay of Game, Point Penalty, Mr. Adams”; “Code Violation, Ball Abuse, Game Penalty, Mr. Adams”; “Code Violation, Racket Abuse, Default, Mr. Adams.” Always know what you are going to say before announcing a violation.

18. Time Violations should be announced in accordance with the following example: “Time Violation, Warning, Mr. Baker.” Each subsequent delay: “Time Violation, Point Penalty, Mr. Baker.” Always know what you are going to say before announcing a violation.

19. An accepted method of match control is for an official to caution
a player whose behavior is borderline. The official should never caution a player whose misconduct is clear; the official should issue a Code Violation.

20. An official may caution a player on a changeover to avoid a future Time Violation. For example, the official may quietly tell a player: “Watch the 20 seconds,” if the player is getting close to a Time Violation between points. The player is now on notice that if the player is not ready within 20 seconds, the official will issue a Time Violation.

21. The following is an example of announcing the outcome of a match: “Game, set and match, Adams; 7-6, 6-2.”

22. In announcing the outcome of a match, use the term “Default” when a player fails to appear on time or is guilty of misconduct. For example “Game, set, match, Jones. 6-4, 2-4, Default.” When a player is unable to continue a match because of a medical condition, the record should show the score at the time followed by the word “retired” and a description of the medical condition. For example, “6-1, 2-4, retired, cramps.” When a player is unable to continue a match because of a medical condition, announce the score followed by the term “Retired.” For example, “Mr. Jones is retiring due to an injury (illness). Game, set, match, Smith, 6-1, 2-4, retired.”.

**FAC Comment VI.C-3: Chair Umpire Techniques**

1. Promptness in announcing the score at the end of a game is one trait of a competent Chair Umpire. It gives the players confidence in the official.

   Applause plays an important part in the timing of your score calling. Except for game ending points, you should always try to announce the score just as the applause is subsiding. An example for game ending points: “Game Smith,” (pause and let applause begin to subside), “Jones leads 2-1.” Occasionally, in an exciting match there will be prolonged applause that continues up to the instant the Server is ready to start the next point. If the players look to you for the score, of course give it. But even in matches where there is frequent applause there will be very brief and routine points. You will be able to quickly announce the new score before the few scattered handclaps start. That’s one place where variety and promptness are important.

   Keep the score and the Server in mind to more accurately announce the score and mark your card at the end of the point. **WARNING:** don’t let your scorecard marking become so extensive that it keeps you from seeing something important between points. Remember the two most important things to keep in mind:
a. Look at the point-losing player and
b. Check the Receiver as the Server is preparing to serve.

2. The Line Umpire’s calls should be so loud and clear that normally no repetition is necessary. It may be necessary to repeat an occasional call because of crowd noise or as an affirmation of a close call. In such cases your comment should be: “The ball was out” (or “good,” as the case may be). Don’t say: “The Line Umpire called it out,” obviously disclaiming responsibility for the call.

3. If there is not a Net Umpire you will call lets. Don’t announce let unless the serve actually is good. You also make the calls for any uncovered lines. Do so in a clear voice so both players can hear you.

4. Always keep the point score in your head, using your scorecard to confirm it. Repeating the score silently to yourself is a good habit, particularly when a controversy is brewing.

5. Where a call of good is overruled, the approved wording is “Out, (give the correct score).” Where an out call is overruled, the approved wording is “Correction, the ball was good, replay the point (or give the correct score).”

6. Be alert to the players on close calls. Judicious use of a hand signal or a positive nod with eye contact will confirm a call. If verbal confirmation is required, the phrasing should be: “I saw the ball good (or out)” or “I agree with the call.” DO NOT SAY “It was not a clear mistake.”

7. Four characteristics mark the delivery of a good Chair Umpire: a natural sounding but well-projected voice; proper inflection in calling the score; promptness; and some variety in timing and intensity. Avoid the monotony of having all your announcements sound alike. Always know what you are going to say before you open your mouth. Use a conversational tone of voice and avoid a sing-song delivery.

8. When all the players agree that a line or let call is in error, accept the players’ version.

9. Do not cross your legs during play.

FAC Comment VI.C-4: Solo Chair Umpire Procedures

1. When only a Chair Umpire is available to conduct a match, the official is called a Solo Chair Umpire. A Solo Chair Umpire will, in general, have the same duties and authority as the Chair Umpire with Line Umpires.

2. The responsibilities of the Solo Chair Umpire and the players are described below. Depending on the sophistication of the players, the Solo Chair Umpire should cover some or all of these responsibilities in a brief pre-match meeting.
a. The Solo Chair Umpire is there to help the players by assuring that the match is played under the fairest circumstances possible.

b. The players shall call all lines promptly and loudly. Any doubt about a line call should be resolved in favor of the opponent.

c. The Solo Chair Umpire overrules clear mistakes. This includes “good” balls that are called “out.” This includes obviously “out” balls that are called “good.” It does not include close “out” balls that are called “good.” If the Solo Chair Umpire overrules an “out” or “fault” call, then the player who made the call loses the point.

d. The Solo Chair Umpire makes all other calls including, but not limited to, footfaults, lets, not-ups, and Code Violations. The Solo Chair Umpire may also explain the ball change policy and should conclude the meeting by asking if there are any questions.

3. The Referee or the Solo Chair Umpire may modify the above line-calling procedure with the exception that the overrule shall continue to be exercised. Two examples are that the Solo Chair Umpire might call all the lines or the service line only.

4. Sections may authorize Solo Chair Umpires to call all lines in designated tournaments.

5. In certain professional and ITF tournaments, the Solo Chair Umpire may be required to call all lines.

**FAC Comment VI.C-5: Scorecard Marking Procedures**

Keep scorecard marking to a minimum. This allows you to spend more time watching the players and coaches for possible conduct violations. Brief examples of a modified scorecard are shown. Before going to court complete as much of the scorecard as possible including the players’ names in cumulative game columns, first ball change, and ball number.

1. **Serves.** Aces are shown with A’s, double faults with D’s and missed first serves with a small dot in mid-line.

2. **Code Violations.** A point penalty for a Code Violation is shown by a “C” in the box of the player who was not penalized. (See third point of second game.) A game penalty is shown by writing “Game Penalty” on the line of the player who was not penalized (See second game.) (Fig. 11).

3. **Time Violations.** A warning given for the first Time Violation is shown by a “T” in the box of the offender. You should circle the “T”. (See fifth point of second game.) Subsequent Time Violations are shown by a “T” in the box of the player who was not penalized (See eleventh point of second game.) (Fig. 11).
## Example of Scorecard Marking

![USTA Logo]

### OFFICIAL SCORECARD

#### EVENT

**Tournament**
Friend at Court Invitational

**Date**
Jan 1, 1998

**Court #**
1

**Match #**
1

**Round**
F

**Division**
Mens Singles

**No. of sets**
3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Advantage</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tiebreak</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scoring**
Regular

**No-Ad**

**Supervisor**
Bill Barber

**Ball Change**
7 & 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(quantity)</th>
<th># of Officials</th>
<th>Chair (+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Referee**
Jay Snyder

**Chair Umpire**
Rebel Good

### MATCH

**Player(s)**
James Jones

**From**
Jacksonville, Florida

**Won**
X

**Elect**
Rec

**TOSS**

**Player(s)**
Sam Smith

**From**
Syracuse, NY

**Won**

**Elect**

### RESULT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time called</th>
<th>Time started</th>
<th>Time finished</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:05</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>3:29</td>
<td>2:19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Winner(s)**
Sam Smith

**SCORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCORE</th>
<th>TB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAIR UMPIRE

**Signature**
R. Fletcher Good IV

**Certification**
USTA

---

*Fig. 9*
The Tiebreak score is reported as 7-6(x) or 6-7(x) with (x) being the number of points won by the loser. For example, 7-6(4) means the Tiebreak score was 7-4, and 6-7(14) means the Tiebreak was 14-16.

Fig. 10
### CODE VIOLATIONS (POINT PENALTY SCHEDULE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Set</th>
<th>Games</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Player</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15:15</td>
<td>Ad</td>
<td>VA</td>
<td>yelled “you stupid idiot” at baseline umpire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ad</td>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>VA</td>
<td>screamed at chair: “you’re worse than the baseline umpire”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ABBREVIATIONS (CODE OF CONDUCT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Del</th>
<th>Unreasonable Delays</th>
<th>BA</th>
<th>Ball Abuse</th>
<th>PIA</th>
<th>Physical Abuse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AOb</td>
<td>Audible Obscenity</td>
<td>RA</td>
<td>Racquet Abuse</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>Coaching, Coaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOb</td>
<td>Visible Obscenity</td>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Verbal Abuse</td>
<td>UnC</td>
<td>Unseamanlike Conduct</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TIME VIOLATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Team / Player(s)</th>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Set</th>
<th>Games</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Player</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15:40</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>deuce</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTERRUPTIONS/TOILET BREAKS, ETC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set</th>
<th>Games</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Player</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 11
4. **Placement of the Server's initials and names.** The placement of the Server's initials indicates the end of the court (for example the Chair Umpire's right or left) from which the service is delivered.

5. **Cumulative game score.** The cumulative score is shown in the example with each player's score written after each game. You may write only the score of the winner of each game.

6. **Service breaks.** An “X” through the game number in the column captioned “GAME” indicates a service break. (See example in the third game.)

7. **Ball changes.** Underline the Server’s column and the set score column to indicate a ball change. The wavy line after the fourth game means that a ball change should follow game 4. Some umpires also lightly shade the set score boxes or use a highlighter.

8. **Significant events.** You should make notes about significant events such as an injured player, cramps, Toilet Breaks, and the precise nature of a conduct violation. Use the appropriate table on the back side of the card (Fig. 12).

9. **Service order in Tiebreak.** As soon as you know who serves first in the set, place the initials of the players in proper order over each box on the Tiebreak section.

**FAC Comment VI.C-6: Clay Court Ball Inspection Procedures**

A player has the right to request that a ball mark be examined on a point ending shot or when the player stops play during a point. If the Chair Umpire concludes that there is good reason to grant the request, the Chair Umpire (not the Line Umpire) should check the mark. The Chair Umpire should be sure to have the correct mark. If the Chair Umpire does not know where the mark is, the Chair Umpire may ask the Line Umpire for help in locating the mark. Once the Chair Umpire locates the mark, the Chair Umpire should inspect it and make the call. The Chair Umpire should not announce the score until the Chair Umpire is confident that the call was correct or has checked the mark. See Appendix V of ITF Rules of Tennis for more ball inspection procedures.

**FAC Comment VI.C-7:** *What happens if the Receiver does not play a second serve because the Line Umpire calls “fault” and immediately corrects the call?* The Server is entitled to two serves. But note that if the serve was a clear ace and that the Line Umpire’s call did not affect the Receiver’s ability to play the ball, then the Server wins the point.

**FAC Comment VI.C-8:** *The first service is a fault. The Server has begun the service motion for the second service when the Chair Umpire calls “wait, please” because a ball from another court has rolled onto the*
court or because there is some other interference. Is the Server entitled to two serves? Yes. The Server was in the service motion, and this delay was caused by outside interference so the Server receives two serves.

**FAC Comment VI.C-9:** In a match with a Chair Umpire, a player’s hat flies off. What should the Chair Umpire do? The first time a hat flies off, a ball drops from a pocket, or some other item of clothing (including a towel) falls off, a Let shall be called regardless of whether the item lands in or out of the Court. The Chair Umpire shall caution the player that any subsequent similar incident shall result in a loss of point for deliberate hindrance.

**FAC Comment VI.C-10:** Player A drives a hard ball to Player B’s baseline. The baseline umpire calls “out,” then reverses the call to “good.” What should the Chair Umpire do? The Chair Umpire should accept the reversed call and allow the point to stand as won by Player A if the Chair Umpire is convinced beyond any doubt that the erroneous call did not affect Player B’s chance to make a play.

**FAC Comment VI.C-11:** On a second service, a Line Umpire calls “fault” and immediately corrects it. Meanwhile the Receiver tries to return the serve but fails to make a good return. Is the Server entitled to two serves? Yes. The Server is entitled to two serves on the ground that, assuming the corrected call to be the correct one, the Server had in fact put the ball in play. Once the ball is in play and a let is called for any reason, the point must be replayed.

**FAC Comment VI.C-12:** A serve that has landed in the proper court bounces and strikes a Line Umpire. The Receiver asks that a Let be called on the ground that the Receiver was hindered in playing the ball because it struck the Line Umpire. If the Line Umpire was in proper position (in the chair or standing near it in the customary position for judging the sideline on a service), the point stands as played with the Server winning the point. If the Line Umpire had left the assigned position, either in an attempt to avoid being hit or for any other reason, the Chair Umpire may call a Let if the Chair Umpire feels that the Receiver could have played the ball if the Line Umpire had been properly positioned.

**FAC Comment VI.C-13:** Player A hits a fast serve near the far sideline. The Line Umpire is unable to make a call on it. Player A appeals to the Chair Umpire for a decision. The Chair Umpire says: “I know it was good, but unless the Line Umpire calls it, I can’t.” Was the Chair Umpire’s decision correct? No. If the Chair Umpire knew the ball was good, the Chair Umpire must make the call. If the Chair Umpire cannot make the call with certainty, the point should be replayed.
D. **Roving Umpire**

A Roving Umpire is an official who exercises jurisdiction over more than one court. Duties are similar to those of a Chair Umpire and include but are not limited to the following:

1. ensuring that assigned courts are ready for play;
2. enforcing the warm-up time and Point Penalty System;
3. promptly reporting to the Referee any Code Violations;
4. resolving scoring disputes;
5. overruling line calls and calling foot faults when the Roving Umpire is in direct observation of the court; and
6. controlling spectators.

**FAC Comment VI.D-1: Roving Umpire Procedures**

The Roving Umpire is a USTA certified official, preferably a certified Chair Umpire, who exercises officiating jurisdiction over the courts assigned.

The Referee or Field Referee shall advise the Roving Umpires of the courts to which they are assigned, and their responsibilities, the scoring system, ball use, ball change, warm-up and rest periods, and point penalty system. The Referee or Field Referee, taking into consideration court configuration and the regulations that apply to the tournament, shall advise the Roving Umpires on how to call foot faults and handle overrules and point penalty violations.

The Roving Umpire shall:

1. Exercise discretion when calling foot faults or dealing with any infractions so as not to disturb neighboring courts.
2. Install singles sticks when needed and when time permits, measure the net.
3. Enforce the warm-up time limit by advising the players when they have two minutes before the start of play.
4. Help resolve scoring disputes by using judgment. First attempt to get the players to reconstruct the score so that they agree on it. Thereafter, the following options are listed in order of preference:
   - counting all points and games agreed on by the players, with only the disputed points or games being replayed;
   - playing from a score mutually agreeable to the players; and
   - deciding the score by a coin toss.
5. Control spectators.
6. Enforce the point penalty system (Code and Time Violations).
7. Overrule a player’s line call only when in direct observation of that one court. (When a Roving Umpire overrules a player’s out call, that player loses the point.)
8. Avoid staying on one court and officiate all courts uniformly.
9. Be highly visible, but not spy on the players.
10. Help resolve on-court disputes according to *The Code*.
11. Allow any player to call a let.

**FAC Comment VI.D-2:** The Receiver’s cellular phone rings just as the Server is about to serve. The Receiver answers the phone and does not resume playing for about one minute. A Roving Umpire discovers the situation. What should the official do? The official should penalize the player under the Point Penalty System for delay. The official should assess at least one penalty. If the official can determine with certainty that the delay was more than 40 seconds, then the official may assess two penalties.

**FAC Comment VI.D-3:** It is improper for an official to warn a player that the player is in danger of footfaulting.

**FAC Comment VI.D-4:** A Roving Umpire should never overrule an extremely close ball. Players are playing under *The Code* and are expected to give their opponents the benefit of the doubt. Therefore, a Roving Umpire should be reluctant to call a ball out that has been played as good. The overrule of an out ball that has been played as good may be made only when a Roving Official is stationed on court.

### E. Net Umpire

1. *Calls “net” on lets.* The Net Umpire makes a call of “net,” followed by a hand signal, any time a served ball touches the net in passing it.
2. *Makes calls delegated under USTA Regulation VI.C.17.* The Net Umpire calls, if asked to do so by the Chair Umpire, any violations set forth in *USTA Regulation VI.C.17.*
3. *Ball change.* The Net Umpire sees that balls are changed at the proper times and checks each new ball for suitability.
4. *Checks net.* The Net Umpire adjusts the net to the proper height before play begins, on Set Breaks, and at such other times as the Chair Umpire may desire, and makes sure that singles sticks are in place or removed, as required.
5. *Alternate scorecard.* The Net Umpire keeps an alternate scorecard as a check for the Chair Umpire if requested.

**FAC Comment VI.E-1: Net Umpire Procedures**

1. The Net Umpire’s primary duty is to call “nets.” The Net Umpire sees that balls are changed at the proper times. The Chair Umpire may assign other duties such as setting up the court and calling through. The Net Umpire should sit comfortably, feet slightly apart but not protruding into the court. The Net Umpire should place a hand along the side of the net band and ahead of the net post (or...
singles stick) and sight along the top of the band. The hand away from the net should be used to touch the net. The hand should be raised and a verbal “net” call made to indicate a “net.” The hand should be removed from the net once the ball is in play. Eyes and ears are by far the key elements in detecting nets.

2. Net Adjustment: Stand on the side opposite the buckle of the strap, so if you have to change the height you can depress the net with your body as you lean over it. This relieves any strain on the strap while you change the setting.

F. Line Umpire

1. Calls line. The Line Umpire calls all shots relating to the assigned lines.

2. Unsighted signal. The Line Umpire promptly indicates to the Chair Umpire by an unsighted signal when the official is unable to make a call.

3. Corrections. When a Line Umpire calls a ball out in error, the Line Umpire shall immediately make a correction. If a ball that was out was not called out immediately, the Line Umpire shall remain silent.

4. Foot faults. When assigned to a baseline, a sideline, or a center-line, the Line Umpire calls foot faults that pertain to a player’s touching the line or the imaginary extension thereof. The Line Umpire should answer when a player asks what occasioned a call of foot fault.

5. Code violations. The Line Umpire shall report to the Chair Umpire any Code Violations that the Line Umpire saw or heard that were not heard or seen by the Chair Umpire.

FAC Comment VI.F-1: Line Umpire Procedures

1. A Line Umpire’s only calls are: “out,” “fault,” “foot fault,” “correction,” “safe,” and “unsighted.” “Safe” and “unsighted” are indicated by visual signals only. “Fault” is used only with respect to a serve that is out. “Correction” is used to indicate immediately that an erroneous call has been made. Not making any call on a ball is tantamount to calling it good.

2. Visual signals for “out” and “fault” follow the oral calls and are made by extending the arm with the palm of the hand held vertically, fingers together, shoulder high, in the direction in which the ball is out. If the Line Umpire and the Chair Umpire are located on the same side of the Court, the Line Umpire’s hand should be extended forward (not to the side) to facilitate the Chair Umpire seeing the signal. A “foot fault” is signaled by raising either arm to the vertical position. A “correction” is signaled by raising either
arm to the vertical position followed by the corrected signal. A call of good or “safe” is signaled by holding both hands together, backs of hands to chair, approximately knee high in front of the body; the Line Umpire’s hands should be tilted in the direction of the Chair Umpire when both officials are located on the same side of the court. “Unsighted” is signaled by placing the back of the hands to the Chair in a vertical position just below the eyes.

3. Make “out,” “fault,” “foot fault,” and “correction” calls loudly and crisply followed by the proper hand signal. This is particularly important on balls that are hit at a high rate of speed or land near the line. A “safe” signal is used to reassure the Chair Umpire of a call when the ball has hit on, or within approximately 18 inches inside of a line. An “unsighted” call is used to tell the Chair Umpire that the Line Umpire was unable to see a shot.

4. To be valid, a Line Umpire’s out call on A’s shot to B’s court that B plays must be made before B’s shot has either gone out of play or has been hit by A.

5. The Line Umpire should give the Server the benefit of any doubt in calling a foot fault. Do not make any call until the ball has touched the racket of the Server.

6. If play continues after a fault, foot fault, or out call, the Line Umpire should immediately repeat the call. If the score that the Chair Umpire announces varies from the Line Umpire’s call or if the Chair Umpire is making a procedural error such as allowing the wrong player to serve, the Line Umpire shall immediately bring this to the attention of the Chair Umpire.

7. A Line Umpire who observes a Code Violation not seen or heard by the Chair Umpire shall report this to the Chair Umpire without interrupting a point. This should be done before the start of the next point.

8. With the exception of shoes and socks, white is a prohibited color for the clothing of a Line Umpire.

9. A Line Umpire is accountable to the Chair Umpire only.

10. A Line Umpire who has been overruled should accept the overrule without comment. Any query from a player concerning a line call should be referred to the Chair Umpire.

11. A Line Umpire shall not call a “touch,” “not-up,” “carry,” “double-hit,” “through,” “invasion,” or “foul shot.”

12. When a Line Umpire’s relief does not appear on schedule, the Line Umpire shall continue working until the relief arrives.

**FAC Comment VI.F-2: Line Umpire Techniques**

1. Any hand signal, once given, should be held momentarily to give the Chair Umpire the opportunity to observe the signal. A ball
should never be called out until it has touched the ground or a permanent fixture.

2. All Line Techniques (Except Service). Look to where the action is; as the ball passes the net and you have the possibility of a call, turn your eyes and head to the line in the area where the ball is going to land, thereby giving yourself the best chance to make the correct call. Focus directly on the line.

   Base Line. Chair angled properly, maximum angle not farther than the intersection of the service line and the far side line. Body positioned so that head is directly on the line. Sit forward to look alert. Watch for foot faults.

   Long Lines. Assume “ready position” as Server prepares to toss ball. Maintain ready position throughout point. The ready position should not be rigid or uncomfortable. Calls and signals are made from the ready position. Assume “at ease” position at point’s end. When calling the serve from behind the Receiver, select the best position from which to make the call. The following are acceptable:
   a. on the line, crouched low;
   b. inside the line in a normal ready position; and
   c. outside the line in a normal ready position.

   Choose the option most comfortable for you which allows you to make the most accurate call. After the serve, move quickly into position to call the long line during play. The center service Line Umpire goes to “at ease” position just after the serve hits the court unless this umpire makes a call.

   Service Line. Chair is straight on the line. Do not angle the chair. Lean forward to get best angle and view of Server preparing to serve. When Server is ready to toss ball, turn your head and focus your eyes directly on the near quarter of the line being served to. Lean forward if this will enable you to call the line with accuracy. If you still have a problem with served balls slipping under your vision, focus closer to you. Focus directly on the line.

3. A Line Umpire should sell calls with decisiveness, a crisp tone of voice, and a prompt hand signal following the voice. The Line Umpire should make some intelligent differentiation in the relative volume and urgency of calls. Obviously, it is not necessary for a service Line Umpire to shout “fault” loudly on a serve that hits the top of the net and lands 10 feet beyond the service line. This is not to encourage anyone to be overly casual or tardy in making calls.

4. In doubles, the Line Umpire calling the side line also calls the side service line. In making these calls, a Line Umpire should be in a position with an unobstructed view.
5. A Line Umpire who is in a player’s way should make a definite effort to avoid the player while maintaining his or her position.
6. A Line Umpire should not assume the role of a ballperson. However, this does not preclude handing a ball within easy reach to a player or a ballperson, or catching a towel thrown by a player and handing it to a ballperson.
7. A Line Umpire’s biggest problem is to maintain concentration and alertness. When seated, a Line Umpire should never relax completely or cross the legs during play. A Line Umpire should avoid distractions, e.g., conversing with a spectator.
8. Line Umpires should warm-up their eyes before going on court or during the warm-up.

**FAC Comment VI.F-3: Clay Court Ball Inspection Procedures**

Line Umpires are not responsible for inspecting ball marks, but the Chair Umpire may ask for help in locating a mark. If a Line Umpire thinks that the Chair Umpire may need help in locating a mark, the Line Umpire should keep the umpire’s eyes on the ball mark instead of giving immediate eye contact to the Chair Umpire. If a Line Umpire is working on a short crew, the Line Umpire should stay in position until the umpire is sure that the mark does not have to be checked.

Do not get into a discussion with the player about the mark.

**FAC Comment VI.F-4:** *On the second service, the Server has tossed the ball in the air and is about to strike it when the Line Umpire calls “foot fault,” whereupon the Server catches the ball instead of striking it. What should the Line Umpire do?* The Line Umpire should call “correction” (as there could be no fault if the ball were not struck, or struck at). The Chair Umpire should then inform the player that, as a result of an interrupted serve, the Server has two serves to come.

**G. Other Considerations for All Officials**

1. **Aiding a player.** No official, unless the official is a qualified medical person or athletic trainer, shall aid a player who is suffering from a medical condition. Nonetheless, any official may provide supplies.
2. **Applauding prohibited.** No official shall applaud a player.
3. **Infractions observed in non-umpired matches.** In non-umpired matches, the officials may take appropriate action with respect to any infraction of the rules or regulations they observe.
4. **Enforcing instructions as to who enters playing area.** The official in charge of the match shall enforce the Referee’s instructions as to who may enter the playing area, and in the absence of instructions shall determine who may enter the playing area.
5. *Betting.* No official or member of the Tournament Committee shall bet on any match in the tournament. If an infraction occurs, the Tournament Committee shall immediately remove the offender from any further connection with the tournament.

**FAC Comment VI.G-1: Court Monitors**

Court Monitors are not certified officials. They assume limited duties to help ensure fair and sportsmanlike play at sites lacking a sufficient number of certified officials. The Referee or Field Referee shall advise the Court Monitors of the courts to which they are assigned and their responsibilities, which include:

1. maintain control over assigned courts;
2. measure the net at the beginning of the first match and at other appropriate times;
3. time warm-ups and, when possible, announce “two minutes” at two minutes before the end of the warm-up, and announce “time” when play is to begin;
4. call foot faults, remembering that there is never a warning;
5. stop play when the monitor observes a Code Violation and seek assistance from the Referee or other official;
6. settle scoring disputes on a limited basis;
7. overrule clear mistakes if authorized to do so by the Referee;
8. time rest periods;
9. record scores of matches if requested;
10. inform the desk of open courts and of the progress of matches in play;
11. send for a certified official if there is a question of rule interpretation;
12. call the score if assigned to only one court.
VII. NATIONAL CHAMPIONSHIPS AND NATIONAL TOURNAMENT REGULATIONS

A. Junior National Tournament Regulations

1. **Overview of junior national tournament system.** Annually, the USTA shall publish the National Junior Tournament Schedule, which shall include the following junior tournaments:
   
   a. **USTA Junior National Championships.** The USTA shall sanction the following USTA Junior National Championships pursuant to USTA Regulation IX.C.8.:
      
      i. **USTA National Championships.** Each year the USTA shall hold four groups of USTA National Championships for boys and girls in each age division (18, 16, 14, 12).

      FAC Comment VII.A-1: Ordinarily, USTA National Championships in each group in all age divisions are held during the same time period. Occasionally USTA National Championships that are grouped together are not held during the same time period. For example, the USTA Spring National Championships in the Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions are held about three weeks before the other age divisions.

   ii. **USTA National Opens.** Four times each year the USTA shall hold four concurrent USTA National Opens for boys and girls in each age division at different sites. This makes a total of 16 USTA National Opens in each age division.

   iii. **USTA Team Championships.** The USTA shall sanction and hold the following additional USTA Junior National Championships:
          • USTA Boys’ 18 National Team Championships
          • USTA Girls’ 18 National Team Championships
          • USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 16 Intersectional Team Championships
          • USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 16, 14, and 12 Zone Team Championships

   iv. **USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West).** The USTA shall sanction and hold the USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West).

   b. **USTA Regional Tournaments.** The Youth Competition and Training Committee in consultation with the USTA Player Development Division shall determine criteria for sanctioning USTA Regional Tournaments pursuant to USTA Regulation IX.C.9. to be placed on the National Junior Tournament Schedule.

   c. **USTA International Tournaments.** USTA International Tournaments are USTA sanctioned tournaments played under ITF
tournament regulations, but not sanctioned by the ITF. The Youth Competition and Training Committee in consultation with the USTA Player Development Division shall determine criteria for sanctioning USTA International Tournaments pursuant to USTA Regulation IX.C.10. to be placed on the National Junior Tournament Schedule. These tournaments are played under ITF tournament regulations.

d. **ITF tournaments on National Junior Tournament Schedule.** The Youth Competition and Training Committee in consultation with the USTA Player Development Division shall determine criteria for selecting ITF tournaments to be placed on the National Junior Tournament Schedule. These tournaments are played under ITF tournament regulations.

2. **Eligibility for USTA Junior National Championships.**
   a. **Players eligible.** USTA Junior National Championships shall be open to:
      i. **U.S. citizens.** Citizens of the United States.
      ii. **Certain aliens.**
         - **Permanent resident aliens.** Permanent resident aliens of the United States.
         - **Diplomats.** Aliens who have resided in the United States continuously for more than one year and who are members of families of persons in the diplomatic or consular corps.
         - **Aliens with Refugee Status.** Aliens who have been granted Refugee Status.
         - **Aliens with Asylee Status.** Aliens who have been granted Asylee Status.
         - **Aliens with Temporary Protected Status.** Aliens who have been granted Temporary Protected Status.
         - **Aliens with Adjustment Status.** Aliens whose I-485 (Application to Register Permanent Resident or Adjust Status) has been accepted for filing.
         - **British Columbians.** Canadian citizens and landed Canadian immigrants who reside in British Columbia. (These players may be excluded from Wild Card selection.)

**FAC Comment VII.A-2:** Documents commonly used to support a particular alien status include a permanent resident alien card (green card), Form I-94, and a receipt confirming filing of the I-485.

b. **Loss of eligibility.** Players (including U.S. citizens) who have made a declaration of citizenship to a foreign country or who have accepted endorsement from another federation to an
ITF junior or open tournament shall not be eligible to participate in USTA Junior National Championships, except that:

- those players from British Columbia listed in USTA Regulation VII.A.2.a.; and
- players from Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Samoa, and Guam may play in USTA Junior National Championships if they meet the eligibility criteria of USTA Regulation VII.A.2.a.

c. Reinstatement of eligibility. A player who has previously qualified to play in these tournaments and who lost this right by:

- accepting endorsement from another federation to an ITF junior or open tournament;
- playing on a foreign team; or
- no longer being classified by the Department of Homeland Security as an alien with a status listed in USTA Regulation VII.A.2.a. may apply for reinstatement. The Wild Card Committee, in consultation with the USTA General Counsel and Director of USTA Player Development, shall rule on the request. The player may appeal the ruling to the Board.

3. National Standings List. At least monthly, the USTA shall publish National Standings Lists for individual players in singles and doubles and for teams in doubles in each Junior division. The Youth Competition and Training Committee shall determine the dates on which the lists are published and the criteria for inclusion on the lists. Annually it shall publish the criteria.

4. Seeding criteria and procedure. The Youth Competition and Training Committee shall determine the seeding criteria and procedure for USTA National Championships, USTA National Opens, USTA Regional Tournaments, and the USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West). The seeding criteria and procedure, which shall be based on the standing, ranking, and selection systems, shall be published. See Table 14. The Director of Junior Competition or the Director’s designee shall seed each tournament after consulting with the Tournament Committee.

5. Match formats for USTA National Opens, USTA Team Championships, USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West), and USTA Regional Tournaments. The Youth Competition and Training Committee shall determine the match formats to be used in USTA National Opens, USTA Team Championships, USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West), and USTA Regional Tournaments. These formats shall be published in the National Junior Tournament Schedule and in Table 15. (See USTA Regulation VII.A.8.o. for match formats used in the USTA National Championships.)

6. No-Ad scoring prohibited in USTA Junior National Championships and USTA Regional Tournaments. No-Ad scoring may not be used in
Seeding Criteria for USTA National Championships (Juniors only),
USTA National Opens, USTA Regional Tournaments, and USTA Boys’ and
Girls’ 18 Intersectional Championships (East/West)

Tournament Committees shall use the criteria in this table to submit their proposed seeding to
the Director of Junior Competition.

A. Number of Seeds in Singles and Doubles Draws

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Draw Size</th>
<th>Required Number of Seeds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>128 or 192</td>
<td>32 seeds: top 16 seeded numerically; next 16 seeded alphabetically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 or 64</td>
<td>16 seeds: top 8 seeded numerically; next 8 seeded alphabetically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>8 seeds: all seeded numerically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 seeds: all seeded numerically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 seeds: all seeded numerically</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Singles Seeding Criteria for USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 and 16 National Championships and USTA Boys’
and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West)

Seeds shall be ordered as follows:

1. Players ranked in the top 1000 on the most recently published ATP or WTA ranking list shall be
   placed at the top of the seeding list in the order in which their names appear on the respective list.
2. Players not previously seeded who are ranked in the top 100 on the most recently published ITF rank-
   ing list shall be placed immediately after the first group in the order in which their names appear on list
3. Players not previously seeded who appear on the most recently published National Standings List of
   the division shall be placed immediately after the second group in the order in which their names
   appear on the list.
   • Players may be moved within major groups (1-4, 5-8, 9-16, 17-32) due to direct wins if players are
     separated by less than 100 ranking points
   • Players may be moved between major groups due to direct wins if players are separated by less than
     50 ranking points.

C. Singles Seeding Criteria for USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 14 and 12 National Championships

Seeding shall be done using the most recently published National Standings List of the division in the
order in which players appear on the list.

• Players may be moved within major groups (1-4, 5-8, 9-16, 17-32) due to direct wins if players are
  separated by less than 100 ranking points.
• Players may be moved between major groups due to direct wins if players are separated by less than
  50 ranking points.

D. Singles Seeding Criteria for USTA National Opens and USTA Regional Tournaments

Seeding shall be done using the most recently published National Standings List of the division in the
order in which players appear on the list.

• Players who are accepted based on their standing in the next younger age division may be seeded in the
  last group of seeds (5-8, 9-16, or 17-32, depending on the draw size) if they are in the top 50 of the
  most recently published National Standings List of the next-younger age division.
• Players from the National Standings List of the division may be moved within major groups (1-4, 5-8,
  9-16, 17-32) due to direct wins if players are separated by less than 100 ranking points.
• Players from the National Standings List of the division may be moved between major groups due to
direct wins if players are separated by less than 50 ranking points.

E. Doubles Seeding Criteria

• Seeding shall be done using the most recently published individual doubles National Standings List of
  the division.
• Teams shall be seeded in the order of their combined individual doubles standings (e.g., Player A holds
  the #1 individual doubles standing and Player B holds the #10 individual doubles standing. The Team of
  A&B would have the combined standing of 11.)
• Tournament Committees of 18-and-under tournaments may consider for seeding teams with players
  who have ATP/WTA rankings or ITF rankings.
USTA Junior National Championships and USTA Regional Tournaments even when there is inclement weather, health concerns, or safety concerns. Note, however, that the use of No-Ad scoring in USTA International Tournaments and ITF tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule is controlled by ITF tournament regulations.

7. **Shortening USTA Junior National Championships and USTA Regional Tournaments.** The Director of Junior Competition or the Director’s designee may authorize the Referee of a USTA Junior National Championship or a USTA Regional Tournament to use a match format not previously authorized because of:
   - inclement weather;
   - health concerns; or
   - safety concerns.

All matches in each round shall be played with the same format. Note, however, the shortening of USTA International Tournaments and ITF tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule is controlled by ITF tournament regulations.

8. **USTA National Championships.**
   a. **Entry.**
      i. *Means of entry.* Entries and entry fees must be received by the Tournament Committee by the date stated in the published entry information.
      ii. *Multiple entries allowed in USTA National Championships.* When entries close, a player may be entered in up to two age divisions of USTA National Championships. The USTA selects players for these age divisions in the following order: 18; 16; 14; and 12. If a player is entered in two age divisions and is selected into the older division, that player shall not be eligible for selection into the younger division. If a player is not selected for the older division, that player is eligible for selection in the younger division and is eligible to be an alternate in the younger division but not in the older division.
      iii. *Player may play in only one age division.* A player may play in only one age division in each group of USTA National Championships. If a player plays in singles and doubles, the player shall play in the same age division.
   b. **Eligibility of professionals.** Professional players who are age eligible may enter and play in all USTA National Championships.
   c. **Draw size.**
      i. In each of the 18, 16, and 14 divisions, two tournaments shall have a draw of 128 for singles and 64 for doubles and two tournaments shall have a draw of 192 for singles and 96 for doubles.
Entry into USTA National Championship

Open application with entrants chosen based on position on most recent National Standings Lists

4 USTA National Opens
Top 3 finishers in each tournament, if otherwise eligible, advance to USTA National Championship

Direct entry based on position on National Championship Selection List

Entry by endorsement from Sectional Associations

Wild Card Entry

National Standings List

1 Both the list of the division and the list of the next younger division are used.

2 For Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions, players in positions 1 through 40 shall be accepted into a draw of 192, and players in positions 1 through 32 shall be accepted into a draw of 128.

For Boys’ and Girls’ divisions 16, 14, & 12, players in positions 1 through 24 shall be accepted into a draw of 192, and players in positions 1 through 16 shall be accepted into a draw of 128.

3 Limits on Wild Cards: 8 for draws of 192 and 4 for draws of 128.

4 Remaining spots filled with endorsed players on National Standings List.

Fig. 12
ii. **12 divisions.** Each tournament shall have a draw size of 128 for singles and 64 for doubles.

d. **National Championship Selection List.** The USTA shall publish National Championship Selection Lists for singles in each division with effective dates as of January 15, May 1, and October 1 of each year. Each list shall consist of players who are eligible for the next USTA National Championships as follows:

i. **Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions.** Players in the Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions shall be listed in the following order:

(A) Sixteen players who have played in the singles draw of at least:

- one National Ranking Tournament (as defined in [USTA Regulation XIV.A.1.](#)) in the List’s division during the four months before the effective date of the List; and
- two other National Ranking Tournaments in the List’s division during the 12 months before the effective date of the List.

These players shall be listed in the order of strength of record calculated as of the effective date using the USTA computer ranking program.

(B) Players not previously listed who have an ATP singles ranking of 1000 or better or who have a WTA singles ranking of 600 or better as of the effective date, which players shall be listed in the order of their ranking; and

(C) Players not previously listed who have an ITF ranking of 100 or better as of the effective date, which players shall be listed in the order of their ranking.

ii. **Boys’ and Girls’ 16, 14, and 12 divisions.** Players who have played in the singles draw of at least:

- one National Ranking Tournament (as defined in [USTA Regulation XIV.A.1.](#)) in the List’s division during the four months before the effective date of the List; and
- two other National Ranking Tournaments in the List’s division during the 12 months before the effective date of the List.

These players shall be listed in the order of strength of record calculated as of the effective date using the USTA computer ranking program.

e. **Selection process for singles.** Each Tournament Committee shall accept players who have submitted timely entries and successful Wild Card applicants into the singles draw in the following order:
i. **Players on National Championship Selection List.**
   - **Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions.** For a draw of 192, players on the List in positions 1 through 40 shall be accepted; and for a draw of 128, players on the List in positions 1 through 32 shall be accepted; or
   - **Boys’ and Girls’ 16, 14, and 12 divisions.** For a draw of 192, players on the List in positions 1 through 24 shall be accepted; and for a draw of 128, players on the List in positions 1 through 16 shall be accepted.

ii. **Players who qualified from a USTA National Open.**
    Players not previously selected who are among the top three singles finishers in each of the four immediately preceding USTA National Opens shall be accepted, if otherwise eligible. A player who has been defaulted for any reason from the player’s final scheduled singles match shall not be eligible. A player whose doubles team has been defaulted for any reason in the player’s final scheduled doubles match shall not be eligible if, in the judgment of the Referee, the conduct of that player contributed to the Default.

iii. **Players within Sectional Associations’ quotas.** Players not previously selected who are on the Sectional Endorsement Lists and within the quota established by **USTA Regulation VII.A.8.f.** shall be accepted in order as determined by their Sectional Endorsers. A Sectional Association’s quota is never reduced because of players selected into the draw by any other method under **USTA Regulation VII.A.8.e.**

**FAC Comment VII.A-3:** The number of players that a Sectional Association receives into a draw may be reduced. For example, if a player within the quota withdraws after the draw has been made, the player is replaced by the highest listed player on the Alternate List. See **USTA Regulation VII.A.8.e.ix.**

iv. **Endorsed players on National Standings List.** The Tournament Committee shall fill the remaining spots in the draw, except for those spots reserved for Wild Card recipients, with endorsed players remaining on the most recently published National Standings List in the order in which their names appear.

v. **Wild Cards.** As soon as practicable after the deadline for accepting Wild Card applications, the Wild Card Committee shall award no more than eight Wild Cards in a draw of 192 and no more than four Wild Cards in a draw of 128.
vi. Additional players on National Standings List. If the Wild Card Committee awards less than the maximum number of Wild Cards, the Tournament Committee shall fill the remaining spots in the draw with endorsed players remaining on the National Standings List used to accept players into the draw pursuant to USTA Regulation VII.A.8.e.iv.

vii. Alternates. The Tournament Committee shall prepare an alternate list of those players not accepted into the draw who come from two sources:
- the Sectional Endorsement Lists;
- the doubles finalists in each of the four immediately preceding USTA National Opens.

The Tournament Committee shall list the alternates on the draw in the order in which their names appear on the National Standings List used to accept players into the draw pursuant to USTA Regulation VII.A.8.e.iv.

viii. Replacement of player before draw has been made. The Tournament Committee shall replace a player who withdraws or is otherwise removed from the draw before it has been made as follows:
- **Player within Sectional Association quota.** The Tournament Committee shall replace a player who was accepted as part of a Sectional Association’s quota with the next player on the Sectional Endorsement List from that player’s Sectional Association.
- **Player not within Sectional Association quota.** The Tournament Committee shall replace a player who was accepted into the draw but not as part of a Sectional Association’s quota with the highest remaining Alternate.

ix. Replacement of player after draw has been made but before completion of first round. The Tournament Committee shall replace a player who withdraws, is defaulted, or is otherwise removed from the draw after the draw has been made but before the completion of the first round with the highest listed remaining Alternate.

f. Sectional Associations’ quotas. Each Sectional Association shall be entitled to a quota of accepted players based on the ratio that the Sectional Association’s junior membership enrollment bears to the total USTA junior membership enrollment. The USTA shall calculate the quota by multiplying this ratio by:
- 100 for a draw of 192; or
- 60 for a draw of 128.

After filling the minimum quotas (see below), fractional values...
obtained from the above computation shall be rounded up in decreasing order until the tournament quota is filled. Enrollment shall be based on the aggregate totals in each Sectional Association and the USTA as of December 31 of the preceding year.

i. Maximum quotas. No Sectional Association shall have more than 16 quota entries in a draw of 128. There are no maximum quotas in draws of 192.

ii. Minimum quotas. Each Sectional Association shall have a quota of no less than two entries.

g. Sectional Associations’ endorsement procedures.

i. Sectional Endorsers. Each Sectional Association shall designate Sectional Endorsers who shall be familiar with the playing records of the junior players within their Sectional Associations.

ii. Sectional Endorsement List. Sectional Endorsers shall provide each Tournament Committee with a Sectional Endorsement List of the best-qualified, eligible players who are available, reside within the section, and are recommended by the Sectional Association. The Sectional Endorsement List shall rank the players in the order in which the Sectional Association believes their records place them. Sectional Endorsers may change the order of the endorsed players at any time before the entry deadline.

iii. Doubles-only endorsements. Each Sectional Endorser may provide each Tournament Committee with a list of doubles players or teams that are endorsed solely to play in the doubles draw. The list shall rank the players or teams in the order in which the Sectional Association believes their records place them. Sectional Endorsers may change the order of the endorsed players or teams before the entry deadline.

iv. Playing up. Sectional Associations shall allow a player to compete and be endorsed in any age division for which the player satisfies the age eligibility requirement.

FAC Comment VII.A-4: The residence of all players is based on domicile.

h. Wild Cards.

i. Eligibility for Wild Cards. Each Wild Card applicant must be in good standing with the applicant’s Sectional Association and submit a timely Wild Card application. A player may be in good standing without being endorsed.

ii. Application. Players may obtain Wild Card applications from their Sectional Associations and shall submit
the applications and supporting documents to the Director of Junior Competition. The Director must receive the player’s application and supporting documents no later than five days after the entry deadline for the USTA National Championship.

iii. *Wild Card Committee.* The Wild Card Committee shall be comprised of the Coordinator of Junior Rankings, the Chairperson of the Youth Competition and Training Committee, the Director of Junior Competition, the Director of High Performance or the Director’s designee, and the Tournament Director of the applicable USTA National Championship. The Wild Card Committee shall consult with USTA Player Development staff and the player’s Sectional Association before granting a Wild Card.

iv. *Criteria.* Applications for Wild Cards will be considered in extreme cases where extenuating circumstances have made the normal procedure of qualification and endorsement impossible. Wild Cards also may be granted based on the recommendation of the USTA National Coaching Staff that a player has demonstrated significant potential at the national and international level.

i. *Players eligible for doubles.* All players selected for singles shall be eligible to enter the doubles.

Players who reach the doubles finals and are finishers in a USTA National Open shall qualify for play in doubles in the next USTA National Championship, provided they remain otherwise eligible and have submitted timely entries. Players are not required to play with the same partner. A player who has been defaulted for any reason from the player’s final scheduled match in singles shall not be eligible. A player whose doubles team has been defaulted for any reason in the player’s final scheduled doubles match shall not be eligible if, in the judgment of the Referee, the conduct of that player contributed to the Default.

Vacancies in the doubles draw may be filled by the Tournament Committee with Alternates and players or teams receiving doubles-only endorsements pursuant to USTA Regulation VII.A.8.g.iii.

j. *Singles draw formats.* In singles each tournament shall run either:

i. a Compass Draw with a playoff for third place; or

ii. a draw with a Feed-In Championship that feeds in the losing players through the quarterfinals and a playoff for third place.

The Youth Competition and Training Committee shall specify
which of the two formats is used. Each player shall play all matches unless the failure to do so is attributable to illness, injury, or personal emergency.

k. **Doubles draw format.** In doubles each tournament shall run a single elimination draw with a playoff for third place, except that the Youth Competition and Training Committee may authorize a consolation draw at the request of the Tournament Committee. Each player shall play all matches, unless the failure to do so is attributable to illness, injury, or personal emergency.

l. **Separating players from the same Sectional Association.** The singles draw shall avoid the presence in the same quarter of more than one of the four players with the highest standing from the same Sectional Association who are in the tournament, which standing shall be determined using the most recently published National Standings List. This regulation does not apply to Wild Card entries.

m. **Time when draws made.** The draws shall not be made more than seven days before the start of the tournament.

n. **Remaking draws.** If play has not begun, a draw may be remade:
   - if any one of the top four seeds withdraws; or
   - if two or more seeds withdraw.

o. **Match formats.** All main draw singles matches, third place singles playoffs, and main draw matches in Compass Draws shall be the best of three Tiebreak Sets, except that the final round of singles in The USTA Boys’ 18 National Championships may be the best of five Tiebreak Sets. The 7-point Tiebreak shall be used in all Tiebreak Sets of these matches. The Youth Competition and Training Committee shall determine the match formats for all other matches and shall publish them in the National Junior Tournament Schedule and in Table 15.

9. **USTA National Opens.**
   
a. **Entry.**
   
i. **Means of entry.** A player submits an entry and entry fee to the USTA and designates the player’s order of preference among the four USTA National Open sites.

   ii. **Multiple entries allowed.** A player may be entered in up to two age divisions of USTA National Opens when entries close. The USTA selects players for these divisions in the following order: 18; 16; 14; and 12. If a player is entered in two age divisions and is selected into the older division, that player shall not be eligible for selection into the younger division. If a player is not selected for the older division, that player is eligible for selection in the younger division and is eligible to be an alternate in the younger division but not in the older division.
iii. **Player may play in only one age division.** If a player plays in singles and doubles, the player shall play in the same age division.

b. **Eligibility of players with ATP, WTA, or ITF ranking.** An amateur with an ATP, WTA, or ITF ranking is eligible to enter only if the player’s name appears on the most recently published National Standings List as of the entry deadline.

c. **Draw size.** Each tournament shall have a draw of 64 for singles and 32 for doubles.

d. **Selection process.** Players shall be accepted into the draws and given preference in their choice of site in the following order:

i. up to 224 players (up to 56 per draw) from the most recently published National Standings List for the age division in the order in which their names appear on this list;

ii. up to 32 players (up to eight per draw) from the top 200 players on the most recently published National Standings List of the next-younger age division in the order in which their names appear on this list;

iii. players not yet in the draw whose names appear on the most recently published National Standings List of the age division in the order in which their names appear on this list;

iv. players not yet in the draw whose names appear on the most recently published National Standings List of the next-younger age division in the order in which their names appear on this list; and

v. the remaining entrants in the order of the strength of their records.

Players not selected for their first choice shall remain in the pool of applicants for entry into the other concurrent tournaments.

e. **Alternates.** Those players who have not been selected after all four draws have been filled shall be placed in alternate pools at all concurrent tournaments for which the players indicated a preference. The Tournament Committees shall order the alternates as follows:

i. players whose names appear in the database used for preparing the National Standings List of the age division shall be placed at the top of the list in the order in which their names appear in the database as of the date of the National Standings List used to select players into the USTA National Opens;

ii. players whose names appear in the database used for preparing the National Standings List of the next-younger age division shall be placed directly below the first group of players in the order in which their names appear in the database as of the date of the National
Standings List used to select players into the USTA National Opens; and

iii. players whose names do not appear in the database used for preparing the National Standings Lists of the age division and of the next-younger age division shall be placed directly below the second group of players in an order determined by lot.

f. Acceptance into a USTA National Open makes a player ineligible for play in a concurrent USTA National Open. Once a player has been accepted into a USTA National Open, the player shall not be eligible for play in any other USTA National Open held concurrently, except that a player may submit a written request to move to another site within the same age division if the draw at the requested site is not full, the request is received by each Tournament Director no later than 10 days before the start date of the tournament, and each Tournament Director involved understands the circumstances and concurs in writing.

g. Publication of selection. The USTA shall post or publish the names of the entrants and alternates.

h. Singles draw format. In singles each tournament shall run a Feed-In Championship that feeds losing players through the quarterfinals and playoff for third place. Each player shall play all matches unless the failure to do so is attributable to illness, injury, or personal emergency.

i. Doubles draw format. In doubles each tournament shall run a single elimination draw and playoff for third place. Each player shall play all matches unless the failure to do so is attributable to illness, injury, or personal emergency.

j. Time when draws made. The draws shall not be made more than seven days before the start of the tournament.

k. Remaking draws. If play has not begun, a draw may be remade:
   • if any one of the top four seeds withdraws; or
   • if two or more seeds withdraw;

10. USTA Team Championships, USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West), USTA Regional Tournaments, and USTA International Tournaments.

a. Tournament regulations for USTA Team Championships, USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West), and USTA Regional Tournaments. Regulations for USTA Team Championships, USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West), and USTA Regional Tournaments shall be prepared by the Youth Competition and Training Committee and the USTA Player Development Division and shall be published.

b. Use of ITF tournament regulations at USTA International
The chart shows the match formats that will be used at tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule. A Referee must get the authorization of the Director of Junior Competition to use other formats to complete a tournament.

### TABLE 15
**Match Formats for 2007 Tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singles Formats</th>
<th>USTA National Championships &amp; BG 16, 18, &amp; 14 USTA National Opens</th>
<th>BG 18, 16, &amp; 14 USTA National Opens</th>
<th>BG 12 USTA National Opens</th>
<th>USTA National Team Champs.</th>
<th>USTA Zone Team Champs.</th>
<th>USTA Regional Tournaments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Best of 3 Tiebreak Sets</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best of 5 Tiebreak Sets - B18 USTA National Championships Only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best of 3 Tiebreak Sets with a 10-point Match Tiebreak in lieu of a 3rd set</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Doubles Formats</th>
<th>USTA National Championships &amp; BG 16, 18, &amp; 14 USTA National Opens</th>
<th>BG 18, 16, &amp; 14 USTA National Opens</th>
<th>BG 12 USTA National Opens</th>
<th>USTA National Team Champs.</th>
<th>USTA Zone Team Champs.</th>
<th>USTA Regional Tournaments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Best of 3 Tiebreak Sets</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best of 3 Tiebreak Sets with a 10-point Match Tiebreak in lieu of a 3rd set</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-game Pro Set with a 10-point Match Tiebreak at 8 games all</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-game Pro Set with a 7-point Match Tiebreak at 8 games all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best of 3 Short Sets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ITF tournament regulations are used to determine the match formats for USTA International Tournaments and ITF tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule.

### TABLE 16
**2007 USTA International Tournaments**

- USTA International Spring Championships—16 divisions
- Eddie Herr International Junior Tennis Championship—16, 14, & 12 divisions
- Prince Cup—16, 14, & 12 divisions
- Orange Bowl International Championships—16 divisions
- Junior Orange Bowl International Championships—14 & 12 divisions
Tournaments. USTA International Tournaments shall use ITF tournament regulations. The list of USTA International Tournaments shall be published. See Table 16.

c. Coaching in USTA Team Championships. Coaching shall be allowed only in USTA Team Championships. Only the designated team coach shall be allowed to coach. Each team may have only one designated coach. Coaching may take place during changeovers and shall be conducted in an unobtrusive manner at the fence line with the coach outside the playing area while the player remains inside the playing area.

11. Scheduling requirements. The scheduling guidelines in USTA Regulation II.D.12. and Table 3 and the order for cancelling matches in USTA Regulation III.G.5.a. are mandatory for USTA Junior National Championships and USTA Regional Tournaments. Scheduling requirements for USTA International Tournaments and ITF tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule are controlled by the ITF tournament regulations.

12. Suspension Point System.
   a. Application. The Suspension Point System shall apply to tournaments listed on the National Junior Tournament Schedule. It applies to conduct:
      • during all matches (main draw, compass draw, consolation, qualifying, and doubles);
      • during tournament activities;
      • at tournament facilities; and
      • at facilities, such as hotels, dormitories, and homes where players stay.
   Additionally each suspension point assessed at ITF tournaments becomes one suspension point under the Suspension Point System.
   b. Suspension points. The USTA Junior and Collegiate Competition Department shall record suspension points upon being notified of the violations listed in Table 17.
   c. Persons authorized to file suspension point reports with the Referee. The following persons are authorized to file suspension point reports with the Referee for offenses they personally witness:
      • Tournament Committee members;
      • Chief Umpire;
      • Deputy Referees;
      • on-court officials (including Roving Officials);
      • Court Monitors, if specifically authorized by the Referee;
      • club or facility managers;
      • hotel or dormitory managers;
      • families housing players; and
      • player development staff.
### TABLE 17
Suspension Points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Violation</th>
<th>Suspension Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Code Violations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each <em>Code Violation</em> (point, game, or default)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*<em>Defaults</em>  **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default for flagrant unsportsmanlike conduct on or off court</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default for refusal to play or continue to play (for reasons other than illness, injury, or personal emergency)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default because of an Adult Decision</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default for no-show</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default for late arrival</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disqualification for ineligibility</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Suspension points for defaults are in addition to points previously assessed for code violations.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Improper Entry or Withdrawal</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being entered when entries close in two or more sanctioned tournaments scheduled to overlap unless each Tournament Committee approves the <em>multiple entries</em> in writing</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal from tournament after entries closed for reason other than injury, illness, personal emergency, or previously authorized entry into another tournament</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unsportsmanlike Conduct</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsportsmanlike conduct or inappropriate conduct on court after a match or off court at locations such as the tournament site, hotel, housing, or tournament sponsored event</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not using <em>best efforts</em> to win</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gross Misconduct</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical violence against another person on or off court by a player, relative, coach, or other person associated with a player</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illegal use or possession of <em>drugs</em></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possessing or drinking <em>alcoholic beverages</em></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambling activity (see <em>USTA Regulation IV.C.20.</em> )</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destruction of property</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Playing Under Suspension</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playing in any sanctioned tournament while suspended by USTA or one of its Sectional Associations</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITF Suspension Points</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each suspension point assessed at ITF tournaments and <em>USTA International Tournaments</em> becomes one suspension point under the Suspension Point System</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FAC Comment VII.A-5: The USTA Junior and Collegiate Competition Department, 7310 Crandon Blvd., Key Biscayne, FL 33149 has forms that are used to report Code Violations and Suspension Points that are assessed. Suspension points are assessed by the Referee, sectional junior staff, or national junior staff. They are not assessed by Roving Umpires, Chair Umpires, or Line Umpires.

d. Notification to Director of Junior Competition and Sectional Associations of points levied. The Tournament Committee shall promptly inform the Director of Junior Competition (hereinafter “Director”) of any points levied against any player (foreign or American). The Director shall then inform the player’s Sectional Association of the suspension points and any resulting suspension, and the Sectional Association shall have the opportunity to submit, on behalf of the player, any additional information for consideration. Failure of the Director to notify a Sectional Association of suspension points and any resulting suspension shall not invalidate the points or the suspension.

e. Player suspension. The Director shall suspend players according to the following schedule:

i. First suspension. If a player receives 10 suspension points within a 12-month period, the player shall be suspended from competing in USTA-sanctioned tournaments for three months. (If no USTA National Championship falls during the 3-month period, the player shall not be accepted into the USTA National Championship immediately following the 3-month suspension period.) Upon suspension these 10 points shall be cleared from the player’s record. All other suspension points shall remain on the player’s record and count towards a second suspension.

ii. Second suspension. If a player receives 8 suspension points within the 12 months immediately following the first suspension, the player shall be suspended from competing in USTA-sanctioned tournaments for six months. Upon suspension these 8 points shall be cleared from the player’s record. All other suspension points shall remain on the player’s record and count towards a third suspension.

iii. Subsequent suspensions. If a player receives 6 suspension points within the 12-month period immediately following the second suspension (and any suspensions subsequent to the second suspension), the player shall be suspended from competing in USTA-sanctioned tour-
nments for a period to be determined by the Director, the Chairperson of the Youth Competition and Training Committee, and one additional member of the Youth Competition and Training Committee to be appointed by the Chairperson. The suspension period shall not be less than one year and may be up to the remainder of the player’s junior career. These 6 points shall be cleared from the player’s record.

f. **Written notice to player.** After the Director has determined that a player should be suspended, the Director shall send a notice by first class mail and by certified mail (return receipt requested) to the player at the address shown on the records of the USTA Membership Department. The notice shall set forth:

- that the player is being suspended;
- the length of the suspension;
- the player’s right to appeal the suspension under USTA Regulation VII.A.12.h.;
- the procedure for appealing the suspension; and
- a statement that if the player chooses not to appeal the suspension, then the suspension shall begin 21 days after the date the notice was mailed.

g. **Player may request that suspension start immediately.** When a player accumulates sufficient points to be suspended, the player may request that the suspension period begin immediately. The player shall mail the request by certified mail, return receipt requested to the Director. If the Director confirms that the player has accumulated sufficient points to be suspended, the suspension shall begin on the date that the certified notice was mailed.

h. **Right to appeal suspension to USTA Grievance Committee.** A player shall have the right to appeal a suspension to the USTA Grievance Committee in accordance with **Bylaw 43.** Absent good cause shown, any appeal shall be barred unless it is made in writing within 21 days of the Director’s mailing the notice of suspension and shall be mailed first class, certified, or registered mail to the Grievance Chairperson, c/o USTA Executive Director, 70 West Red Oak Lane, White Plains, New York 10604.

i. **Effective date of suspension.**

i. If an appeal of a suspension is not made to the USTA Grievance Committee, the suspension begins 21 days after the Director mails the certified notice of suspension to the player or such earlier date as may be requested in writing by the player under USTA Regulation VII.A.12.g.

ii. If an appeal of the suspension is made to the USTA Grievance Committee and if the initial decision affirms the suspension, the suspension begins on the date the
13. **ITF junior tournaments.** In compliance with ITF regulations, in order to be endorsed by the USTA into ITF junior tournaments, a player shall be a United States citizen as evidenced by possession of a valid U.S. passport, birth certificate (not conclusive in all cases), or Certificate of Naturalization.

14. **Participation of players from Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands on international teams.** A player residing in Puerto Rico who meets the eligibility criteria of USTA Regulations VII.A.2.a. may play on the Puerto Rico or United States international teams. A player residing in the U.S. Virgin Islands who meets the eligibility criteria of USTA Regulations VII.A.2.a. may play on the U.S. Virgin Islands or United States international teams. Once a player has competed for one team, the player may not compete on the other team unless reinstated.

**B. Adult and Senior National Tournament Regulations**

1. **Tournaments authorized.** There shall be one or more annual USTA National Championships for men and women in each of the following age divisions (the age specified is the minimum age): Professional, Collegiate, Open, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, and 90.

   There shall be one or more annual USTA National Championships for the Father-Son, Father (60 & Over)-Son, Father (70 & Over)-Son, Grandfather-Grandson, Mother-Daughter, Mother (60 & Over)-Daughter, Mother (70 & Over)-Daughter, Father-Daughter, Father (60 & Over)-Daughter, Father (70 & Over)-Daughter, Husband-Wife, Senior Husband-Wife (Combined ages 100 years), Senior Husband-Wife (Combined ages 120 years) Mixed, 30 Mixed, 40 Mixed, 50 Mixed, and 60 Mixed divisions.

2. **Consolations.** All Category I USTA National Championships shall hold consolation draws. The Adult/Senior Competition Committee shall specify the formats.

3. **Eligibility.** USTA National Championships shall be open to citizens of the United States and to non-citizens.

4. **Entry and entry fee must be timely.** Entries and entry fees must be received by the Tournament Committee by the date stated on the entry form.

5. **Surfaces.** USTA National Championships may be held on four surfaces: hard, grass, clay, and indoor.

6. **Playing semifinals and finals on designated surface.** Semifinal and final rounds shall be played on the surface specified in the title or entry form unless more than 24 hours of inclement weather or other cause prevents them from being played on the specified surface. For purposes of this regulation, the designation “hard courts” includes all types of hard courts, and the designation “clay courts” includes all types of clay courts.

7. **Limitation on number of matches played per day.** Under normal decision is mailed unless the decision states otherwise or unless a stay is granted.
conditions the scheduling guidelines in USTA Regulation II.D.12. and Table 4 are mandatory for all USTA Adult and Senior National Championships.

8. **Third-place play-offs.** The tournaments shall have the losing semifinalists play off for third place. For scheduling purposes, such play-offs are considered part of the main draw.

9. **Practice courts.** Practice courts should be available on the day before the start of the championships and on each day during the championships.

10. **Scheduling.** Rounds in the main draw should take precedence over consolation rounds. For example, the second consolation singles match of the day for any player should be scheduled after the main draw doubles each day. However, a player may be required to play one consolation singles match before a main draw doubles match.

11. **Scoring system.** All matches (main draw, qualifying, and consolation) shall be played based on the USTA Adult/Senior National Ranking Regulations set forth in USTA Regulation XIV.B.4. No-Ad scoring may be used.

12. **USTA National Intersectional Team Events.** Annually there shall be USTA National Intersectional Team Events in age divisions and formats as determined by the Adult/Senior Competition Committee.

   a. **Scheduling guidelines and match limitations.** The scheduling guidelines and match limitations set forth in USTA Regulations II.D.12. and VII.B.7. and Table 4 shall not apply to participants in team tournaments who enter both singles and doubles.

   b. **Tournament Directors’ discretion.** Tournament Directors may impose entry and scheduling limitations provided they are announced before the start of the event.

C. **Wheelchair National Tournament Regulations**

1. **Tournaments authorized.** There shall be one or more annual USTA Wheelchair National Championship for men and women in each of the following divisions: Men’s Open; Women’s Open; Quad Open; Men’s A, B, and C; Women’s A and B; Quad A; Junior (18 and under); and Senior (40 and over) Doubles. These Championships shall be open to citizens and non-citizens.

2. **Consolation draw required.** All Category I and Category II USTA Wheelchair National Championships shall include consolation draws in singles. The USA Wheelchair Tennis Committee shall specify the formats.

3. **Entry and entry fee must be timely.** Entries and entry fees must be received by the Tournament Committee by the date stated on the entry form.

4. **Surfaces.** USTA Wheelchair National Championships may be held on hard, clay, and indoor surfaces.

5. **Playing semifinals and finals on designated surface.** Semifinal and
final rounds shall be played on the surface specified in the title or entry form unless more than 24 hours of inclement weather or other cause prevents them from being played on the specified surface. For purposes of this regulation, the designation “clay courts” includes all types of clay courts.

6. **Limitation on number of matches played per day.** Under normal conditions, the scheduling guidelines in USTA Regulation II.D.12.g. and Table 4 are mandatory for all USTA Wheelchair National Championships.

7. **Third place playoffs.** The USTA Wheelchair National Championships shall have the losing semifinalists in all divisions play off for third place. For scheduling purposes, such playoffs are considered part of the main draw.

8. **Practice courts.** Practice courts should be available on the day before the start of the Championships and on each day during the Championships.

9. **Scheduling.** Rounds in the main draw should take precedence over consolation rounds. For example, the second consolation singles of the day for any player should be scheduled after the main draw doubles each day. However, a player may be required to play one consolation singles match before the main draw doubles match.

10. **Scoring system.** All matches shall use formats authorized for national ranking consideration in USTA Regulation XIV.C.4.

**D. Medal and Prize Regulations**

1. **Gold, Silver, and Bronze Balls.** Gold balls shall be awarded to the winners, silver balls to the runners-up, and bronze balls to the third-place main draw play-off winners in the following tournaments:
   a. USTA National Championships;
   b. USTA Wheelchair Men’s National Open, USTA Wheelchair Women’s National Open, and USTA Wheelchair Quad National Open; and
   c. tournaments listed in USTA Regulation VII.B.1.

2. **Gold Davis Cup insignia.** Gold Davis Cup insignia shall be awarded to the captain and each member of a United States Davis Cup team nominated to represent the United States in the Final Round and to the captain and each nominated member of the opposing team.

3. **Gold Fed Cup charm.** A gold Fed Cup charm shall be awarded to the captain and each member of a United States Fed Cup Team.

4. **Restrictions on trophies and awards presentations.** It is the policy of the USTA not to accept trophies or awards bearing the name of a commercial or business concern and not to permit the presentation of any such trophy or award at USTA National Championships.
VIII. COLLEGIATE AND SCHOLASTIC TOURNAMENTS

A. A Method for Making the Draw

1. *Separating players from same schools.* When a scholastic or collegiate draw involves players from the same school or university, such entries shall be placed in separate halves or quarters, as evenly as possible, depending upon the number of entries from that school or university.

2. *Distribution of Byes.* Byes shall be distributed among the seeded players in the order of their seeding. If the number of Byes exceeds the number of seeded players and if less than one player for each four lines on the draw sheet has been seeded, then the Byes shall be placed as though one player for each four lines on the draw sheet had been seeded. Any remaining Byes shall be placed as provided in the Tournament Regulations.

B. Scoring

1. *Championship rounds.*
   a. *Main draw.* Two points for each match won.
   b. *Third-place play-off.* One-half point for play-off for third and fourth place if feed-in is used through the quarterfinal round; but, no points for play-off for third and fourth place if feed-in through quarterfinals is not used.
   c. *Byes.* If a player receives a Bye in the first round, 4 points are given only if the second-round match is won.
   d. *Defaults.* A Default shall always be considered as a match won and points awarded accordingly.

2. *Consolation rounds with feed-in through the quarters.*
   a. *Matches played.* One point for each match won.
   b. *Byes.* If player receives a first-round Bye, one point is given if the second-round match is won.
   c. *Defaults.* In all instances a Default shall be considered as a match won and points awarded accordingly.

3. *Consolation rounds with no feed-in through quarters.* One-quarter point for loser of finals and one-half point for winner of finals.

4. *Ties.* In the event of a tie, co-titles shall be awarded.
IX. SANCTIONING REGULATIONS

A. General Information

1. **Meaning of sanctioning.** The USTA sanctioning process is intended to aid the public, the player, and the tennis promoter. It helps to assure uniformity of the rules of play; it permits the ranking of players on a basis of an accepted standard; it encourages an orderly schedule of tournaments which accommodates the reasonable needs of players, the promoters and the sponsors of organized competition; and it fosters the aim of providing the public with tennis competition of high caliber and ethical standards. Sanctioning indicates that a particular tournament is an official USTA approved tournament, that the [ITF Rules of Tennis](#) and USTA Regulations will be followed, that proper draws will be made and that the results of the tournament will be considered by the applicable USTA National, Sectional, District, or local ranking committees.

2. **Discrimination not allowed.** Sanctioned tournaments shall be conducted without regard to race, creed, color, or national origin.

3. **Use of USTA name in reference to tournament.** To the extent determined by the USTA, the sponsors of a USTA sanctioned tournament may use the name, initials, and logo of the USTA.

4. **Use of certified officials recommended in sanctioned tournaments.** The USTA recommends that every on-court official, Net Umpire, Line Umpire, Chair Umpire, and Referee, in any sanctioned tournament be a member of the USTA Officials Council and certified in accordance with [USTA Regulation XV](#) in the appropriate classification. This recommendation shall be transmitted with every sanction application.

5. **Sanction fees.** Sanction fees are charged for the award of sanctions. These vary according to the class, type, and size of the tournament.

6. **Collection of sanction fees.**
   a. **Form AA.** The USTA shall be responsible for collecting the sanction fees for all tournaments required to be sanctioned on an application for sanction Form AA as hereinafter provided.
   b. **Forms A & B.** The Sectional Association in whose territory the tournament is held shall be responsible for collecting the sanction fees for all tournaments required to be sanctioned on an application for sanction Forms A and Form B as hereinafter provided.

7. **Sanction will not be issued if prior sanction fee is delinquent.** A sanction shall not be issued for any tournament if the applicant, promoter, holder, or other person or entity directly or indirectly owning or controlling the tournament is delinquent in the payment of any sanction fee charged for a sanction previously applied for and issued, unless the delinquent sanction fee is paid or is waived by the Board.
8. **Definition of tournaments.** Tournaments include tournaments, exhibitions, challenges (individual and team), and other matches, events, or competitions. Tournaments are classified as amateur, professional, or open.

9. **Specification in title of whether tournament is open to professionals.** All USTA tournaments should specify the category in the title, especially if the entry is restricted to amateurs or to professionals. Absence of such title will indicate that the tournament is open to both amateurs and professionals, although for clarity, the word “Open” should be included when applicable.

10. **Title for USTA National Championships**
    a. **Sex, age, and surface of tournament.** The title for all USTA National Championships shall include, where applicable, the age, sex, surface, and any other divisions of the tournament. For example, “The USTA Women’s 35 Hard Court National Championship.”
    
    b. **Commercial identification.** No other name, such as that of a tournament sponsor, may, without prior approval of the Board and solely with respect to tournaments whose contracts are negotiated for and require approval by the Board, be included in the official title of a USTA National Championship.
    
    c. **Use of initials USTA and US.** The initials USTA shall be used in identifying all such National Championships, except that the initials US only may be used in identifying the US Open.

B. **Application for Sanctions**

1. **Sanction forms.** Member Organizations may apply to hold any amateur, professional, or open tournament that they choose. Member Organizations must apply for a sanction:
   - on Form A or Form B through their Sectional Association; or
   - on Form AA through the Youth Competition and Training Committee, Adult/Senior Competition Committee, or USA Wheelchair Tennis Committee.

2. **USTA National Championships.** Applications to hold USTA Junior National Championships. (See **USTA Regulations VII.A.1.a.**), USTA Adult and Senior National Championships (See **USTA Regulation VII.B.1.**), USTA National Intersectional Team Events (See **USTA Regulation VII.B.12.**), and USTA Wheelchair National Championships (See **USTA Regulation VII.C.1.**) shall be submitted on Form AA to the appropriate competition committee. The sanction certificate may be issued only by the USTA office.

3. **USTA Regional Tournaments.** Applications to hold USTA Regional Tournaments shall be submitted on Form AA to the Youth Competition and Training Committee. These tournaments must be approved by the Sectional Association and the Youth Competition and Training Committee. The sanction certificate may be issued only by the USTA office.
4. **USTA International Tournaments.** Applications to hold USTA International Tournaments shall be submitted on Form AA to the Youth Competition and Training Committee. These tournaments must be approved by the Sectional Association and the Youth Competition and Training Committee. The sanction certificate may be issued only by the USTA office.

5. **Tournaments requiring Sectional Associations’ approval only.** The Sectional Associations have been authorized to give final approval and issue sectional sanction certificates for all other tournaments. Applications to hold these tournaments must be submitted on Form A or Form B. Blank sanction forms may be obtained from the Sectional Associations or the USTA. The Sectional Associations shall send a copy of the approved sanction Form A or Form B to the USTA office.

   a. **Tournaments requiring sanction on Form A.** All of the following tournaments require application for sanction on Form A:
      - tournaments charging spectators admission where the gross revenues of the tournament are anticipated to exceed $5,000;
      - tournaments paying player expenses when total player expenses to be paid are anticipated to exceed $5,000; and
      - tournaments offering prize money in excess of $5,000.

   b. **Tournaments requiring sanction on Form B.** Applications for sanctions for all other tournaments shall be on Form B.

C. **Sanction Fees**

   If more than one of these categories is applicable, the type requiring the larger sanction fee will apply.

1. **Intra-club tournaments.** A tournament conducted only for members of the club does not require a sanction. A sanction may be applied for, if it is desired that this be an official USTA tournament to be considered for ranking purposes. Application for such sanction is made on Form B. Approval is granted by the Sectional Association. The Sectional Association will also issue the sanction certificate, forwarding an information copy to the USTA. The fee for this type of tournament is $35.00 payable to the Sectional Association. Payment shall accompany the application. (If spectator admissions are charged, or player expenses are paid, or prize money is offered, the above is not applicable, but the following paragraphs will apply.

2. **Tennis leagues.** USTA League and USTA Junior Team Tennis are hereby approved by the USTA without any sanction application. Other tennis leagues may obtain USTA approval for league matches to be played within a calendar year on a single Sanction Form B, and a fee of $15, provided no prize money is paid, no spectator admission is charged, and no player expenses are paid.

3. **Interscholastic and intercollegiate tournaments.** Interscholastic and
intercollegiate matches and tournaments conducted by scholastic or collegiate officials and limited to students do not have to be sanctioned, but the same may be sanctioned by the appropriate Sectional Association with or without the payment of a sanction fee.

4. *City, intercity, state, District, Sectional, and other tournaments where no spectator admissions are charged (or, if charged, gross revenues are not anticipated to exceed $5,000), no player expenses are paid (or, if paid, are not anticipated to exceed $5,000), and less than $5,000 prize money is offered.* Application for sanction is made on Form B. Approval is granted by the Sectional Association. The Sectional Association will also issue the sanction certificate, forwarding an information copy to the USTA. The fee for this type of tournament is $35 payable to the Sectional Association. Payment shall accompany the application.

5. *City, intercity, state, District, Sectional, and other tournaments where spectator admissions are charged and gross revenues are anticipated to exceed $5,000 or player expenses to be paid are anticipated to exceed $5,000, but less than $5,000 prize money is offered.* Application for sanction is made on Form A. Approval is granted by the Sectional Association. The Sectional Association will issue the sanction certificate. The fee for this type of tournament is $100, payable to the Sectional Association. Payment shall accompany the application.

For junior tournaments, the entry fees, donations, and contributions shall not be counted in the gross revenues test. Generally, this will mean that junior tournaments may be sanctioned under **USTA Regulation IX.C.4.**

6. **Prize money tournaments over $5,000 other than Form AA tournaments.** Application for sanction is made on Form A. Approval is granted by the Sectional Association. The Sectional Association will issue the sanction certificate. The sanction fee is payable to the Sectional Association.

The total fee for this type of tournament shall be an amount equal to 1% of the prize money; however, such fee shall not exceed $2,000, nor shall it be less than $100.

Not less than one-third of such sanction fee, or $100, whichever is greater, must accompany the application. The remainder of the fee, if any, shall be paid within 30 days after the completion of the tournament.

7. **Definition of gross revenues.** For purposes of **USTA Regulation IX.**, gross revenues means all monies received for:
   - entry fees charged in all tournaments;
   - the admissions to the grounds, courts, and stands after deduction of governmental and municipal taxes;
   - sales of advertising less direct expenses; and
   - contributions from whatever sources, including sponsors.
8. **USTA National Championships.**
   a. **Submission of bids.**
      i. **USTA Adult/Senior National Championships and USTA Wheelchair National Championships.** Bids for USTA Adult/Senior National Championships and USTA Wheelchair National Championships shall be submitted on Form AA to the chairperson of the appropriate competition committee on or before August 1 of the year before the championship. The bid shall contain a complete description of the applicant’s facilities, proposed tournament organization, and such other information as may be pertinent in considering competing bids.
      ii. **USTA Junior National Championships.** Bids for USTA Junior National Championships shall be submitted on Form AA to the Director of Junior Competition no later than a date that shall be determined by the Youth Competition and Training Committee. The Committee shall notify the Sectional Associations and the existing sanction holders of the bid deadline date no later than January 1 of each year. The bid shall contain a complete description of the applicant’s facilities, proposed tournament organization, and such other information as may be pertinent in considering competing bids.
   b. **Site shall be USTA Organization Member.** The host site of each USTA National Championship shall be an Organization Member.
   c. **Sectional Association must approve bid.** The appropriate competition committee shall consider only those bids that have the approval of the Sectional Association of the site.
   d. **Final approval of bids for USTA National Championships.** Bids for USTA Junior, USTA Adult/Senior, and USTA Wheelchair National Championships shall be referred to the appropriate competition committee for its review, recommendation, and final approval.
   e. **Sanctions shall be awarded as soon as possible after the bid deadline.** All bids shall be considered. Sanctions for the next year shall be awarded as soon as possible after the bid deadline.
   f. **Right of bidders to appear before the Adult/Senior Competition Committee or the Youth Competition and Training Committee.** The chairperson of the appropriate competition committee shall inform all bidders of competing bids. Representatives of all bidders shall be permitted to appear and make presentations in support of their bids at all meetings in which the bids are considered.
   g. **Chairperson of the appropriate competition committee shall notify the successful bidders.** Upon award, the chairperson of the appro-
appropriate competition committee shall send a sanction application to the successful bidder, who shall complete the application and return it and the sanction fee to the USTA within 30 days.

h. **Sanction fee for USTA National Championship in which prize money is not offered.** The sanction fee for a USTA National Championship in which prize money is not offered shall be $100, per national championship division, which amount is to accompany the application.

i. **Sanction fee for USTA National Championship in which prize money is offered.** If prize money is to be offered, the sanction fee will be $100 per division, or 1% of the prize money, whichever is greater. However, unless the paragraph immediately below is applicable, the fee shall not exceed $2,000.

j. **Sanction fees for the US Open and for tournaments awarded by USTA Board.** The US Open Championship, any USTA National Championship which is awarded by the USTA Board, and any special event which is awarded by the USTA Board are subject to a negotiated sanction fee between the sponsoring Sectional Association or Association, or non-member, and the USTA or its specifically designated representative. Such agreement shall not become binding on the USTA until approved by the Board.

The Sectional Association in whose territory such an event is held shall receive that part of the sanction fees as shall be agreed upon by the USTA and the Sectional Association. The division, if any, of such sanction fee shall be negotiated by the President and Secretary-Treasurer of the USTA with the President and Treasurer of the respective Sectional Association. The payment to the Sectional Association shall not exceed $2,000.

9. **USTA Regional Tournaments.** The sanction fees for USTA Regional Tournaments shall be $100 per tournament, which amount shall accompany the application. The USTA shall rebate the sanction fees to the Sectional Associations in which the tournaments are held. **USTA Regulations IX.C.8.b.-g.** shall apply to the bid process.

10. **USTA International Tournaments.** The sanction fees for USTA International Tournaments shall be $100 per tournament, which amount shall accompany the application. The USTA shall rebate the sanction fees to the Sectional Associations in which the tournaments are held. **USTA Regulations IX.C.8.b.-g.** shall apply to the bid process.

D. **Television, Film, and Radio Rights**

1. **Rights for Form A sanctioned prize money tournaments over $5,000 (Tournaments described in USTA Regulation IX.C.6.).** The television, film and radio rights for all such tournaments shall, unless the Sectional Association is notified otherwise by the Tournament
Committee at least 120 days before the start of the tournament or at the time of filing of the sanction application, whichever is later, be reserved by the USTA to facilitate the sale of such rights on a national or multi-event basis. The net proceeds of the sale of such rights shall be divided 80% to the tournament and 20% to the Sectional Association.

2. **USTA National Championships.** The television, radio and film rights for all sanctioned USTA National Championships are reserved by the USTA.
   
   In the event that television, radio, or film rights are relinquished by the USTA and subsequently sold in connection with a USTA National Championship, the proceeds from such television, radio and film rights shall be divided between the USTA and the sanction holder as follows:
   - the first $1,000 shall belong to the sanction holder;
   - the next $9,000 shall be divided 50% to the sanction holder and 50% to the USTA;
   - the next $10,000, 35% to the sanction holder and 65% to the USTA; and
   - all amounts over $20,000, 25% to the sanction holder and 75% to the USTA, unless other arrangements have been mutually agreed to before the award of the sanction.

E. **Compliance with Sanction Requirements**

1. **Policy of USTA to not assume financial responsibility for tournaments.** It is the policy of the USTA not to assume financial responsibility for any tournament. Tournaments shall be conducted wherever possible on a profitable basis. Any loss incurred shall be the sole responsibility of the sponsoring entity.

2. **Applicant for sanction agrees not to discriminate.** An applicant for any tournament, by requesting such sanction from the USTA or a Sectional Association, agrees that it will not discriminate against any participant because of participant’s race, creed, or color. A violation of this provision may result in a refusal by the USTA or a Sectional Association to issue any further sanctions to such applicant.

3. **Tournament may lose sanction if it does not comply with USTA Regulation IX. and the terms of the sanction.** The failure of a tournament to comply with any requirement of USTA Regulation IX. or any other condition imposed by the body issuing the sanction may result in forfeiture of the sanction.
X. USTA LEAGUE

A. Description
The USTA League shall consist of team competition for men and for women with advancement from local competition to sectional and national competition to determine annually a championship team in each approved level of competition.

B. Rating System
The official system used to determine the levels of competition shall be a rating system approved by the Board of Directors.

C. Eligibility
Any individual who competes in USTA League must be a current member of the USTA in good standing and be domiciled within the boundaries of a USTA Sectional Association or participate through a USTA Direct Member Club. Any individual competing in the adult league shall have reached the age of 19 years before or during the calendar year in which the player plays the player’s first local league match. Any individual competing in the senior league shall have reached the age of 50 years before or during the calendar year in which the player plays the player’s first local league match.

D. Authority for Committee to Adopt League Regulations
The USTA League shall be conducted in accordance with the USTA League Regulations, which shall include grievance procedures for league matters, as adopted and amended by a committee appointed by the USTA President and in accordance with procedures determined and approved by the Board.
XI. USTA JR. TEAM TENNIS

A. Description
The USTA Jr. Team Tennis program shall consist of team competition for boys and girls with advancement from local competition to district, sectional, or national competition.

B. Eligibility
Any individual who competes in the USTA Jr. Team Tennis program need not be a current member of the USTA. Any individual competing in USTA Jr. Team Tennis shall be 18 years of age or under.

C. Authority for Committee to Adopt USTA Jr. Team Tennis Regulations
The USTA Jr. Team Tennis program shall be conducted in accordance with regulations as adopted and amended by a committee appointed by the USTA President.
XII. REGULATIONS GOVERNING AMATEUR AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

A. Definitions

Amateur and professional tennis players are within the jurisdiction of the USTA.

1. An amateur shall not receive pecuniary advantage because of skills as a tennis player. A tennis player is an amateur if the player does not receive and has not received, directly or indirectly, pecuniary advantage by the playing, teaching, demonstrating, or pursuit of the game except as expressly permitted by the USTA.

2. Definition of professional. All other tennis players who accept the authority of, and who are in good standing with, the USTA shall be designated as professionals.

3. An amateur remains amateur throughout tournament. A player starting play in a tournament as an amateur shall remain an amateur for the purposes of that tournament.

B. Warning

Acceptance of the expenses or prizes or undertaking employment allowed by these regulations may jeopardize the amateur’s eligibility under rules and regulations of the amateur’s school or another amateur organization in which the amateur is interested. Before accepting any expenses or prizes or undertaking any tennis related employment, an amateur should consider the eligibility rules of the amateur’s school and any other amateur organization in which the amateur is interested.

C. Acts That Will Cause the Loss of Amateur Status

1. Prize money. An amateur may not play for a money prize or any other prohibited prize nor sell a prize or transfer the right to a prize to another person.

2. Teaching and coaching. An amateur may not teach, coach, instruct, or demonstrate the game except as authorized in USTA Regulation XII.D.

3. Films and books. An amateur may not accept money or gain pecuniary advantage by permitting the taking of tennis action films or television films of the amateur or by permitting the use of his or her name as the author of any book or article on tennis of which he or she is not the actual author.

4. Services. An amateur may not accept money for services not actually rendered.

5. Endorsements. An amateur may not permit the amateur’s name, initials, or likeness to be placed on tennis equipment or apparel of which the amateur is not the actual manufacturer, wholesaler, retailer, or seller. An amateur may not permit the use of the amateur’s name, initials, or likeness in the advertising or other sales promotion of any goods of any manufacturer, wholesaler, retailer, or seller.
D. Acts That an Amateur May Engage in Without Losing Amateur Status

1. *Reasonable expenses actually incurred.* An amateur may be reimbursed for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with participation in a tournament, match, or exhibition. See USTA Regulation XII.E.

2. *Scholarships to a school.* An amateur may receive a scholarship or other benefits authorized by the amateur’s school that do not affect eligibility as a tennis player for the school.

3. *Tennis camp and school scholarships.* An amateur may receive a scholarship or other special award:
   - that recognizes a particular achievement by the amateur (other than a prize won through participation in a tournament event) or which recognizes a particular ability and financial need of the amateur; and
   - that permits the amateur, at no cost or at a reduced cost, to attend a tennis camp or school, to participate in a tennis clinic, or to receive tennis lessons, provided that the recipient has been selected from a group of eligible recipients in accordance with rules established by the donor of the scholarship or special award.

4. *Employment in the sporting goods industry.* An amateur may enter into a bona-fide arrangement for services (as an individual proprietor, partner, employee, agent, or consultant) with a manufacturer or seller of sporting goods or other products, provided the services to be performed will not violate any of these regulations.

5. *Student employment as salaried tennis instructor.* An undergraduate or a graduate student in regular full-time attendance at a recognized high school, college, or university, or a faculty member as described in USTA Regulation XII.D.6., shall not lose amateur status because of accepting employment as:
   - a counselor at a summer camp;
   - an assistant to a teaching professional;
   - an employee or tennis instructor at a club or establishment where tennis is played;
   - an employee or tennis instructor of a Sectional or District Association, a city recreation department or its equivalent, or a recognized tennis patrons organization; or
   - an employee in a public junior development program.

Remuneration for any such employment may only be on a salary basis and may not be on a fee-for-lesson basis.

6. *Faculty members serving as tennis coaches.* Regular full-time faculty members of a recognized high school, college, or university may teach tennis to the pupils or coach the tennis team as part of their faculty assignments, without affecting their amateur standing.

7. *Physical education teachers.* An amateur may be a physical
education or sports teacher who receives pecuniary advantage by giving elementary tennis instruction. Remuneration for any such employment may only be on a salary basis and may not be on a fee-for-lesson basis.

**E. Expenses That May be Reimbursed Without Causing Player to Lose Amateur Status**

1. *Reasonable expenses actually incurred.* An amateur may be reimbursed for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with participation in a tournament, match, or exhibition.

2. *Documentation of expenses.* Where practicable, expenses must be supported by receipts or other evidence of payment.

3. *Lodging.* An amateur may accept reimbursement for reasonable lodging expenses.

4. *Food.* An amateur may accept reimbursement for reasonable food expenses.

5. *Travel.* Travel expenses are allowable for travel to a tournament from home or a previous tournament (if in fact travel was from a previous tournament). Travel expenses are also allowable for actual return to the amateur’s home from the tournament. Reimbursement shall be limited to the following:
   - air, rail or bus fare at coach rate;
   - local transportation; and
   - automobile expenses at a rate established from time to time by the Board, per vehicle plus tolls.

6. *Entry fees.* Entry fees are allowable expenses.

7. *Expenses before and during a tournament.* Expenses incurred at a tournament site for the period starting a maximum of two days before the start of a tournament and ending on the day after the player is eliminated from the tournament are allowable in accordance with these regulations.

8. *Expenses of a spouse, parent, coach or chaperone.* Expenses for a non-playing spouse, a parent, a chaperone traveling with an amateur, or a coach are allowable in accordance with these regulations. Expenses for a coach shall be related to practice for and participation in the tournament at the tournament site.

9. *Miscellaneous expenses.* Expenses for laundry and soft drinks are allowable if not provided by the tournament or host.

10. *Documentation of expenses to USTA.* Upon the written request of the USTA Grievance Committee, Executive Committee, or the Board, an amateur shall fully inform such committee or Board as to:
    a. all expenses paid in connection with participation in any tournament, match, or exhibition, including the furnishing to such committee or Board of such additional information as may be requested and including a sworn statement as to such expenses if so requested; and
b. the details of any employment in the sporting goods industry or other arrangement described in USTA Regulation XII.D.4., including furnishing to such committee or Board any written agreement, correspondence, and memoranda relating thereto, including a sworn statement as to such details if so requested. Failure to comply promptly and fully with the request shall be grounds for immediate suspension, which suspension shall continue until the amateur has so complied with such request.

F. Reimbursement of These Expenses Will Cause Player to Lose Amateur Status

1. Reimbursements conditioned on round reached. Any and all arrangements for payment of expenses cannot be conditioned on the round reached. A tournament may enter into an arrangement for payment of part or all of an amateur’s allowable expenses, as defined in this USTA Regulation XII., conditioned upon the tournament obtaining sufficient funds for the payment.

2. Reimbursement of expenses paid by someone else. An amateur may not accept reimbursement for an expense if someone else (for example, a sponsor) has paid such expense, unless the amateur actually returns such payment to the sponsor.

3. Lost income. Lost opportunities for income, attributable to playing a tournament, are not allowable expenses.

4. Equipment and clothing. Equipment and clothing are not allowable expenses.

5. Expenses not reimbursable by virtue of action of Sectional Association or USTA Grievance Committee. No amateur may receive, directly or indirectly, expenses of any kind in connection with playing tennis if permission to receive such expenses has been refused either:
   - by the amateur’s Sectional Association; or
   - by the USTA Grievance Committee.

An amateur whose Sectional Association has refused to allow the amateur to receive the expenses may appeal to the USTA Grievance Committee pursuant to USTA Bylaw 43.

G. Organization Member’s Role in Reimbursement of an Amateur’s Expenses

1. Direct arrangements between Organization Member and amateur. All arrangements (including the payment of expenses) for participation by an amateur in a sanctioned tournament, match, or exhibition shall be made by the Organization Member holding such tournament directly with the amateur, the amateur’s Sectional Association, the Sectional Association in which the tournament is being held, the team captain of any recognized USTA team (whether on a national, sectional, or district level), or the chairperson for any sanctioned national or international tournament, match, or exhibition.

   Payments made to hotels for indebtedness incurred for lodging, meals, etc., or to common carriers for transportation will be considered as having been paid directly to the amateur.
Failure to comply with the above policy will be grounds for immediate suspension, which suspension shall continue until the Organization Member has so complied with the policy.

2. Expenses not reimbursable by virtue of action of Sectional Association or USTA Grievance Committee. No Organization Member may pay, directly or indirectly, expenses of an amateur if permission to pay the expenses has been refused either:
   • by the Organization Member’s home Sectional Association; or
   • by the USTA Grievance Committee.
An Organization Member whose Sectional Association has refused to allow it to pay the expenses of an amateur may appeal to the USTA Grievance Committee pursuant to USTA Bylaw 43.

3. Organization Member may lose future sanction of its tournaments if it violates USTA Regulation XII. An Organization Member that disregards any provision of USTA Regulation XII. shall be deemed to have acted in a way detrimental to the welfare of the game and may be denied by the Board further sanctions to hold tournaments, matches, or exhibitions. Any Organization Member charged by the Board with having so acted may, at its request, have a hearing before the USTA Grievance Committee pursuant to USTA Bylaw 43.

H. Amateur Prizes

1. Value of prizes for amateurs may not exceed $250 per event. The maximum value of a prize that may be won by an amateur in any one event is $250. Thus, if an amateur participates in both the singles and doubles events in a particular tournament, the amateur could accept a prize having a maximum value of $250 for participation in the singles event and another prize having a maximum value of $250 for participation in the doubles event.

2. Allowable prizes. A prize may include (but is not necessarily limited to) the following:
   • trophy or medal;
   • merchandise (for example, apparel, suitcases, rackets, silverware);
   • gift certificate;
   • membership or playing privileges at a tennis club with the amateur having the right to designate the club;
   • tennis lessons with the amateur having the right to designate the professional or organization providing such lessons;
   • scholarship with the amateur having the right to designate the school; and
   • tax deductible contribution by the Tournament Committee with the amateur having the right to designate the recipient of the contribution.

3. Cash prizes may not be given to amateurs. A prize cannot be cash or any award which may be surrendered for cash.
4. **Donation of prize money to school or tennis organization by Tournament Committee.** If a player cannot accept prize money or a prize because the player is an amateur, then the Tournament Committee or sponsor has the discretion to give the prize money or prize to:
   - a high school or college;
   - the athletic department of a high school or college (which may be for a specific use such as the tennis team);
   - a Sectional Association; or
   - a tennis patrons organization that is approved by its Sectional Association for receipt of the prize money or prize (provided that the player does not determine the recipient).

I. **Enforcement Procedure over Amateur Status**

1. **Role of USTA President and USTA Grievance Committee in payment of amateur expenses.** The President and the USTA Grievance Committee, acting jointly, may exercise such supervision and control over the payment and acceptance of expenses as may in their judgment be necessary to insure an observance of these regulations. The President and the Chairperson of the Grievance Committee, acting jointly, are authorized to engage and pay for such investigative services as they may deem necessary and proper to insure the proper enforcement of these regulations.

2. **Sectional Association jurisdiction over amateur status.** A Sectional Association may elect to exercise jurisdiction over its amateurs and require that they obtain special permission from it before accepting expenses in connection with their participation in a tournament, match, or exhibition. Election by a Sectional Association to follow such procedure will become effective only upon receipt of formal notice by the Secretary of the USTA.

3. **Consequences of violating USTA Regulation XII.** An amateur who violates any provision of **USTA Regulation XII.** will jeopardize the player’s amateur status and will be subject to disciplinary action pursuant to **USTA Bylaw 43** or pursuant to the procedures of any appropriate District or Sectional Association. An Organization Member that holds a tournament and violates any provision of **USTA Regulation XII.** is subject to disciplinary action pursuant to **USTA Bylaw 43** or pursuant to the procedures of any appropriate District or Sectional Association.

J. **Reinstatement to Amateur Status**

1. **Reinstatement of a professional.** If an amateur has become a professional and then wishes to be reinstated as an amateur, the following principles and requirements shall be applicable:
   a. **Written request to USTA Grievance Committee.** The player shall make a written request to the USTA Grievance Chairperson, c/o USTA Executive Director, 70 West Red Oak Lane, White Plains, New York 10604.
b. **Player was professional for less than one year and grossed less than $3,000.** If the period of time from the date the player first became a professional through the date on which the player ceased professional activities is less than one year, and if during such period the aggregate of prize money won and of other gross income received from professional activities is less than $3,000, reinstatement as an amateur may be granted effective as of the date between three months and six months following the date on which the player ceased professional activities.

c. **Player was professional for between one and two years and grossed less than $10,000.** If the period of time from the date the player first became a professional through the date on which the player ceased professional activities is a year or more, but is less than two years, and if during such period the aggregate of prize money won and of other gross income received from professional activities is less than $10,000, reinstatement as an amateur may be granted effective as of the date between six months and one year following the date on which the player ceased professional activities.

d. **Player was professional for between two and three years and grossed less than $25,000.** If the period of time from the date the player first became a professional through the date on which the player ceased professional activities is two years or more, but is less than three years, and if during such period the aggregate of prize money won and of other gross income received from professional activities is less than $25,000, reinstatement as an amateur may be granted effective as of the date between one year and 18 months following the date on which the player ceased professional activities.

e. **Player was professional for less than three years, grossed less than $25,000, and subparagraphs b through d. do not apply.** If the period of time from the date the player first became a professional through the date on which the player ceased professional activities is less than three years, and if during such period the aggregate of prize money won and of other gross income received from professional activities is less than $25,000, and if none of subparagraphs b through d. is applicable, reinstatement as an amateur may be granted effective as of a date reasonably consistent with the principles set forth in subparagraphs a. through c. above.

f. **Player was professional for more than three years or grossed more than $25,000.** If the period of time from the date the player first became a professional through the date on which the player ceased professional activities is three years or more, and if during such period the aggregate of prize money won and of other gross income received from professional activities is more than $25,000, reinstatement as an amateur may be granted effective as of a date reasonably consistent with the principles set forth in subparagraphs a. through f. above.
more, or if the aggregate of prize money won and of other gross income received from professional activities is $25,000 or more, reinstatement as an amateur may be granted effective as of a date reasonably consistent with the principles set forth in subparagraphs b. through d. above.

2. **Player who has turned professional more than once.** If an amateur has become a professional after having been previously reinstated as an amateur, and then wishes to be reinstated again as an amateur, the effective date for any such reinstatement may be considerably longer than the periods indicated in **USTA Regulation XII.J.1.**

3. **USTA Grievance Committee may reinstate player.** Any reinstatement shall be made by the USTA Grievance Committee on evidence satisfactory to it that such reinstatement is merited.
XIII. GENERAL RANKING REGULATIONS

FAC Comment XIII: USTA Regulation XIII. applies to all district, sectional, and national rankings except that it does not apply to national rankings when it is inconsistent with USTA Regulation XIV. National Ranking Regulations.

A. Definition of Ranking Period
   Anything in these USTA Regulations to the contrary notwithstanding, ranking data for all categories shall be obtained from all qualified tournaments (see USTA Regulation XIII.C.), and the ranking period for all players shall be January 1 through December 31 unless the applicable national, sectional, or district regulations provide for a different ranking period.

B. USTA Membership Required
   Only persons enrolled with the USTA as an Adult Member, Junior Member, Family Member, Life Member, or Honorary Member and in good standing at the close of the ranking year shall be considered for a ranking.

C. Results Considered for Rankings
   1. USTA sanctioned tournaments. If the players involved satisfy the eligibility requirements for the event and if the applicable district, sectional, or national ranking regulations do not prohibit ranking consideration of the tournament format or match format, then matches in any USTA sanctioned tournament shall be considered for district, sectional, or national ranking when:
      a. the main draw play for adult, senior, or wheelchair events is scheduled to begin during the ranking year; or
      b. the main draw play for junior events is scheduled to begin during the applicable ranking period.
   This regulation shall not apply to national rankings for Professional Men’s Singles and Professional Women’s Singles. Rankings in these divisions are based on ATP and WTA criteria.
   2. Qualifying and consolation matches Qualifying, Feed-In Championship, and consolation matches shall be considered.
   3. District and Sectional Association ranking regulations. Notwithstanding USTA Regulation XIII.C.1., District and Sectional Associations may adopt regulations that set forth which tournaments are considered for ranking in their respective districts or sections. Two examples are tournaments based on strength of field and tournaments that use tournament management software.
   4. Matches generally may count in only one division. No match may count for ranking in more than one division.
   5. Results from tournaments based on race, creed, color, or national origin not counted. Results of any tournament from which entrants have been excluded from participation by reason of race, creed,
color, or national origin shall not be considered for ranking purposes.

6. Exhibitions not counted. Exhibitions shall not be considered for ranking purposes.

D. Treatment of Defaults, Withdrawals, Walkovers, and Retirements

1. Defaults before first service, Walkovers, and Withdrawals. Except as provided in USTA Regulation XIV.A.6., the following are not considered for ranking purposes:
   • a Default which occurs before the first service of a match;
   • Withdrawals; and
   • Walkovers.

2. Defaults during a match. All completed matches and all matches in which a player is defaulted during the course of the match are considered for ranking purposes. Any Default is a loss for the player defaulted and a win for the player who advances.

3. Retirements. A Retirement is a loss for the player retiring and a win for the player advancing.

E. Ranking Considerations

1. Ranking based on record. Rankings shall be based solely upon the players’ records for the year under consideration.

2. Wins, losses, and exposure. Wins, losses, and exposure shall all be considered. A strong win record is essential for a high ranking and significant wins are required for any ranking. A strong record is generally preferred over a long record. Exposure is important and should be measured by the number of good quality opponents that a player plays, rather than solely by the number of events played. Comparative scores may be considered only when records are otherwise equal.

3. Insufficient data. An insufficient data category shall be used for those players or teams with an outstanding record but who do not meet the minimum ranking requirements of the applicable district or sectional ranking regulations.

4. Class A category and numerical groupings. A Class A category or numerical groupings may be used when considered appropriate by a ranking committee for giving recognition to players or teams that qualify for a ranking but did not receive specific numerical rankings.

5. Ranking lists in Junior divisions shall show birth date of players. All ranking lists for the junior age divisions, whether national, sectional, or district, shall show the date of birth of each player so ranked as officially recorded on the USTA registration cards.
A. Junior National Rankings

1. National Ranking Tournaments. The following tournaments shall be known as National Ranking Tournaments and only results from these tournaments shall be considered for junior national singles and doubles rankings:
   - USTA National Championships;
   - USTA National Opens;
   - USTA Team Championships;
   - USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West);
   - USTA Regional Tournaments;
   - USTA International Tournaments;
   - ITF tournaments listed on the National Junior Tournament Schedule; and
   - Sectional Ranking Tournaments (as defined in USTA Regulation XIV.A.2.)

2. Sectional Ranking Tournaments. Each Sectional Association shall designate 12 Sectional Ranking Tournaments during the year. The relative weights of these tournaments shall be determined as set forth in USTA Regulation XIV.A.5., provided, however, that each Sectional Association shall be assigned the same number of tournaments with the same relative weights and points accumulated for winning rounds.

3. Ranking Points. Players shall earn Ranking Points in singles and doubles as follows:
   i. Points Per Round. Points Per Round are those points that are awarded based on the round that the player or team reached.
   ii. Bonus Points. Bonus Points are those points that are awarded based on wins over highly ranked players.

4. Assignment of points. Annually the Youth Competition and Training Committee and the USTA Player Development Division shall determine:
   - the Points Per Round that shall be assigned to each round in each National Ranking Tournament;
   - the Bonus Points awarded, if any, for wins over highly ranked players; and
• the ITF tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule, if any, at which Bonus Points are awarded. The assigned Ranking Points shall be published in the National Junior Tournament Schedule.

5. **Calculating rankings.** Junior national rankings are based on the total points received during a calendar year from two sources:

- Points per round and Bonus Points from the eight National Ranking Tournaments in which the player received the most points; and
- Bonus points from designated ITF tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule.

**FAC Comment XIV.-2:** Effective January 1, 2008 the USTA will follow a combined ranking system for singles and doubles, and **USTA Regulation XIV.A.5.** will be replaced with the following language:

5. **Combined rankings.** Junior national rankings are based on singles and doubles Ranking Points. A player’s junior national ranking shall be calculated by adding:

- 100% of the Ranking Points earned in singles from the eight National Ranking Tournaments in which the player received the most singles Ranking Points; and
- a percentage of the Ranking Points earned in doubles from the eight National Ranking Tournaments in which the player received the most doubles Ranking Points, which percentage shall be determined by the Youth Competition and Training Committee.

The percentage shall be published in the National Junior Tournament Schedule.

6. **Treatment of Byes, Withdrawals, Walkovers, Disqualifications, Defaults, and Retirements.**

   a. **Byes.** A player who advances because of a Bye does not receive Points Per Round for advancing.

   b. **Withdrawals.** A player who advances because of a Withdrawal shall receive Points Per Round for advancing but shall not receive any Bonus Points.

   c. **Walkovers.** A player who advances because of a Walkover shall receive Points Per Round for advancing but shall not receive any Bonus Points.

   d. **Disqualification.** A player who advances because of a Disqualification receives Points Per Round for advancing but shall not receive any Bonus Points.

   e. **Defaults before the first point of the match.** A player who advances because of a Default before the first point of a
match shall receive Points Per Round for advancing but shall not receive any Bonus Points. Examples of these Defaults include, but are not necessarily limited to, Defaults for:

- lateness for the start of a match;
- failure to show up for a match;
- refusal to start a match;
- Code Violations under the Point Penalty System occurring during the warm-up; and
- misconduct before or between matches.

A player who has been defaulted for misconduct or for Code Violations under the Point Penalty System shall not receive any points that the player had accumulated during the tournament.

f. Defaults after the first point of the match. A player who advances because of a Default after the first point of the match receives Points Per Round and any Bonus Points that apply to the match. Examples of these Defaults include, but are not necessarily limited to, Defaults for:

- Code Violations under the Point Penalty System;
- lateness after a rest period;
- lateness for resumption of a suspended match; and
- refusal to continue to play a match.

A player who has been defaulted for Code Violations under the Point Penalty System shall not receive any points that the player had accumulated during the tournament.

g. Retirements. A player who advances because of the opponent’s Retirement shall receive Points Per Round for advancing and any Bonus Points.

7. Matches generally may count in only one division. No match may count for ranking in more than one division, except that results in the Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions from the USTA National Championships and the USTA National Opens shall be considered in the Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions, the Men’s and Women’s Open divisions, and the Professional/National Open Men’s and Women’s ranking categories.

8. Players ranked. All players who have received at least 200 points in singles shall be ranked in singles. All players who have received at least 200 points in doubles shall be ranked individually in doubles. All teams who have received at least 200 points in doubles shall be ranked as teams in doubles.

FAC Comment XIV.-3: Effective January 1, 2008, the USTA will follow a combined ranking system for singles and doubles, and USTA Regulation XIV.A.8. will be replaced with the following language:

8. Players ranked. All players who received at least 200 ranking points shall be ranked.
9. Ranking lists in junior divisions shall show birth date of players. All ranking lists for the junior age divisions shall show the date of birth of each player ranked as officially recorded on the USTA membership records.

10. Responsibilities of junior players seeking national ranking. Players shall be responsible for regularly reviewing their player records and shall promptly submit corrections to their player records to the USTA Junior and Collegiate Competition Department. All corrections must be submitted no later than January 30.

B. Adult and Senior National Rankings

1. Minimum tournament participation requirements. Minimum tournament participation requirements for a national ranking are listed in Table 18.

2. Adult and Senior ranking system
   a. Professional Men’s and Women’s Singles and Doubles. Rankings for Professional Men’s Singles and Doubles use the ATP year-end ranking list; rankings for Professional Women’s Singles and Doubles use the WTA year-end ranking list.
   b. Professional/National Open Men’s and Women’s Singles and Doubles. Professional/National Open Men’s and Women’s Singles and Doubles Rankings shall be based on total points received during a calendar year.
   c. Collegiate rankings. Men’s and Women’s Collegiate Singles rankings use the ranking lists of the Intercollegiate Tennis Association.
   d. Adult and Senior rankings. Each player or team must play in one Category I tournament in order to receive a national ranking. Adult and Senior rankings (other than Professional Men’s and Women’s Singles and Doubles and Professional/ National Open Men’s and Women’s Singles) shall be based on the total points received during a calendar year from the six tournaments for men and the four tournaments for women in which the player or team received the most points except that:
      • No more than two sectional championships per player or team may be used for a national ranking.
      • The results of at least one Category I tournament shall be included among the tournaments used for national ranking purposes.
   e. Family rankings. Each player or team must play in one Category I tournament in order to receive a national ranking. Family rankings shall be based on the total points received during a calendar year from the four tournaments in which the player or team received the most points except that:
      • No more than two sectional championships per player or team may be used for a national ranking.
### Minimum Tournament Requirements

**One Category I USTA Championship in the**
- Men’s/Women’s Open Division
- or
- 3 professional tournaments (USTA Satellites, Futures, or Challengers)

**and**
- Two additional tournaments from the following list:
  - Professional tournaments (USTA Satellites, Futures, or Challengers) including the qualifying
  - ITA Division I National Championships
  - Boys’/Girls’ 18 USTA National Championships
  - Boys’/Girls’ 18 USTA National Opens
  - Category II USTA National Championships

(IF a Category II USTA National Championship is played, the third tournament may be any Sectional Championship.)

---

### Adult and Senior Minimum Tournament Participation Requirements for National Ranking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professional/ National Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men’s Singles &amp; Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional/ National Open Women’s Singles &amp; Doubles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Tournament Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Category I USTA Championship in the Men’s/Women’s Open Division or 3 professional tournaments (USTA Satellites, Futures, or Challengers) and Two additional tournaments from the following list: Professional tournaments (USTA Satellites, Futures, or Challengers) including the qualifying ITA Division I National Championships Boys’/Girls’ 18 USTA National Championships Boys’/Girls’ 18 USTA National Opens Category II USTA National Championships (If a Category II USTA National Championship is played, the third tournament may be any Sectional Championship.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult &amp; Senior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men’s Open Singles and Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Open Singles &amp; Doubles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Tournament Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Category I USTA National Championship; and Two of the following tournaments: Men’s Open Sectional Championship Category II USTA National Championship Professional tournaments (USTA Satellites, Futures, or Challengers) including the qualifying ITA Division I National Championships Boys’/Girls’ 18 USTA National Championships Boys’/Girls’ 18 USTA National Opens Note: Three professional tournaments (USTA Satellites, Futures, or Challengers) may be substituted for one Category I USTA National Championships. A second Category I USTA National Championship may be substituted for the two other tournaments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Men’s 30-90 Singles &amp; Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s 30-90 Singles &amp; Doubles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Tournament Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Category I USTA National Championship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual Doubles Rankings in Men’s &amp; Women’s 30-90 Doubles Divisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Tournament Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Category I USTA National Championship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Father-Son Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father (60 &amp; Over) Son Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father (70 &amp; Over) Son Doubles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Tournament Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Category I USTA National Championship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mother-Daughter Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mother (60 &amp; Over) Daughter Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mother (70 &amp; Over) Daughter Doubles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Tournament Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Category I USTA National Championship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Father-Daughter Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father (60 &amp; Over) Daughter Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father (70 &amp; Over) Daughter Doubles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Tournament Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Category I USTA National Championship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mother-Son Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husband &amp; Wife Doubles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Tournament Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Category I USTA National Championship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The results of at least one Category I tournament shall be included among the tournaments used for national ranking purposes.

f. **Points Per Round.** Points per round are those points awarded based on the round the player or team reached. Annually the Adult/Senior Competition Committee shall determine the Points Per Round that shall be assigned to each round in each tournament. This information shall be published on the USTA website.

g. **Breaking ranking ties.** If players or teams receive the same number of points, ties shall be broken using the following steps in the order listed. As many ties as possible shall be broken before using the next step:
   - Most points earned in Category I USTA National Championships;
   - Most points earned in Category II USTA National Championships; and
   - Most points earned in any one tournament (This tournament may be a Category I, Category II, Sectional Championship, or other tournament.).

3. **Relative weight for Adult and Senior tournaments.** The relative ranking weights are as follows:
   - Category I USTA National Championships ........................................8 (Surface Nationals)
   - Category II USTA National Championships ......................................4 (Other tournaments on National Championships Schedule)
   - Sectional Championships .................................................................2
   - All other tournaments .................................................................1

4. **Matches considered for Adult and Senior national ranking.** Matches that use the scoring system specifically described in Rules 5, 6, and 7 and No-Ad scoring described in Appendix IV of the ITF Rules of Tennis and that are the best of three sets or the best of five sets in all sanctioned tournaments shall be considered for ranking.

   Matches that use other formats in main draws and qualifying rounds of USTA National Championships shall be considered for ranking if their use is authorized in advance by the Adult/Senior Competition Committee. Matches that use other formats in consolation draws of USTA National Championships shall be considered for ranking if the Adult/Senior Competition Committee or the Adult/Senior Ranking Review Board approves of their consideration for ranking.

   Matches that use other formats in all other tournaments shall be considered for ranking unless their use for ranking is prohibited by the Adult/Senior Competition Committee.

5. **Sanctioned team matches.** Sanctioned team matches and inter-
scholastic and intercollegiate tournaments shall not be considered as one of the required tournaments for a national ranking except that USTA Adult and Senior Intersectional Championships shall be considered in their respective divisions.

6. **Qualifying rounds included for purposes of meeting minimum tournament participation requirements.** For the purpose of **USTA Regulation XIV.B.**, a USTA National Championship shall include all qualifying rounds or qualifying tournaments that do not pay separate sanction fees.

7. **NTRP tournament matches not considered.** NTRP tournament matches shall not be considered for national age division ranking.

8. **USTA League matches not considered.** USTA League matches shall not be considered for national age division ranking.

9. **Matches generally may count in only one division.** No match may count for ranking in more than one division, except that results from the ITA championships shall be considered in both the Collegiate and the Open divisions and that results in the Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions from the USTA National Championships and USTA National Opens shall be considered in the Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions, Professional/National Open Men’s and Women’s Singles and Doubles categories, and the Men’s and Women’s Open Singles and Doubles divisions, respectively.

**C. Wheelchair National Rankings**

1. **Minimum tournament participation requirements.** Minimum tournament participation requirements for a national ranking are listed in Table 19.

2. **One win required.** Singles players and doubles teams must have at least one win to be considered for ranking.

3. **Relative computer weights for Wheelchair tournaments.** The relative ranking weights are as follows:
   - Category I USTA Wheelchair National Championships (Surface Nationals and the US Open)
     - Main Draw 75
     - Consolation 70
   - Category II USTA Wheelchair National Championships (Other tournaments on National Championships Schedule)
     - Main Draw 60
     - Consolation 55
   - All other tournaments
     - Main Draw 50
     - Consolation 45

4. **Matches considered for Wheelchair national ranking.** Matches that use the scoring system specifically described in Rules 5, 6, 7 and No-Ad scoring described in Appendix IV of the ITF Rules of Tennis and that are the best of three sets or the best of five sets in all sanctioned tournaments shall be considered for ranking.
Matches that use other formats in main draws, qualifying draws, and consolation draws of USTA Wheelchair National Championships shall be considered for ranking if their use is authorized in advance by the USA Wheelchair Tennis Committee.

Matches that use other formats in all other tournaments shall be considered for ranking unless their use for ranking is prohibited by the USA Wheelchair Tennis Committee.

Results of head-to-head matches between USTA players in ITF sanctioned tournaments held outside the United States shall be considered for ranking if reported to the USTA. Players are responsible for reporting match results to the ranking coordinator.

5. **Matches generally may count in only one division.** No match may count for ranking in more than one division. If divisions are combined and a player is placed in a higher division, the player shall receive participation credit for the division in which the player originally entered.
FAC Comment XIV.C-1: If the Wheelchair B and C divisions are combined in a tournament, the tournament shall be considered a B division event. Wins and losses shall count toward a B division ranking only. A player who entered the C division, however, shall receive participation credit for a C division event.

D. Citizens and Certain Foreign Nationals Are Eligible for National Ranking

1. **Junior divisions.** Players eligible to play in USTA Junior National Championships are eligible for a national ranking. See USTA Regulation VII.A.2.a. for these requirements.

2. **Adult, Senior, and Wheelchair divisions.** Only the following categories of persons are eligible to receive a national ranking:
   b. **Certain aliens.**
      - **Permanent resident aliens.** Permanent resident aliens of the United States.
      - **Diplomats.** Aliens who have resided in the United States continuously for more than one year and who are members of families of persons in the diplomatic or consular corps.
      - **Aliens with Refugee Status.** Aliens who have been granted Refugee Status.
      - **Aliens with Asylee Status.** Aliens who have been granted Asylee Status.
      - **Aliens with Temporary Protected Status.** Aliens who have been granted Temporary Protected Status.
      - **Aliens with Adjustment Status.** Aliens whose I-485 (Application to Register Permanent Resident or Adjust Status) has been accepted for filing.
      - **British Columbians.** Canadian citizens and landed Canadian immigrants who reside in British Columbia.

FAC Comment XIV.D-1: Documents commonly used to support a particular alien status include a permanent resident alien card (green card), Form I-94, and a receipt confirming filing of the I-485.

E. Adult, Senior, and Wheelchair National Ranking Considerations

1. **Ranking based on record.** Rankings shall be based upon the players’ records for the year under consideration.

2. **Insufficient data.** An insufficient data category shall be used for those players or teams who have won a Category I USTA Championship (Adult/Seniors or Wheelchair) but who do not meet the applicable minimum tournament participation requirements in USTA Regulation XIV.B. or XIV.C.
F. Ranking Committees

1. **USTA President shall establish ranking committees.** Ranking committees shall be established under the Youth Competition and Training Committee, Adult/Senior Competition Committee, and USA Wheelchair Tennis Committee to rank each division listed in **USTA Regulations XIV.F.2.** The President shall determine the appropriate number of committees, appoint the chairperson of the Youth Competition and Training Committee, Adult/Senior Competition Committee, and USA Wheelchair Tennis Committee and appoint coordinators and other individuals who are responsible for Adult, Senior, Junior, and Wheelchair ranking divisions.

   Once the committees have been approved, any vacancy caused by death, illness, or resignation may be filled by the appropriate competition committee chairperson, or in the chairperson’s absence or incapacity, by the appropriate coordinator, in each case subject to the approval of the USTA President.

2. **Ranking committee responsibilities.** The ranking committees’ responsibilities shall be:
   - Junior ranking committees shall oversee rankings for Boys and Girls in 18, 16, 14, and 12 divisions;
   - Adult ranking committees shall oversee rankings for Professional, Collegiate, Open, Men’s 30, Women’s 30, Father-Son, Father-Daughter, Mother-Daughter, Husband-Wife, and for the Professional/National Open ranking categories;
   - Senior ranking committees shall oversee rankings for Men’s and Women’s 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, Father (60 & Over)-Son, Father (60 & Over)-Daughter; Mother (60 & Over)-Daughter; Father (70 & Over)-Son; Father (70 & Over)-Daughter; and Mother (70 & Over)-Daughter divisions, Senior Husband and Wife; and
   - Wheelchair ranking committees shall oversee rankings for Men’s Open, A, B, and C; Women’s Open, A, and B; Quad Open and A; Junior (18 and under); and Senior (40 and over) divisions.

3. **Size of ranking committees.** All ranking committees shall have no fewer than two nor more than five members, including the chairperson. When a ranking committee consists of an even number of members, the appropriate ranking coordinator may act as an additional member of the committee.

G. Publishing Rankings and Correcting Rankings

1. **Junior.**
   a. **Tentative ranking.** This is the first ranking determined by junior ranking committees for both singles and doubles play. The tentative junior rankings and the individual player records shall be published by January 15 of each year. These tentative
junior rankings have no official standing until certified by the Junior Ranking Review Board.

b. **Corrections must be received no later than January 30.** Any corrections to a player's record must be received by the chairperson of the appropriate junior ranking committee no later than January 30 of each year.

c. **Final rankings.** These are the singles and doubles rankings in all divisions that have been certified as official USTA rankings by the Junior Ranking Review Board and shall be subsequently published in the *USTA Yearbook*. These final junior rankings are determined after corrected data have been received and acted upon by junior ranking committees. Final junior rankings are not subject to appeal.

2. **Adult and Senior.**

a. **Tentative ranking.** This is the first ranking determined by the Adult/Senior Competition Committee for both singles and doubles play. The tentative adult and senior rankings shall be made available to the adult and senior tentative ranked players by January 15 of each year. These tentative adult and senior rankings have no official standing until certified by the Adult/Senior Ranking Review Board.

b. **Corrections and appeals must be received no later than February 5.** Any corrections to a player's record or any appeal to the tentative rankings must be received by the chairperson of the Adult/Senior Ranking Review Board no later than February 5 of each year.

c. **Final rankings.** These are the singles and doubles rankings in all adult and senior divisions that have been certified as official USTA rankings by the Adult/Senior Ranking Review Board and shall be subsequently published in the *USTA Yearbook*.

3. **Wheelchair.** Wheelchair singles and doubles player records shall be published on the Internet on an ongoing basis. Wheelchair players should check their records and submit verifiable additions and corrections to the ranking coordinator. Each player who has competed against another USTA player in an ITF-sanctioned tournament shall report the verifiable results to the ranking coordinator. Wheelchair rankings are done by computer and are not subject to positional protest or appeal.

4. **Adult/Senior and Junior Ranking Review Boards.** There shall be two separate ranking review boards: an Adult/Senior Ranking Review Board and a Junior Ranking Review Board. Each shall be comprised of a chairperson and two or four individual ranking committee members to be selected by the President. These Boards shall meet to finalize the adult, senior, and junior rankings. Meetings may be held by telephone conference call or similar communication
equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other. Participation in a meeting by telephone conference call shall constitute presence in person at such meeting. These Ranking Review Boards shall issue all appropriate final rankings by March 1 of each year.

The Junior Ranking Review Board shall make junior rankings final by approving as final the junior rankings after all corrected data have been received and acted upon by junior ranking committees.

The Adult/Senior Ranking Review Board shall make adult and senior rankings final by approving as final the adult and senior rankings after all corrected data and appeals have been received and acted upon.

All relevant data shall be made available to the Ranking Review Boards by appropriate USTA staff.

If an appeal comes before a Ranking Review Board in a division represented on this Board by the chairperson of that division, this chairperson shall be disqualified from serving on this Board during consideration of this appeal.

5. *Ranking information confidential until released by USTA.* Members of any ranking committee shall not disclose any of the results of their deliberations or any other information concerning the rankings before their release by the USTA.
XV. REGULATIONS FOR CERTIFICATION OF OFFICIALS

A. Officials Council
The Officials Council operates on the district, sectional, and national levels for the purpose of teaching, developing, evaluating, and certifying officials. Any individual USTA member who complies with the certification requirements of this regulation becomes a member of the Officials Council.

B. USTA Officials Committee
The USTA Officials Committee shall administer and supervise the Officials Council. The Committee shall assure that an adequate number of approved schools are held each year. It shall also prepare the annual certification application and test for each category of officials. It shall be responsible for developing officiating techniques and procedures and for evaluating officials.

C. Sectional and District Officials Committees
Each Sectional and District Association shall designate an officials committee with a chairperson and a vice chairperson. These committees shall assist the USTA Officials Committee with the administration of the Officials Council. The Sectional and District committees may establish their own requirements for non-members of the Officials Council; that is, officials from outside the covered geographic area or honorary members.

D. Definitions
1. **Certified Officials:** Provisional Umpire, Associate Official, Sectional Umpire, Sectional Chair Umpire, Sectional Referee, USTA Line Umpire, USTA Chair Umpire, USTA Referee, USTA Chief Umpire, National Line Umpire, National Chair Umpire, National Referee, Professional Line Umpire, Professional Chair Umpire, Professional Referee, Professional Chief Umpire, and Intercollegiate Official.

2. **Year:** The calendar year.

3. **National Chairperson of Officials:** The Chairperson of the USTA Officials Committee appointed by the USTA President.

4. **Evaluation:** The rating of an official’s performance by a trained USTA Trainer-Evaluator.

5. **Satisfactory evaluation:** A satisfactory evaluation is an evaluation which evidences acceptable performance at the certification level for which the official is applying.

FAC Comment XV.D-1: The purpose of the Training-Evaluation Program is to improve the standards of officiating by achieving consistency in procedures and general conduct of officials. This concentration on technique is intended to improve accuracy which dictates on-court performance. The Training-Evaluation Program also assists in the classification of officials for certification purposes and in selection for
succeeding rounds of a tournament. National and sectional trainer-evaluators are selected to perform evaluations and a certain amount of training is required for their selection. National trainer-evaluators are a very small cadre of officials who are sent to selected tournaments to instruct and evaluate officials in the proper and current methods of officiating. All Sectional Associations should have sectional trainer-evaluators in their area who have fulfilled the training requirements.

6. **National evaluation**: An evaluation by a National Trainer-Evaluator who is approved by the National Chairperson of Officials.

7. **Sectional evaluation**: An evaluation by a Sectional Trainer-Evaluator who is approved by the Sectional Chairperson of Officials and the National Chairperson of Officials.

8. **Tournaments**: USTA sanctioned or approved tournaments, ITF, ATP, WTA, intercollegiate tournaments, high school tournaments, and generally recognized foreign tournaments. Tournaments with more than one event and tournaments with a qualifying, main draw, or consolation count only as one tournament for certification purposes. The same tournament may not be used to meet the requirements for being certified as a Chief Umpire and Referee. A collegiate dual match may not be used as a tournament for the purpose of certification as a Referee.

9. **On-Court officials**: Certified officials excluding Referees and Chief Umpires.

10. **Friend at Court (FAC)**: The USTA Officials Handbook.

**E. Certification**

Certification cards are issued for a period from January 1 to December 31 of the current certification year. Tests, official’s data cards, and dates of schools shall be available through the district, sectional, and national chairpersons of officials.

**F. General Certification Requirements**

1. **Vision**. Each year, each on-court official shall attest to having vision of 20/20, either corrected or uncorrected. Every even year, each on-court official (excluding Provisional Umpires) shall include with the certification application a physician’s or an optometrist’s statement attesting that the official has 20/20 vision, either corrected or uncorrected.

2. **Tests**. Each certified official shall pass the written test for each category in which the official is certified.

3. **Schools**. Each certified official shall successfully complete an approved school for each certification category. The National Chairperson of Officials has the right to approve all training schools. The Sectional Chairperson may approve schools as delegated by the National Chairperson. The USTA Officials Committee determines the school requirements for each category, and the National Chairperson of Officials shall approve all instructors.
4. **Official’s data card.** The official’s data card is the work record and certification application. Each official shall send this card to the official’s Sectional Chairperson of Officials. The Sectional Chairperson shall approve or disapprove the application and also shall obtain the approval or disapproval of the application by the official’s District Chairperson, if there is one. The Sectional Chairperson shall send the card to the USTA Officials Office. Certification as a national or professional official shall require the approval of the National Chairperson of Officials.

5. **USTA membership and certification.** Each certified official shall be a USTA member. Field Referees, Roving Officials, Sectional Trainer-Evaluators and National Trainer-Evaluators shall be certified officials.

6. **Number of tournaments.** Every year an official shall meet the certification requirements by serving in the preceding year in, at minimum, the specified number of tournaments, matches, or days. By October 15, each official shall submit the official’s data card for the current calendar year to the Sectional Chairperson.

7. **Code of Conduct.** All officials shall adhere to the standards in the Officials’ Code of Conduct as set forth in *Friend at Court*.

**G. Specific Certification Requirements**

1. **Provisional Officials:**
   a. **Provisional Umpire.** A Provisional Umpire is exempt from the school requirement but must pass a written test. A person becomes a Provisional Umpire immediately upon passing the written test for Provisional Umpires.
   
   i. **Advancement to Sectional Official.** If later during the same calendar year the official meets the work requirements for becoming certified as a Sectional Official, the official may become certified as a Sectional Official by passing the applicable test or tests. The official is excused from meeting the school requirement only during the first year as a Provisional Umpire.
   
   ii. **Certification in year following advancement to Sectional Official.** If an official advances from Provisional Umpire to a Sectional Official during the year, the official will not be re-certified during the next year as a Sectional Official until the official has passed the applicable test or tests and has successfully attended an approved school.

   b. **Provisional Referee.** A Provisional Referee shall have attended the required school or schools conducted by an approved USTA Trainer/Evaluator and shall have passed all applicable tests required of a Referee. A Provisional Referee may serve as a Referee for tournaments below the sectional championship level. If during the same calendar year the Provisional Referee meets the work requirements for a Sectional Referee, the Provisional Referee may then become certified as a Sectional Referee.
2. **Associate Umpire:**
   a. shall be certified by a foreign national tennis association recognized by the International Tennis Federation;
   b. does not have to fulfill the general certification requirements except the USTA membership requirement; and
   c. shall pay a yearly fee to offset expenses of mailings.

3. **Sectional and USTA Officials.** Each year Sectional and USTA Officials shall pass the written tests for the categories in which they are certified. Tests shall apply for certification in the calendar year following the year in which they are taken. Each year these officials shall successfully complete a school for the categories in which they are certified. Schools apply toward certification in the calendar year following the year in which they are completed.
   a. **Sectional Umpire:** shall have officiated for a total of five of the following:
      Line Umpire days;
      Chair Umpire matches; or
      Roving Umpire days.
      Chair Umpire matches used to qualify for this category may not be used to also qualify for Sectional Chair Umpire.
   b. **Sectional Chair Umpire:** shall have served as a Chair Umpire in five matches.
   c. **Sectional Referee:** shall have served as a Referee or as a Deputy Referee for an entire tournament.
   d. **USTA Line Umpire:**
      i. shall have officiated as a Line Umpire for 10 days; and
      ii. shall have received satisfactory evaluation(s) as a Line Umpire.
   e. **USTA Chair Umpire:**
      i. shall have officiated as a Chair Umpire in ten matches;
      ii. shall have been previously certified as a Sectional Chair Umpire; and
      iii. shall have received satisfactory evaluation(s) as a Chair Umpire.
   f. **USTA Referee:** shall have served as a Referee for three entire tournaments, one of which may have been as a Deputy Referee.
   g. **USTA Chief Umpire:** shall have served as a Chief Umpire for one tournament.

4. **National and Professional Officials.** Tests and schools for the National Officials and Professional Officials shall be required only at the direction of the USTA Officials Committee.
   a. **National Line Umpire:**
      i. shall have officiated as a Line Umpire for 20 days in matches at USTA National Championships, intercollegiate national championships, ITF International Cham-
pionships, or professional tournaments with prize money of at least $10,000. At least ten of these days shall have been in USTA, ITF, ATP, or WTA tournaments with prize money of at least $50,000;

ii. shall have been certified as a USTA Line Umpire or higher line category within the previous two years; and

iii. shall have received satisfactory national evaluations as a Line Umpire.

b. **National Chair Umpire:**

i. shall have officiated in 15 matches as a Chair Umpire in matches at USTA National Championships, intercollegiate national championships, ITF International Championships, or professional tournaments with prize money of at least $10,000. At least ten of these matches shall have been in USTA, ITF, ATP, or WTA tournaments with prize money of at least $50,000;

ii. shall have been certified as a USTA Chair Umpire or higher chair category within the previous two years; and

iii. shall have received satisfactory national evaluations as a Chair Umpire.

c. **National Referee:** shall have served as a Referee in four entire tournaments, two of which shall have been in USTA National Championships, ITF International Championships, intercollegiate national championships, or professional tournaments with prize money of at least $10,000.

d. **Professional Line Umpire:**

i. shall have officiated as a Line Umpire for 50 days in professional tournaments with prize money of at least $50,000. Thirty of these days shall have been in USTA, ITF, ATP, or WTA tournaments with prize money of at least $150,000;

ii. shall have been certified as a National Line Umpire or higher line category within the previous two years; and

iii. the National Chairperson of Officials shall consider reports and evaluations from tournament supervisors and Referees in certifying these officials.

e. **Professional Chair Umpire:**

i. shall have officiated as a Chair Umpire in 30 matches in professional tournaments with prize money of at least $50,000. Twenty of these matches shall have been in USTA, ITF, ATP, or WTA tournaments with prize money of at least $150,000;

ii. shall have been certified as a National Chair Umpire or higher Chair Umpire category within the previous two years; and
iii. the National Chairperson of Officials shall consider reports and evaluations from tournament supervisors and Referees in certifying these officials.

f. Professional Referee: shall have served as a Referee in five tournaments, all of which shall have been USTA National Championships, ITF International Championships, intercollegiate national tournaments, or professional tournaments with prize money of at least $10,000. At least three of these tournaments shall have been USTA, ITF, ATP, or WTA tournaments with prize money of at least $10,000.

5. Professional Chief Umpire: shall have served as a Chief Umpire of three USTA National Championships, ITF International Championships, intercollegiate national championships or professional tournaments with prize money of at least $10,000. Two of these tournaments shall have been professional tournaments with prize money of at least $150,000.

6. Intercollegiate Official: shall have officiated for a total of five days, which may be any combination as a Chair Umpire, Roving Umpire, or Referee for intercollegiate dual matches or tournaments. (An official who has successfully completed an ITA Training School and passed all appropriate tests may be certified as a Provisional Intercollegiate Official.)

7. Waivers: The National Chairperson of Officials may waive any certification requirement, except the vision and USTA membership requirements.

H. Denial of Certification and Decertification

1. The District, Sectional, or National Chairperson of Officials, for good cause, may refuse to approve an official’s application or certification category, even though that official has met the technical certification requirements.

2. The National Chairperson of Officials may decertify an official for cause.

3. Recertification of a decertified official shall have the approval of the National Chairperson of Officials.

I. Appeal Procedure

1. An official whose District Chairperson of Officials refuses to approve the official’s application or certification category may appeal that decision to the Sectional Chairperson of Officials. If the Sectional Chairperson of Officials denies the appeal, the official may appeal to the National Chairperson of Officials. The decision of the National Chairperson shall be final.

2. An official whose Sectional Chairperson of Officials has refused to approve the official’s application or certification category may appeal that decision to the National Chairperson of Officials. The decision of the National Chairperson shall be final.
3. If the National Chairperson of Officials refuses to approve an official’s application or certification category that has been previously approved by the official’s Sectional Chairperson, that official may appeal to the USTA Officials Committee. The decision of the Committee shall be final.

4. If an official has been decertified by the National Chairperson of Officials, the official may appeal to the USTA Officials Committee. The decision of the Committee shall be final.

5. Any appeal shall be in writing and shall be sent by certified mail.

6. Any person submitting a written appeal shall be entitled to prompt written notification of all decisions. All decisions shall be sent by certified mail.

J. Honorary Officials

The USTA Officials Committee, with the approval of an individual’s District and Sectional Chairmen of Officials, may honor an individual as follows:

1. *Life Umpire:* An official who has been certified for 20 years, plus all those who have been designated as “Life Umpire” before March 19, 1982.

2. *Umpire Emeritus:* An official who through long or special service as a certified official deserves a special place of recognition.

3. *Honorary Umpire:* A person who has made a major contribution to areas related to officiating, even though the person may not have been active as an on-court official.

K. Records

1. The USTA Officials Committee shall maintain records for each official, including the official’s address, certification, and evaluations.

2. Evaluations shall be provided annually to the appropriate Sectional Chairperson of Officials.

3. Upon request, a District Chairperson, Sectional Chairperson, or Sectional President shall receive copies of records for the chairperson’s respective district or section.

4. An official shall receive a copy of the official’s record yearly.

L. Notification

The USTA Officials Committee shall periodically notify members of the Officials Council of rules, regulations, changes by the USTA, ITF, and ITA in rule interpretations, and other pertinent information.
XVI. AMENDMENTS AND REQUESTS FOR WAIVERS

The USTA Regulations may be amended provided any such amendment is not inconsistent with any provision of the USTA Constitution or the USTA Bylaws.

A. Amendment by the Members

Amendments may be adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the USTA present and voting at any meeting of the members, provided that notice of the proposed amendment be included by the Secretary-Treasurer of the USTA in the notice of the meeting at which the amendment is to be considered.

B. Amendment by the Executive Committee

Amendments may be adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the Executive Committee present and voting at any meeting of the Executive Committee, provided that notice of the proposed amendment be included by the Secretary-Treasurer of the USTA in the notice of the meeting at which the amendment is to be considered.

C. Process for Submitting an Amendment

1. **Persons authorized to submit amendments.** An amendment proposed to be made by the voting members of the USTA or the Executive Committee may be submitted only by a Sectional Association (through its President or Secretary), a member of the Executive Committee, or a USTA committee (through its chairperson). A USTA committee shall submit a proposed new USTA Regulation or amendment only if the committee, by majority vote, has voted to submit the proposal. The committee chairperson shall forward the proposal to the Secretary-Treasurer of the USTA and shall circulate it to such other bodies as the committee may direct.

2. **Written proposals must be received by Secretary-Treasurer of USTA at least 90 days before meeting.** All proposals must be submitted in writing to the Secretary-Treasurer of the USTA at least 90 days before the meeting at which the same are to be considered.

3. **Proposals of extreme urgency.** If notice is provided to all members of the Executive Committee at least 15 days before the scheduled meeting date of the Committee, any proposal concerning a matter of extreme urgency which could not have been foreseen 90 days before the meeting may be considered, provided such proposal be determined by the affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the Executive Committee present and voting to be of extreme urgency.

D. Amendment by the Board

Amendments may be adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the Board present and voting at any meeting of the Board held during intervals between meetings of the Executive Committee, provided that:

1. **Amendment included in notice.** Notice of the proposed amendment or new regulation shall be included by the Secretary-Treasurer of the USTA in the notice of the meeting at which the amendment is to be considered; and
2. Twenty-day advance notice required within USTA. The Secretary-Treasurer of the USTA shall provide a copy of each amendment or new regulation proposed to be made by the Board to each member of the Executive Committee, to each Sectional President who is not a member of the Executive Committee, to the Chairperson of the Constitution and Rules Committee, to each Sectional Association office, and to the chairperson of any USTA committee that is affected by the proposed amendment, not less than 20 days before the date of the meeting at which the action is to be considered.

E. Amendments Passed by Executive Committee and Board Are Subject to Amendment at Next Meeting of the Members
Pursuant to USTA Bylaw 65, amendments passed by the Executive Committee or by the Board are subject to approval, disapproval, or amendment at the next Annual or Special Meeting of the Membership upon the request of the voting delegates at such meeting with sufficient strength to constitute a majority vote of the membership.

F. Secretary-Treasurer of USTA Shall Provide Certain USTA Officials with a Copy of Amendment Within Sixty Days of Its Adoption
The Secretary-Treasurer of the USTA shall provide a copy of each amendment that is adopted to each member of the Executive Committee, to each Sectional President who is not a member of the Executive Committee, to each Sectional Association office, to the Chairperson of the Constitution and Rules Committee, and to the chairperson of any USTA committee that is affected by the amendment, within 60 days after such action.

G. Effective Date of Amendments
1. Tournament Regulations and Officiating Regulations. Amendments to USTA Regulations I-VI shall be effective on January 1 following their adoption, unless the Executive Committee or Board votes that an amendment shall have a different effective date, in which case it shall be effective on the date specified.

2. Other regulations. Amendments to all other USTA Regulations shall be effective immediately unless a later date is specified.

H. Amendments to The Code, USTA Comments to the ITF Rules of Tennis, and Comments to the USTA Regulations
Amendments to The Code shall be subject to approval in accordance with the procedures applicable for approval of USTA Regulations provided that any such amendment may be approved by the Chairperson of the Constitution and Rules Committee and the General Counsel if they agree that it is a conforming change required because of an amendment to the ITF Rules of Tennis or a USTA Regulation.

If the Chairpersons of the Tennis Rules Committee and the Officials Committee jointly request that a change be made in the USTA Comments to the Rules of Tennis or the FAC Comments to the USTA Regulations, the Chairperson of the Constitution and Rules Committee and the General Counsel may authorize the change if they determine that it is consistent
with the ITF Rules of Tennis and USTA Regulations and that it is not inconsistent with previous applicable actions of the USTA.

I. Request for Waiver

An Individual Member who believes the Individual Member is adversely affected by a USTA regulation may, for a compelling reason, petition for a waiver of that regulation. The Individual Member shall submit the petition to the Executive Director, 70 West Red Oak Lane, White Plains, NY 10604-3602, at least 45 days before the requested effective date of the waiver. The petition shall:

- identify the regulation that the Individual Member would like to have waived;
- state the period over which the waiver is requested;
- state the compelling reason; and
- submit documentation that fully describes the basis for the request.

Upon receipt of the petition, the Executive Director shall assign the petition to an appropriate person for review and decision and shall notify the Individual Member of the identity of the person to whom the petition has been assigned.

Within 30 days of the assignment (unless further time is reasonable), the person shall:

- render a decision on the petition based on such investigation, hearing, or consultation that the person deems appropriate; and
- notify the Executive Director and the Individual Member of the decision.

The Individual Member may appeal the decision to the USTA Grievance Committee pursuant to Bylaw 43. The appeal shall be treated as an initial grievance.

FAC Comment XVI.I-1: The International Tennis Federation writes the Rules of Tennis. Any request for waiver of the Rules of Tennis should be addressed to the ITF.
I. USTA POLICY

A. Diversity: One of USTA’S Priorities

Just as any good investor knows that you have to diversify your portfolio if you want to maximize its value, so the USTA knows that by making tennis open and accessible to all people of varied backgrounds, the value of the sport, the overall crowd appeal and the potential for high returns will increase. The USTA has made multicultural participation a Primary Strategic Priority and is committed to growing the game through outreach and inclusion, as defined by our USTA Board of Directors Approved Diversity Statement:

We, the United States Tennis Association, recognize diversity as essential to achieving our mission: to promote and develop the growth of tennis. For us, diversity refers to differences of culture, ethnicity, race, age, gender, beliefs, religion, social and economic status, sexual orientation, family status, physical ability, appearance, and ideas.

We are committed to achieving greater diversity throughout the sport and fostering a tennis environment that is more inclusive.

Pursuant to its overall diversity policy, the USTA hereby promulgates this statement on diversity in umpire assignment, selection, certification and training.

B. Assignment & Selection of Chair Umpires for Tournaments

1. The USTA does not permit discrimination on the basis of gender, race, or any other prohibited basis in the selection and assignment of chair umpires to tournaments and matches.

2. All qualified chair umpires will be afforded equal opportunities to chair men’s and women’s matches regardless of their gender. The USTA, where it has the authority to do so, will seek to assign qualified female chair umpires to men’s tournaments and matches in numbers approximating their representation in the qualified pool of applicants available for these tournaments and matches. The USTA will urge USTA Pro Circuit tournament officials and the chief umpires assigned to these tournaments to do the same, and will take best efforts to include these assignment goals in future contracts with entities holding USTA Pro Circuit tournaments. When asked to recommend chair umpires for ATP tournaments, the USTA will seek to recommend qualified female chair umpires in numbers approximating their representation in the pool of umpires qualified and available to chair these tournaments.

3. All qualified chair umpires will be afforded equal opportunities to
chair tournaments and specific matches regardless of their race. The USTA, where it has the authority to do so, will seek to assign qualified minority chair umpires to matches, including later-round matches, in numbers approximating their demographic representation in the qualified pool of applicants available for these matches. The USTA will urge USTA Pro Circuit tournament officials and the chief umpires assigned to these tournaments to do the same, and will take affirmative steps to include these assignment goals in future contracts with entities holding USTA Pro Circuit tournaments. When asked to recommend chair umpires for ATP and WTA tournaments, the USTA will seek to recommend qualified minority chair umpires in numbers approximating their demographic representation in the pool of umpires qualified and available to chair these tournaments.

4.a. The process for applying for chair umpire positions at USTA Pro Circuit events, non-US Open is:
   • **Step One.** Work to achieve a Chair Certification by the USTA.
   • **Step Two.** Indicate interest through the Sectional Chair to attend a USTA Chair Academy to improve current skill level.
   • **Step Three.** Register work availability with the USTA Officials Department in the National Office (ITF certification encouraged but not required).

4.b. The process for applying for chair umpire positions at the US Open is:
   • **Step One.** Work to achieve a Chair Certification by the USTA.
   • **Step Two.** Indicate interest through the Sectional Chair to attend a USTA Chair Academy to improve current skill level.
   • **Step Three.** Register work availability with the USTA Officials Department in the National Office (ITF certification not required).
   • **Step Four.** Indicate interest through the Sectional Chair to attend an ITF White Badge School.
   • **Step Five.** Achieve White Badge or better certification.
   • **Step Six.** File an application to work the US Open by the annual US Open deadline with the USTA Officials Department.

5.a. In selecting chair umpires and assigning them to USTA Pro Circuit matches, the USTA will rely primarily on job related criteria such as: (Not in any particular order)
   • Availability
   • Performance rating or evaluation from rating from USTA Trainer/Evaluators and experienced USTA/ITF Certified Chair Umpires/Referees
   • Experience
   • ITF Badge Level (encouraged but not required for Pro Circuit events)
• Adherence to the USTA Officials’ Code of Conduct

5.b. In selecting chair umpires and assigning them to US Open matches, the USTA will rely primarily on job related criteria such as: (Not in any particular order)
• US Open Application accepted
• Performance rating or evaluation from rating from USTA Trainer/Evaluators and experienced USTA/ITF Certified Chair Umpires/Referees
• Experience
• ITF Badge Level
• Adherence to the USTA Officials’ Code of Conduct
• Nationality of the Umpire
• Whether a player exists on the Umpire’s “NO List”

6. The USTA maintains records of the names of the chair umpires assigned to all matches of each USTA Sanctioned Tournament.

C. Certification and Training of Chair Umpires

1. The USTA does not permit discrimination on the basis of gender, race, or any other prohibited basis in the certification of umpires and in the selection of USTA-certified umpires to be recommended for admission to the ITF for Badge School.

2. All qualified chair umpires will be afforded equal opportunities to obtain each USTA certification level and to be recommended for admission into an ITF Badge School regardless of their gender or race. The USTA will seek to recommend for ITF Badge School admission qualified female and minority umpires who express written interest in attending ITF Badge Schools in numbers approximating their representation in the pool of qualified umpires who express written interest in attending these Schools.

3. The process for USTA-certified umpires to obtain recommendations for admission to ITF Badge Schools or to attend USTA-operated chair academies is:
   *Step One.* Seek supplemental chair assignments at lower level USTA Circuit events, Junior events, Collegiate events, or any events to gain experience.
   *Step Two.* Seek additional chair assignments at the Pro Circuit level for Pro Level experience.
   *Step Three.* Obtain applications from the ITF website or seek assistance to obtain an application from the USTA Officials Department.
   *Step Four.* Submit the completed application to the USTA Officials Department.

4. Decisions by the USTA on whether to recommend USTA-certified umpires to attend ITF Badge Schools are based on:
   • Recommendation from the Sectional Chair;
   • Performance rating or evaluation from National Trainer/Evaluators and experienced USTA/ITF Certified Chairs/Referees;
Pro Circuit Experience;
USTA certification for Chair Academies/Chair Certification by the USTA for ITF schools;
Adherence to the USTA Officials’ Code of Conduct.

5. Decisions for selecting umpires certified by the USTA to attend USTA-operated chair academies will be based primarily on job related criteria such as:
- Recommendation from the Sectional Chair;
- Performance rating or evaluation from National Trainer/Evaluators and experienced USTA/ITF Certified Chairs/Referees;
- Pro Circuit;
- USTA certification for Chair Academies/Chair Certification by the USTA for ITF schools;
- Adherence to the USTA Officials’ Code of Conduct.

6. The USTA maintains records of the names of USTA-certified umpires recommended for admission into ITF Badge Schools, as well as the names of USTA-certified umpires who attend USTA-operated chair academies. Upon request, the USTA will provide any USTA-certified umpire with the records relating to his or her request for a Badge School recommendation or for admission to a USTA-operated chair academy.

II. DISCRIMINATION COMPLAINT AND RESOLUTION PROCESS

A. Umpire Equal Opportunity Policy
The USTA does not permit discrimination on the basis of gender, race, color, religion, national origin, marital status, citizenship status, veteran status, sexual orientation, age, disability or any prohibited basis in the selection and assignment of chair umpires to tournaments and matches, or in the certification of umpires and the selection of USTA-certified umpires to be recommended to the ITF for Badge School admission.

B. Umpire Complaint and Investigation Procedure
1. Any umpire who believes that he or she has been subjected to discrimination in violation of the Umpire Equal Opportunity Policy may file a complaint in writing with the Umpire Diversity Officer of the USTA, either by mail 70 West Red Oak Lane, White Plains, NY 10604, or via email at diversity@usta.com. The complaint shall include:
   a. the date, time, and location of the acts or actions complained of;
   b. the identities of the person or persons taking the disputed acts or actions and any witnesses to them; and
   c. the basis on which the acts or actions are believed to be discrimination in violation of the Umpire Equal Opportunity Policy.
2. The USTA will promptly and thoroughly investigate each complaint in an impartial manner and, to the fullest extent possible, shall maintain the confidentiality of all complaints and umpire complainants. The umpire complainant shall be informed of the results of the investigation.

3. If the USTA determines that discrimination in violation of the Umpire Equal Opportunity Policy has occurred, it will immediately take appropriate remedial and/or disciplinary action, up to and including termination of the employment or contract of the responsible party if the USTA has this authority.

4. The USTA will maintain the records of the Umpire Complaint and Investigation Procedure, including those reflecting the nature of the complaint, the investigation conducted, the results of the investigation, and any actions taken as a result of the investigation, in accordance with applicable legal standards.

5. No umpire shall be subjected to retaliation or other detriment in his or her relations with the USTA for filing, assisting with, or supporting in any manner a complaint of discrimination in violation of the Umpire Equal Opportunity Policy. If any retaliation or detriment occurs, the affected umpire may file an amended or a separate complaint with the Umpire Diversity Officer to be processed and resolved in the manner specified above.
PART 5—UMPIRE AWARDS

John T. McGovern Award Recipients

The award is presented annually to a chair umpire or line umpire who has given a lifetime of dedication, service, and expertise to tennis officiating.

1949—Donald M. Dickson, Bronxville, NY*
1950—Craufurd Kent, Hollywood, CA*
1951—Harold A. Lebair, New York City, NY*
1952—David S. Niles, West Newton, MA*
1953—Frank J. Tybeskey, Philadelphia, PA*
1954—Hubert J. Quinn, San Francisco, CA*
1956—H. LeVan Richards, Falls Church, VA*
1957—Winslow M. Blanchard, Scottsdale, AZ*
1958—Edward Mellor, Philadelphia, PA*
1959—Harold E. Ammerman, Orange, NJ*
1960—J. Clarence Davies Jr., New York City, NY*
1961—Herbert J. Lewis, Miami Shores, FL*
1962—Frank S. Dowling, Indianapolis, IN*
1963—John Kroel, Clifton, NJ*
1964—William L. Macassin, Ft. Lauderdale, FL*
1965—Ernest J. Oberlaender Jr., New York City, NY*
1966—John Stahr, Larchmont, NY*
1967—S. R. Bumann, Dallas, TX*
1968—John B. Coman, Beverly Hills, CA*
1969—Frank Hammond, New York, NY*
1970—E. Brooks Keffer, Wayne, PA*
1971—Titus W. Sparrow, Boston, MA*
1972—Col. Richmond H. Skinner, Wilmington, DE*
1973—Sydow Nieman, Pasadena, CA

1974—Douglas Stewart, Milford, NJ
1975—Florence Blanchard, Phoenix, AZ
1976—Samuel R. Cox, Bryn Mawr, PA*
1977—William Ackerman, Trenton, NJ*
1978—Harry Maiden, South Pasadena, CA*
1979—J. Roy Dance, Memphis, TN
1980—John Sternbach, Vail, CO
1981—William S. Bigelow, Maplewood, NJ*
1982—George M. Duganne, Miami, FL*
1983—Anita Shukow, Roslyn Heights, NY
1984—Nick Powel, Arlington, VA*
1985—Charles F. Beck, Fort Lauderdale, FL
1986—R. Norris Bond, Boston, MA
1987—Joe Beerman, Bayside, NY
1988—Judy Popkin, New York City, NY
1989—Jay Snyder, Hershey, PA
1990—Zeno Pfau, Richardson, TX
1991—Richard Kaufman, New Paltz, NY
1992—Peter Kasavage, San Ramon, CA
1993—Fran McDowell, Mt. Vernon, WA
1994—Joan Vormbaum, San Jose, CA
1995—Woodie Sublett-Walker, Newburgh, IN
1996—Al Penelton, East St. Louis, IL
1997—Steve Ullrich, Tampa, FL
1998—Bill Barber, Brewster, MA
1999—Robert Cranor, Los Angeles, CA
2000—John Bramlett, San Bernardino, CA
2001—Jim Zimmerman, Dallas, TX*
2002—John Wong, San Francisco, CA
2003—Joan Bunny Williams, Hilton Head, SC
2004—Jerry Moore, Roswell, GA
2005—Norman Chryst, Scottsdale, AZ
2006—Shirley Damiano, Syracuse, NY

*deceased
Jr. McGovern Award Recipients

1948—Ailie Tesloff, TX
1949—Frank Hammond, New York, NY*
1950—Andrew Dennon, Long Island, NY
1956—Jeffrey Cox, Bryn Mawr, PA*
1957—Betty Brown, Scarsdale, NY
1958—R. Michael Dunne, Greenwich, CT
1959—Helen S. Coman, Scarsdale, NY
1961—Tom Konchalski, Elmhurst, NY
1963—John B. Coman, Jr., Ojai, CA
1964—Jane Dally, So. Orange, NJ
1973—John J. Halonka, Jr., Hallandale, FL
1982—Scott Jason Svonkin, Monterey Park, CA
1983—Jerold Reagan Lipp, Dallas, TX
1984—Dave Radoccia, Reading, MA
1990—Rocky Hardy, Greenbrier, AR
1992—Joe Maxberry, Jacksonville, FL
1993—Cecil Hollins, Ozone Park, NY
1994—Dan Oppenheim, Columbia, MD
1998—Jake Garner, Tallahassee, FL
2000—Chris Wilson, South Deerfield, MA
2004—Tom Skeen, Bountiful, UT

Jack Stahr Award Recipients

The award is presented annually to an umpire in one of the umpire’s first three years at the US Open in recognition of hard work, professionalism, technical ability and cooperative attitude. It recognizes outstanding work primarily as a line umpire.

1984—Jerry Moore, Roswell, GA
1985—Greg Moorhead, Mesa, AZ
1986—Ray Delcastillo, San Antonio, TX
1987—Dana Loconto, Gadsden, AL
1988—Kristine Coryell, Flossmor, IL
1989—Julie Watterson, Englewood, CO
1990—John Bramlett, San Bernardino, CA
1991—Beth Wallingford, Indianapolis, IN
1992—Cathi Duncan, Newburgh, IN
1993—Clark Mayer, Hagerstown, MD
1994—Carole Cox, Brentwood, TN
1995—Vigi Dreker, Boca Raton, FL
1996—Revathy Solomon, Gretna, LA
1997—Jay French, W. Palm Beach, FL
1998—Ken Clarke, Redondo Beach, CA
1999—Ann Gilhoun, Fort Worth, TX
2000—Tracy Crossland, Chicago, IL
2001—Satsuki Prokop, Bellevue, WA
2002—Kevin Calhoun, Lexington, KY
2003—Donovan Kent, Buffalo, NY
2004—Frances Mudge-Lisk, Prairie Village, KS
2005—Rob Roy, Los Angeles, CA
2006—Justin T. Willis, Greensboro, NC

Nicholas E. Powel Award Recipients

This award is presented annually to a sectional chair or line umpire in recognition of the importance of officiating at the local level.

1990—Lillian Donley, Scottsdale, AZ
1991—Margery S. Marshall, Sacramento, CA
1992—Margaret Colchin, Knoxville, TN
1993—Eugene Heller, Sioux Falls, SD
1994—Lucille Frank, Denver, CO
1995—Claude Pickering, Lancaster, CA
1996—Arcadio Garza, San Antonio, TX
1997—Charles Mignon, Lincoln, NE
1998—Nan Burnam, Abilene, TX
1999—Berry Campagna, Greensburg, PA
2000—Mickey Harper, Midfield, AL
2001—Jim Cummings, Baltimore, MD
2002—Allan Smith, Dunwoody, GA
2003—Sally B. Utiger, Weston, MA
2004—Clarence Corbin, Gulf Breeze, FL
2005—Dennis Bennett, Boise, ID
2006—Patricia A. Friz, Wilmington, DE
CONTENTS OF THE INTERCOLLEGIATE TENNIS ASSOCIATION (ITA) REGULATIONS

I. Individual Competition—Singles and Doubles Tournaments .......... 235
   A. The Code ........................................................................................................ 235
   B. Calls in Matches with a Solo Chair Umpire or with no Chair Umpire
      and no Line Umpires ..................................................................................... 235
   C. Service and Service Returns ...................................................................... 237
   D. ITA Scoring Systems ................................................................................... 238
   E. ITA Point Penalty System, Defaults, and Unintentional Time Violations..... 238
   F. Restrictions on Players and Spectators ....................................................... 241
   G. Warm-up ....................................................................................................... 242
   H. Time-Outs, Bathroom Breaks, and Equipment Adjustment ....................... 242
   I. Rest Periods, Continuous Play, and Time Between Matches ....................... 243
   J. Coaching ....................................................................................................... 244
   K. Coaches’ Code of Conduct ......................................................................... 245
   L. Equipment and Attire .................................................................................. 245
   M. Seeding—Ratio of 1 to 4 ........................................................................... 246
   N. Penalties for Lateness at Start of Match ................................................... 246
   O. Post Match Interviews ............................................................................... 246
   P. Eligibility for Collegiate Competition ....................................................... 246

II. Team Competition—Dual Meet Matches and Team Tournaments ...... 247
   A. Formats for Team Play ................................................................................ 247
   B. General Rules .............................................................................................. 248
   C. Facilities and Equipment ........................................................................... 250
   D. Practice Courts ............................................................................................ 251
   E. Officials ....................................................................................................... 252
   F. Trainer ......................................................................................................... 252
   G. ITA Scoring Systems in Team Matches in all Divisions ............................ 253
   H. ITA Point Penalty System and Defaults .................................................... 253
   I. Starting Time ............................................................................................... 254
   J. Warm-up ..................................................................................................... 254
   K. Team Line-ups ........................................................................................... 255
   L. Post Match Considerations ....................................................................... 257

III. ITA Tournaments—Rules, Regulations and Procedures ............... 258
   A. General ....................................................................................................... 258
   B. ITA Games Committee .............................................................................. 259

IV. ITA National Intercollegiate Events .............................................. 259
   A. Withdrawal from ITA National Intercollegiate Event ............................. 259
   B. ITA All-American Championships (Men and Women) ............................. 260
   C. ITA National Small College Championships (Men and Women) ............ 260
   D. ITA National Intercollegiate Indoor Championships (Men and Women) ....................................................................................... 260
   E. USTA/ITA National Team Indoor Championships (Men and Women) ....................................................................................... 260
   F. ITA Division III National Team Indoor Championships (Men) ................ 260

V. Tournament Management
   A. Meetings ..................................................................................................... 260
[p. 247] Regulation II.A.4. was revised to allow a 7-point Tiebreak to be played if the score reaches 7-7 once the outcome of the doubles point has been determined.

[p. 249] Regulation II.B.13.a. was updated to more clearly define playable outdoor weather conditions and when it is appropriate to either remain outdoors or move indoors.

[p. 249] Regulation II.B.13.b. was amended so that the decision to move indoors may be made up to one hour before weather conditions are forecasted to not improve.

[p. 252] Regulation II.E.1. was updated to state that in order for an official to be considered qualified for ITA matches the official must attend an ITA school and must pass an ITA certification test.

[p. 255] Regulation II.K.1. was amended to require the exchange of team line-ups one hour (instead of one-half hour) before the start of the match.
The purpose of the official ITA Rulebook is to codify for college players, coaches and USTA certified officials all the rules and regulations, and tournament procedures which are unique to college tennis, as well as to highlight those USTA rules which most often apply to college tennis. These rules govern all collegiate play, except in the few cases where a specific conference rule, NAIA, or NCAA tournament rule differs from the ITA rule. In this case the conference rule, NAIA, or NCAA rule will take precedence over the ITA rule. Otherwise, all ITA coaches are expected to follow the ITA rules as closely as possible. Failure to do so should be reported immediately to the ITA Ethics and Infractions Committee and the ITA National Tournament Committees. USTA Rules and Regulations are in effect in college tennis except where explicitly superseded by ITA, NCAA, NAIA, NJCAA, or Conference Rules.

ITA Board of Directors
December 2006
I. INDIVIDUAL COMPETITION—SINGLES AND DOUBLES TOURNAMENTS

A. The Code

All college match play will follow the principles set out in “The Code” except where these rules provide otherwise.

B. Calls in Matches with a Solo Chair Umpire or with no Chair Umpire and no Line Umpires

Many college matches are played without the assistance of a chair umpire and line umpires. Some matches are officiated by a solo chair umpire. In all these matches, the players have the primary responsibility for making the calls. The following principles apply in these matches.

1. **Player makes calls on his side of the court.** Each player shall make all calls on his side of the court. A Solo Chair Umpire or Roving Umpire shall not assist the player in making any call with any kind of verbal or non-verbal signal.

2. **Opponent gets benefit of the doubt.** Whenever a player is in doubt he shall make the call in favor of his opponent. Balls should be called “out” only when there is a space visible between the ball and the line. A player shall never seek aid from a solo chair umpire, spectator, teammate or coach in making a line call.

3. **Disagreement between partners over a call.** A doubles partner is obligated to disagree with his partner if an erroneous “out” call is made. When doubles partners disagree on a call, the point goes to the opposing team. The point is never replayed.

4. **Balls that a player does not see.** There are no “unsighted” calls. If a player does not see his opponent's shot, he shall call the ball good. A player shall never seek aid from a solo chair umpire, spectator, teammate or coach in making a line call.

5. **Solo chair umpire and roving umpires shall not give assistance on unsighted balls.** The solo chair umpire and roving umpires shall not give assistance on balls that a player does not see.

6. **Out calls must be made immediately.** “Out” calls must be made immediately. The call shall be made before either an opponent has hit the return or the return has gone out of play. If no immediate audible or visible call is made, the ball shall be considered good.

   a. **Clay court procedure.** A player may quickly check a mark before making a call on his side of the net.

7. **Correcting an erroneous “out” call—opponent wins point.** A player shall reverse his “out” call if he realizes that he has made a mistake or if he is uncertain of the call. The point goes to the opponent. It is never played over.

8. **Obligation of player to call his own ball “out” if he clearly sees it out.** A player shall call his own ball “out” if he clearly sees that it is out. This rule does not apply to a player's first serve. See rule C.2. and C.3.

9. **How to challenge an opponent's call.** An opponent's call may be challenged by the query: “Are you sure of your call?” No further
discussion or delay is permitted. If the player making the call is uncertain, he loses the point. It is never played over.

10. **Players shall not cross the net to point out a mark or discuss a problem.** A player shall not cross the net to point out a mark or discuss a problem. A player who does shall be penalized under the ITA Point Penalty System.

11. **Touches, invasion of opponent’s court, reaching over the net, and double bounces.** Calls involving a ball touching a player, a player touching the net, a player touching his opponent’s court, hitting an opponent’s return before it has passed the net, and a double bounce must be called by the player committing the infraction. If there is a solo chair umpire, he also may make these calls. If appealed to, a roving umpire may make the call if he directly observed the incident.

12. **Lets.** There are no lets in college tennis except for a service let, an interruption by an official or a spectator, and when play is interfered with by an outside object. **In Men’s Division I, there are no service lets. If the serve hits the net and goes into the service box, the ball is in play.** Either player may call a service let if the player does so at the instant when the let occurs. A solo chair umpire may call service lets. Requests for lets may not be made after a point is ended. The solo chair umpire shall call a let if he concludes that a player is unaware of an invading object that is endangering him.

13. **Only a coach or player may request a line umpire or referee.** Only a coach or the player involved may request the presence of a line umpire or referee. The coach may physically go get the line umpire or referee. Play may be temporarily halted while the coach or the player seeks a referee or line umpire. Nonetheless, play must resume within five minutes, even if attempts are still being made to obtain a line umpire.

14. **Foot fault judges.** A player or coach may request a foot fault judge. A player may request that an opponent avoid foot faults. **A player shall not call a foot fault on an opponent. All foot faults must be called by an umpire, referee, or roving umpire.** A roving umpire or referee need not be stationed on the baseline in order to call foot faults so long as his position gives him a clear view of the fault.

15. **Server shall call score before each point.** The server shall call the score before each point except when there is a solo chair umpire or scorekeeper assigned to the match.

16. **Settling disagreements over the score.** If a disagreement over the score occurs, the methods for settling the dispute in order of preference are:

   — Count all points and games agreed upon by the players, with only the disputed points or games being replayed;
Resume play from a score mutually agreeable to the players;  
— Use a coin flip.

17. **Solo chair umpire shall not overrule call unless player immediately appeals for overrule.** A solo chair umpire shall not overrule a call unless it is challenged verbally at that moment (not at the end of the point) by the opposing player. The solo chair umpire shall not prompt the request for an appeal.

18. **Overrules by certified roving umpires.** If appealed to, a certified roving umpire may overrule a call if he is on that court or if he directly observed the call.

19. **Player who has been overruled twice shall thereafter be penalized under the Point Penalty System.** If the solo chair umpire and roving umpires have overruled a player or doubles team twice, the umpire shall penalize each subsequent overrule under the ITA Point Penalty System. The failure to have an appeal upheld is not treated as an overrule.

20. **Excessive appeals for the apparent sake of disrupting play.** A solo chair umpire shall caution any player making excessive appeals for the apparent sake of disrupting play. Thereafter, if the solo chair umpire determines that the player is making appeals for the apparent sake of disrupting play, he may penalize the player under the ITA Point Penalty System.

C. **Service and Service Returns**

1. **No more than twenty seconds between points.** Both the server and receiver must be ready to begin the next point within twenty seconds of when the ball went out of play. Each player has the right to the full twenty seconds to prepare for the next point.

2. **Server’s appeal of a first serve that receiver calls good.** The server (or server’s partner in doubles) may make a first volley or half-volley of the return of an out first serve which was played before appealing to the Chair Umpire or Roving Umpire for an overrule. But if the server (and the server’s partner in doubles) remains in the back court, the appeal must be made before hitting the ball.
   - If the appeal is granted, the server gets a second serve.
   - If the appeal is not granted, then the point goes to the receiver.
   A server whose appeal is denied is not subject to penalty under the ITA Point Penalty System by virtue of the failure of his appeal.

3. **Feinting, changing position, and intentional distraction.** A player may feint with his body. He may change position on the court at any time including while the server is tossing the ball to serve. In doubles the server’s partner and the receiver’s partner may do the same. A player may not wave his racquet or arms, nor may he talk or make noise in an attempt to create a distraction. The receiver’s partner shall not stand in the receiver’s service box before or during the serve. If a player does so, he shall be warned that if
he does so again he is subject to being penalized under the ITA Point Penalty System.

4. **Player should not return obviously out serves.** A player should not return a serve that is obviously out even when the return is accompanied by an “out” call. This is a form of rudeness or gamesmanship. A player may return a fast serve that just misses the line inasmuch as the return is often a matter of self-protection.

5. **Receiver who corrects his fault call to good loses the point. If the receiver returns a ball and simultaneously calls a fault and then changes his call to good, then the receiver loses the point because of interference of play, even if the return is good.**

6. **If receiver is ready, then his partner is deemed ready.** If the receiver has indicated that he is ready and the server serves an ace, the receiver’s partner cannot claim a let because he was not ready. The receiver’s indication of being ready is tantamount to indicating that his team is ready.

**D. ITA Scoring Systems**

1. **NCAA Divisions I, II and III, NAIA, and Junior and Community College Matches.** Regular scoring shall be used in all the ITA national, regional, and sanctioned matches, unless both coaches agree otherwise.

**E. ITA Point Penalty System, Defaults, and Unintentional Time Violations**

1. **Unsportsmanlike conduct is punished under ITA Point Penalty System.** Ethical and sportsmanlike conduct of players must be observed at all times. Inappropriate conduct includes but is not limited to:
   - Visible or audible obscenity or profanity;
   - Racquet abuse;
   - Ball abuse;
   - Verbal or physical abuse of an official or player;
   - Delay after a timeout, treatment at a changeover, being directed to resume play, or a time violation;
   - Being overruled more than two times; and
   - Unsportsmanlike conduct.

A player who engages in such conduct commits a Code Violation and, he is subject to being penalized under the ITA Point Penalty System.

2. **Referee should advise players and coaches about the ITA Point Penalty System.** The referee should always issue a general explanation to players and coaches before the match about the ITA Point Penalty System. He should define appropriate court behavior and enumerate specific types of conduct violations and unsportsmanlike conduct in general.

3. **ITA Schedule of Penalties.** The “Warning” is not a part of the ITA Point Penalty System, which consists of the following:
   a. Point Penalty
4. Referee has sole power to default players during dual meet matches and ITA sanctioned tournaments. The referee has sole power to default players during dual meet matches and ITA sanctioned tournaments. If there is a chair umpire or roving umpire, they are empowered to assess point and game penalties but must inform the referee in case a default must be assessed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Period</th>
<th>When Penalty is Assessed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>During Singles Match</td>
<td>During Singles Match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between Singles and</td>
<td>If there is another singles match, assess at start of that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubles Matches</td>
<td>match; otherwise assess at start of next doubles match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During Doubles Match</td>
<td>During Doubles Match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Doubles Match</td>
<td>If there is another doubles match, assess at start of next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>doubles match; otherwise assess at start of next singles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>match</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. ITA Carry-Over Rules. The following ITA carry over rules shall be used in national and sanctioned singles and doubles tournaments:

   a. Penalties assessed during a match do not carry over to next match. The ITA Point Penalty System is cumulative throughout any individual singles or doubles match, but is also self-contained. All penalties assessed during a match will be erased at the end of the match. The next match (whether singles or doubles) will start with a “clean slate.”

   b. Carry-over of code violations occurring after a match is over to player’s next match. If a player commits a code violation after his singles match is over, the penalty shall be assessed:
       — at the start of his next singles match (consolation or main draw); but
       — if he has been eliminated from all singles competitions, then the penalty will be assessed at the start of his next doubles match.

       If a player commits a code violation after his doubles match is over, the penalty shall be assessed:
       — at the start of his next doubles match; but
       — if the player has been eliminated from the doubles competition, the penalty will be assessed at the start of his
next singles match. (Note that in this case the penalty will be assessed against only the player who committed the violation and not against both team members.)

c. **Carry-over penalties are not part of progressive schedule of penalties for next match.** When a penalty is assessed under the carry-over provision, that penalty does not count as part of the progressive schedule of penalties for that match. For example, Player A, who has just lost, commits a code violation after his singles match. Player A is entitled to play in the singles consolation so the penalty will be assessed at the start of his consolation match. He then commits a code violation during the consolation match. He is assessed a point penalty for that violation.

d. **Multiple Offenses.** The Point Penalty System is in effect for carry over purposes. If more than one violation occurs following a player’s participation, that player may be subject to a game penalty or disqualification to be applied under the carry over provisions.

e. **Singles player who is defaulted may normally play doubles.** A player who is defaulted in singles may play doubles, except when the Referee (or the Referee in consultation with the Games Committee in the case of an ITA national or sanctioned event) determine that extraordinary and extreme circumstances (eg. see paragraph 9. below) exist which require that he be barred from playing doubles.

f. **Doubles player who is defaulted may normally play singles.** A member of a doubles team that is defaulted may play singles, except when the Referee (or the Referee in consultation with the Games Committee in the case of an ITA national or sanctioned event) determine that extraordinary and extreme circumstances (eg. see paragraph 9. below) exist which require that he be barred from playing singles.

g. **In doubles, code violations are assessed against the team and not individually.** In doubles, the players are penalized as a team and not as individual players.

6. **Time violations.** Time violations occur when a player takes more than 20 seconds between points or takes more than 90 seconds on changeovers. A warning shall be given for the first violation. Subsequent delays shall be penalized by a point loss for each violation, with no accumulation. These violations are not part of the ITA Point Penalty system.

7. **Player who has been overruled twice shall thereafter be penalized under the Point Penalty System.** If the solo chair umpire and roving umpires have overruled a player or doubles team twice, the umpire shall penalize each subsequent overrule under the ITA Point Penalty System.
8. Physical contact prohibited. All physical contact between opposing players, opposing coaches, a player and a coach, a player and an official or a coach and an official is strictly prohibited. The referee (or the referee in consultation with the Games Committee in the case of ITA national and sanctioned events) shall immediately default any player who initiates contact.

   a. Singles player is barred from playing doubles. If the offense takes place in singles and the offending player is playing doubles, he shall be barred from doubles. Another player may be substituted for the player who has been barred only if the original team has not played a match and if the substitution would not change the seedings.

   b. Doubles player is barred from playing singles. If the offense takes place in doubles, the offending player shall be barred from playing singles.

9. Player outbursts may be penalized. An official following an appeal, who hears a verbal outburst or grunting that is loud enough to disrupt play on a neighboring court, shall caution the player that subsequent outbursts shall be penalized under the ITA Point Penalty System.

10. Referee at ITA national and sanctioned events may disqualify a player after consultation with the Games Committee. The referee of ITA national and sanctioned events may disqualify a player after consultation with the Games Committee. The referee is always a member of the Games Committee at all ITA and sanctioned events.

11. Referee shall report defaults to ITA Ethics and Infractions Committee. In all cases involving a player default, the tournament referee must write a report of this incident to the ITA Ethics and Infractions Committee. The Committee may contact the Director of Athletics of the player’s school.

F. Restrictions on Players and Spectators

1. Spectators and other players barred from the court and adjacent court in men’s tennis. In men’s tennis, no players or spectators shall be allowed on the playing court or an adjacent court other than the participants, except to attend to an ill or injured player.

2. Fellow women’s players may get no closer than the center service line of the adjacent court. In women’s tennis, players are permitted no closer than the center service line on the adjacent court. The referee may move the players further away.

3. Harassment of players prohibited. Team members and their spectators shall not harass opposing team players. Electronic sound devices shall not be used during play.

   a. Harassment directed at individual match:
i. a warning may be given to the offender and the coach; and
ii. a point penalty shall be assessed at each following occurrence.

b. Harassment not match specific. If the harassment is not match specific, the following steps shall be taken for continuing infractions:
   i. a warning may be given to the offender and the coach.
   ii. a point penalty shall be assessed immediately against the highest match in progress.
   iii. a point penalty shall be assessed immediately against every match in progress.
   iv. repeat the third step (iii.) each time the harassment occurs.

G. Warm-up
1. Five minute warm-up under normal conditions. Players shall have a maximum of five minutes for warm-up before a match, unless the teams were not able to take their thirty minute warm-up before the start of the team match, in which case a ten minute warm-up is permitted. The chair umpire or tournament referee shall time the warm-up. Otherwise the coaches must oversee the warm-up period.
2. All warm-up serves must be taken before the start of play. All warm-up serves must be taken before the start of play. If the match is umpired, the umpire should give a warning when two minutes are left in the warm-up.
3. Match starts with warm-up. The official start of a match is marked when the on court warm-up begins between the two opponents (for two doubles teams).

H. Time-Outs, Bathroom Breaks, and Equipment Adjustment
1. Medical Time-Out. The USTA medical time-out regulation, USTA Regulation III.E. and USTA Table 8, applies with the following exceptions:
   a. Coach may assist. When an obvious injury occurs, a coach may assist and touch the player until a trainer arrives to diagnose and treat the injury.
   b. Length of time-out. Once the trainer reaches the player, the trainer has a maximum of five minutes for diagnosis and treatment. The maximum amount of time for treatment shall be three minutes.
   c. A trainer shall always be available to assist the player.
   d. USTA Regulation III.F. Toilet visit does not apply.
2. Bathroom breaks. A player must ask an official for a designated “bathroom break.” The official may refuse this request if he determines that the player is resorting to gamesmanship. Division I women are allowed reasonable time for bathroom breaks and should take them on a 90-second changeover or Set Break.
If a player is able to take a bathroom break during the 90-second changeover, this is permitted in addition to the bathroom breaks described above.

3. **No bathroom breaks in Men’s Division I Tennis. No bathroom breaks shall be permitted in Men’s Division I Tennis.** Men will have 90 seconds during the changeover to use the bathroom. After 90 seconds, the player will be subject to time violation penalties (Warning, Point, Point, etc.) If no bathroom is available within a reasonable distance from the courts, it is the responsibility of the coaches and the referee to determine prior to the start of the match, how much time may be allowed. If a bathroom break is necessary for medical problems, the break is to be treated as a medical time-out.

4. **Contact lenses.** Loss of a contact lens is considered an equipment time-out. The referee or umpire may give the player up to fifteen minutes to take care of the problem.

5. **Foreign objects in the eye.** The referee or umpire may give a player who gets dust, an insect, or a foreign object in his eye a three minute time-out to take care of the problem.

6. **Refusal to give time-out when underlying purpose is gamesmanship.** The referee or umpire may refuse to give a player a time-out he is otherwise entitled to receive if the referee concludes that the player is clearly resorting to gamesmanship.

7. **Player who defaults from singles consolation normally may not play doubles later that day.** A player who is defaulted or retires from the consolation singles due to injury or loss of conditioning may not play in the main draw doubles later the same day. The Games committee may waive this rule if a doctor or on-site official trainer confers with the player and provides written documentation of the injury or loss of condition.

**I. Rest Periods, Continuous Play, and Time Between Matches**

1. **No rest periods between second and third sets.** There shall be no rest period between the second and third sets. **Extreme Heat:** If the temperature is 90° at the start of the match, the players shall be offered a 10 minute rest period between the second and third sets. Extreme heat situations do not apply to dual meets.

2. **Ninety seconds allowed for changeovers.** When changing ends a maximum of ninety seconds shall elapse from the moment the ball goes out of play at the end of the game to the time the ball is struck for the first point of the next game. Umpires, if any, should call “Time” after one minute in order to get the players back on the court if they haven’t already left their chairs.

3. **Rests between matches.** After a match that lasts more than one hour, a player may receive a rest period of up to 45 minutes. After
a match that lasts more than one and one half hours, a player may receive a rest period of up to one hour. The Games Committee has the discretion to modify these rules.

J. Coaching

1. When coaching is allowed. A coach may coach a player any time during the match so long as he does not interfere with play. Coaches shall be designated before the doubles matches and may only be redesignated before the singles matches. Use of electronic communication devices (e.g. walkie-talkies and cell phones) is prohibited.

2. Penalties when coach interferes with play. The purpose of coaching is to offer advice to the player. Coaches shall not in any way distract or annoy the opposing player. If a coach in any way interferes with play or distracts an opposing player at any time, he shall receive a direct warning from the referee or umpire. For any subsequent violation, his player, on the court where the violation occurred, shall be assessed a point penalty. Penalties for coaching are not treated as part of the ITA Point Penalty System, and they do not accumulate.

3. Who may coach in men’s tennis. In men’s tennis, coaching is allowed by the head coach, an assistant or a registered volunteer coach, or a designated player who is not competing at that moment. Only two coaches may coach at any one time during the team meet. Only one person may talk to a player while on court at one time.

4. Who may coach in women’s tennis. In women’s tennis, coaching is permitted by the head coach and two designated coaches, who may be a player or a registered volunteer coach. Only one coach may be on a court at one time.

5. Where coaches may coach. A coach must sit (or stand if the facilities dictate) near the net post. A coach may change courts when his movement will not interrupt play. Coaching is permitted outside the fence perimeter. On an empty adjacent court, the coach may stand at the doubles sideline on the same side as his own player. On the opponent’s side, he must remain at midcourt. Coaches may coach within the lines of the Court only during a changeover or Set Break.

6. Conversations of coach with opposing player banned. A coach shall not initiate a conversation with the opposing player or in any way get involved with an on-court problem, except at the request of the solo chair umpire, tournament referee, or the player or the coach of the player involved. At no time should a player initiate a conversation with an opposing coach. Violation of these provisions by the coach are subject to the Coach’s Code of Conduct, Violations by the player shall result in the application of the Point Penalty System.

7. On court problems. If a coach needs to be consulted due to a prob-
lem on the court, it is desirable for the opposing coach to be present.

8. No Cheerleading. Coaches shall not cheerlead. A simple “good shot” or a polite clap is not considered cheerleading.

K. Coaches’ Code of Conduct
The conduct of coaches before, during, and after any competition must be exemplary.

Any deviation from this standard shall result in:

— a direct warning from the referee or umpire;
— if the coach’s behavior continues following the warning, the referee or official shall immediately assess a point penalty against his player (on the court where the behavior occurred); if the behavior occurs off court, the point shall be assessed immediately on the highest match in progress; if the behavior occurs between the doubles and singles matches, then the penalties shall be assessed on the singles match once it begins; if the referee assesses the penalty, there shall be no appeal; if an official assesses the penalty, the coach may appeal to the referee, whose decision shall be final;
— if there are any further behavior problems with the coach, the referee may bar the coach from continuing to coach for the rest of the event; and
— if the coach continues to coach, the referee may declare a default of all the coach’s players and teams whose matches are still in progress.

If the referee bars a coach from further coaching or if he declares a default, then he shall write a report to the coach’s Athletic Director and send a copy to the ITA Ethics and Infractions Committee.

L. Equipment and Attire

1. Tennis Balls
   a. Three balls and new balls for the third set. A minimum of three new yellow tennis balls, ITF-approved, shall be provided for each match. The balls shall be changed at the end of the second set.
   b. Wilson balls required for ITA national and regional championships and all ITA sanctioned events. The official tennis ball of ITA is the Wilson ball. It must be used in all ITA national and regional championships, and all ITA sanctioned events.
   c. Wilson balls recommended for dual matches. Whenever possible ITA coaches should use the Wilson tennis ball in all dual meet matches.
   d. Replacement of lost or damaged balls. In a solo chair umpired match, the umpire shall decide when to replace a lost or damaged ball. The referee shall make this decision in all other situations. If a referee is not available, then both
coaches must agree on this decision. Lost or damaged balls shall be replaced with used balls of comparable wear except when a ball is lost or damaged within two games of when new balls were introduced.

2. **Tennis Attire**
   a. Whenever possible, all ITA competitors should wear their official team uniform during competition, warm-up, and the awards ceremonies. If official uniforms are not available, wearing apparel with school emblems or initials are recommended.
   b. College players’ use of all athletic equipment and clothing from a manufacturer or commercial enterprise shall adhere strictly to NCAA rules.

M. **Seeding—Ratio of 1 to 4**
   Players may be seeded in a ratio of one seed per four players. *Additional players may be placed using a ratio of one to four. The position of a placed player in the draw shall be determined by lot.*

N. **Penalties for Lateness at Start of Match**
   1. *Default after 15 minutes.* In all ITA events (singles, doubles & team), the referee, after consultation with the Games Committee, may default a player or team for being 15 minutes late for the starting time of the match.
   2. *Game penalties for lateness.* If a court is available, the referee may penalize the late player or team one game for each 5 minutes or fraction thereof of lateness. The late player or team also loses the toss. No more than three games shall be assessed for lateness.

O. **Post Match Interviews**
   In all ITA national championship events, the players shall make themselves available upon request for media interviews within 10 minutes of the completion of their matches. Failure to do so may result in the Men's or Women's ITA National Tournament Committee disqualifying the player from the tournament or from the next ITA Collegiate Rankings.

P. **Eligibility for Collegiate Competition**
   Only players who are considered eligible for intercollegiate competition at the time of entry:
   - by their school;
   - their conference (if any); AND
   - by their national governing body (e.g. NCAA or NAIA)
   shall be eligible to participate in ITA sanctioned events and regional and national collegiate championships. This rule applies equally to players who are playing “unattached.”
   Junior players not yet matriculating at a college level and professional players not in school shall not compete in these intercollegiate events.
II. TEAM COMPETITION—DUAL MEET MATCHES AND TEAM TOURNAMENTS

A. Formats for Team Play

1. *Six Singles followed by Three Doubles with Nine Team Points (6-3 Format).* The format is six best-of-three set singles matches followed by three eight game pro set doubles matches with a tie-break at eight games all.

2. *Three Doubles followed by Six Singles (3-6 Format).* The format is three eight game pro set doubles matches with a 12 point tie-break at eight games all followed by six best-of-three set singles matches.

3. *Team Point formats.* Team point are awarded in one of two ways.
   a. *Seven team points.* Each singles match is worth one point. The team that wins two or more of the three doubles matches receives one point. Four or more points are required to win the team match.
   b. *Nine team points.* Each singles and doubles match is worth one point for a total of nine points. Five or more points are required to win the team match.

4. *Matches shall be played to completion.* All matches shall be played to completion. Once the outcome of the doubles point (in a seven team point format) has been determined, the remaining match shall be played with a shortened format, with a 7-point Tiebreak if the score reaches 7-7. Once the outcome of the team match has been decided, a shortened format shall be played unless both coaches agree otherwise. Matches still in the second set shall play a Match Tiebreak for the third set. Any match already in the third set shall be played to completion. A match that has not started shall be the best of three sets with a Match Tiebreak in lieu of the third set.

5. *Men’s Division I (3-6).* The Men’s Division I format is 3-6 with seven team points. Players are given a 10 minute break after their doubles matches. Should there be a last minute change in the singles line-up, the opposing coach may continue to meet with his players for up to an additional 5 minutes after the line-up change is presented.

6. *Other authorized Division I formats.* In Division I, other formats may be used as long as at least six individual players per team are involved, both coaches agree on the format, and the format used is not in conflict with conference rules.

7. *Men’s and Women’s Division II (3-6).* The format in Division II is 3-6 with nine team points.

8. *Women’s Division III (3-6).* The format in Women’s Division III is 3-6 with nine team points. Players are given a 5 minute break after their doubles matches.
9. **Men’s Division III (3-6)**. The format in Men’s Division III is 3-6 with seven team points.

10. **Men’s and Women’s NAIA (3-6)**. The recommended format in Men’s and Women’s NAIA is 3-6 with seven team points. Each conference determines the format to be used.

11. **Men’s and Women’s NAIA National Championships (3-6)**. The format for the National Championships is 3-6 with nine team points.

12. **Men’s and Women’s Junior and Community College (6-3)**. The format in Men’s and Women’s Junior and Community College matches is 6-3 with nine team points.

### B. General Rules

1. **Rules for individual competition apply unless stated otherwise.** The rules for individual competition shall apply for team competition unless specifically stated otherwise.

2. **Conference rules.** Conference rules shall supersede ITA rules when matches are played between two teams within the same conference.

3. **Matches between schools from different conferences.** If a dual meet match is played between teams from different conferences, then ITA rules shall be followed.

4. **Written contracts.** Competing schools must sign written contracts for dual matches. These contracts should be initiated by the home team and should include all specified agreements or arrangements, such as practice times and courts, starting time of match, use of indoor facilities, scoring system, match format, balls, etc. The failure of a team to honor the contract shall result in a default.

5. **Limits on number of players who may play.** There is no limit on the number of players who may play in a dual meet match, unless limitations are agreed to in the written contract signed by both schools or unless conference rules provide otherwise. There may be a limit placed on the number of players allowed to play in other sanctioned team competitions. The USTA/ITA National Indoor Championships limits each team to a maximum of eight players.

6. **Bona fide institutional representative.** Each team should be accompanied by a bona fide institutional representative at all matches.

7. **Home coach is responsible for spectator conduct.** The home coach shall make sure that the behavior of the spectators remains fair and non-abusive. Under no circumstances may alcoholic beverages be permitted at the site of a collegiate tennis match. Failure of the coach to insure proper behavior shall result in the application of the ITA Point Penalty System against the home team and in extreme cases, forfeiture of the match.

8. **Constitution of a team match for Small Colleges for ITA Ranking Purposes.** In small college tennis, a collegiate team match must consist of six singles and three doubles to be considered for ITA team ranking.
9. **Order of play on fewer than six courts.** If fewer than six courts are being used, start the singles with the number one match and continue starting matches in numerical order.

10. **Matches are best of three sets.** All singles matches in a team meet shall be best of three sets. All doubles matches in a team meet shall be an eight game pro set.

11. **Unfinished matches don’t count.** Unfinished individual singles and doubles matches shall not count in any way toward the final team scores. Unplayed matches in ITA sanctioned tournaments do not count towards a player’s win/loss record or for rankings.

12. **Determining the winner of a team meet.** Except in men’s Division I and III and Women’s Division I tennis, the winner of a team meet is the team that wins a majority of the individual matches (e.g. 5 out of 9 matches).

   In men’s Division I and III and Women’s Division I tennis (3-6 format), the winner shall be the team that wins four points.

   All matches should be played to completion, unless there are extenuating circumstances. An unfinished match will be treated as a default by the withdrawing team, unless the decision not to finish is mutually made by both coaches.

13. **Inclement weather.** Collegiate tennis is an outdoor sport. All matches shall be played outdoors unless weather or court conditions threaten the health and safety of student athletes or if contracted otherwise for winter month competition. In the event of inclement weather, a team match shall be continued indoors if varsity quality tennis facilities are available. (See II.C.1. for a definition of varsity quality tennis facility).

   a. **Determining playable outdoor weather conditions**

   i. the projected weather forecast, for a minimum of two hours out of a four-hour time period from the start of the match, according to www.weather.com shall be:

   • a high of at least 50°; or
   • sustained winds (not including wind gusts) of 20 miles per hour or less.

   ii. if the outdoor conditions have changed by the end of the doubles play, it is understood that both coaches and the referee may agree to move the match indoors. If play is suspended at any other point during the match due to weather, play must resume outdoors within one hour of the delay. If this is not possible, matches must be moved indoors.

   iii. when no indoor back-up is available, the match must be played outdoors unless weather conditions are hazardous. If play is suspended due to weather conditions, it is suggested that play resume within two hours of the delay.

   b. **Decision to move indoors shall be made up to one hour
before start of match. The decision to move indoors shall be made up to one hour before the start of the match if the weather conditions are forecasted not to improve.

c. **Match moved indoors stays indoors.** If the match is moved indoors due to inclement weather or darkness, it shall stay indoors until the completion of the match.

d. **Games Committee may modify inclement weather rules.** In a sanctioned team tournament, the Games Committee may modify the inclement weather rule, if absolutely necessary.

e. **Inclement weather procedures.** The procedure to follow in the event of darkness, inclement weather, or lack of acceptable indoor facilities shall be reached between coaches before the start of a match, preferably in the original match contract. If a postponed match can be scheduled within a 48 hour period, the match shall resume at the point of interruption. Otherwise, the match is not replayed or continued at a later date unless both coaches agree to do so or unless conference rules dictate otherwise.

14. **Teams withdrawing.** In a dual team meet, a team shall not cancel a match due to ill or injured players. In the ITA National Indoor Team Championships or a sanctioned team tournament, any team withdrawing from the event once a written commitment has been made, may only do so because of injuries or academic probation affecting a minimum of three of the starting eight players. The injuries and probation must be attested to by the team doctor and Athletic Director in writing. Otherwise the team withdrawing will be penalized with three defaults for ranking purposes.

15. **Failing to play after a dual team tournament has started.** Once a team tournament has started, failure to play a team match shall result in a default. This loss and any subsequent backdraw losses shall count as ranking losses.

16. **Consequences of failing to follow ITA rules.** Failure to follow ITA rules in any ITA sanctioned team tournament will cause the forfeiture of the ITA sanction, and the results from such an event will not be considered for ITA ranking purposes.

17. **Matches between schools from different divisions.** If a dual match is played between teams from different divisions, the format of the home team’s division shall be played, unless otherwise specified by written contract.

### C. Facilities and Equipment

1. **Varsity quality tennis facility.** A varsity quality tennis facility is one used exclusively for tennis. The playing surface shall be of hard court construction, designed specifically for tennis, and coated with a recognized tennis surface. The only lines on the playing surface shall be standard tennis court lines. A multi-purpose
recreational facility is not acceptable.

The playing surface shall extend from the backdrop to the backdrop. Each backdrop shall be located at least 18 feet behind the baseline. The backdrop curtains shall be at least 12 feet high. The walls of the facility shall be at least 16 feet high. The ceiling shall be at least 35 feet high at the net. The distance between the doubles lines of adjacent courts shall be at least 10 feet.

The lighting shall average at least 75 foot candles with individual lights placed in locations as specified by USTA guidelines for indoor courts. Lighting levels shall be uniform over the primary playing area. Visible light sources shall not be located directly over the singles courts.

Any matches played at an indoor facility not meeting these standards must be agreed to in writing by both coaches before the start of the match.

2. The host school shall provide for each match:
   a. Center net straps;
   b. Singles sticks and net measuring sticks (N.B. Singles sticks shall be used in all matches where singles will be played on a doubles court);
   c. Scoreboards to display the running score for each court;
   d. Team scoreboards;
   e. ITF-approved championship tennis balls;
   f. Water and first aid supplies; and
   g. Dressing facilities, if requested by the visiting team (The visiting team is usually responsible for its own towels).

3. When possible the host school shall provide:
   a. Scorekeepers who shall act in an impartial and non-partisan manner;
   b. Umpires;
   c. Trainer services; and
   d. Conference rule book (if any).

D. Practice Courts

1. Practice the day before or the morning before the match. When requested, the host school shall make three practice courts (the same courts as will be used in the match itself) available to the visiting team:
   — for a minimum of two hours in the afternoon before the scheduled match and
   — one hour on the morning of the match.

   The visiting coach must request these arrangements in writing at least one week before his team’s arrival. The only exception is if circumstances governing varsity court usage renders compliance impossible. This must be confirmed in writing by the Director of Athletics of the host school.
2. Practice immediately before start of match. In all cases, the visiting team must be permitted to hit on three of the match courts for a minimum of 30 minutes immediately before the start of the team match.

E. Officials

1. Home coach is responsible for providing officials. The home coach shall have available qualified persons to serve as officials. USTA certified officials are considered qualified. In order for an official to be considered “qualified,” the official must attend an ITA rules school/clinic and must pass an ITA certification test.

2. Two officials required for Division I Matches. In order to be considered for ITA Rankings in Division I, the host school shall provide a minimum of two USTA certified officials for each dual meet match. The only exceptions shall be when USTA officials are not available or when the coaches agree in writing before the start of the match that two USTA officials are not required.

3. Neutral qualified referee and roving official. It is strongly recommended that the home team provide two neutral qualified officials for every team match. These officials must be certified by the USTA, where USTA certified officials are available. Whenever more than one official is present, one official shall be designated as the referee. The other official may act as a roving umpire assisting the referee.

   Any Division I team wishing to be ranked by the ITA shall provide a certified official who shall act as the referee and one other official who shall act as a roving official. Failure to do so should be reported immediately to the ITA National Tournament Committee.

4. Requests for officials. If a coach or the player requests an official, the referee shall make the assignment. Play may be suspended for a maximum of five minutes while an official is sought.

5. Referee may serve as solo chair umpire if no one else is available. If no one else is available the referee may serve as solo chair umpire. The referee continues to serve as referee to the best of his ability.

6. When referee has only one match under his jurisdiction. Once the referee has only one match under his specific jurisdiction, if requested, he must go into the chair or stand near the net post in order to have a better view of the match.

F. Trainer

1. Host school shall provide trainer. The host school shall provide the services of a qualified trainer, preferably at the match site or at a training facility within a five-minute walk of the match site. The NAIA recommends, but does not require, a home team trainer at all home matches.

2. Referee has discretion to determine time allowed to locate trainer. The referee shall use his discretion in determining the time allotted to locate a trainer if one cannot be found or is not available within five minutes of the injury.
G. ITA Scoring Systems in Team Matches in all Divisions
Regular scoring shall be used in all team matches, unless both coaches agree otherwise, or conference rules dictate otherwise.

H. ITA Point Penalty System and Defaults
1. Only referee, solo chair umpire, and roving umpires may assess code violations in team matches. In team matches, only the referee, solo chair umpire, and roving umpires may implement the ITA Point Penalty System, unless both coaches agree otherwise. In a non-Division I match if there is no official, both coaches must confer and agree before assessing a code violation, unless a coach is coding his own players.
2. Disqualification. The designated referee has the sole power to disqualify players during dual meet matches and ITA sanctioned tournaments. Before disqualifying a player in a dual meet, the referee shall confer with both coaches and any other officials. Coaches shall have the opportunity to offer an explanation of the situation to the designated referee. If two officials are supervising the match (see II.E.1.-2.), they both must agree to the disqualification.

In team tournaments the coaches shall have the right to appeal the disqualification to the tournament committee. The player shall be disqualified if there is no appeal or if the appeal is denied.

A chair umpire or roving umpire may give point and game penalties. The chair umpire and roving umpire shall inform the referee so that he can stand by in case a disqualification must be given.
3. Carry over of code violations after a match is over in team competitions. The following carry over rules apply in team competitions:
   a. After his first round match.
      i. If a player commits a code violation after his first round match, the penalty shall be assessed at the start of his next match.
      ii. If he is not playing again, then the penalty shall be assessed in the next round against the No. 1 singles player or No. 1 doubles team. If the No. 1 match is over, then the penalty shall be applied to the highest singles or doubles match still in progress. In either case the penalty shall be assessed at the start of the next game. If the next match is in a tie-break, then the penalty shall be assessed immediately.
   b. When the last round of matches is on the court. If a player commits a code violation after his last match and while the last round of matches is on the court, then the penalty shall be assessed against the highest match still in progress at the start of its next game. If the match is in the tie-break, then the penalty shall be assessed immediately.
c. *Carry over penalties are not part of progressive schedule of penalties for next match.* When a penalty is assessed under the carry over provisions, the penalty does not count as part of the progressive schedule of penalties for that match. For example, Player A, who has just lost, commits a code violation after his singles match. Player A is playing doubles. A point penalty is assessed at the start of his doubles match. If Player A commits a code violation during his doubles match, his team is only assessed a point penalty because the penalty arising out of his conduct after the singles match is not part of the progressive schedule for the doubles match.

d. *Explanation.* For purposes of this rule, all singles matches are treated as one round and all doubles matches are treated as the other round.

There are four separate time segments when a player can *commit* a code violation:

- during his first round match;
- after his first round match but before the second round matches;
- during his second round match; and
- after his second round match.

The first penalty *assessed* in each segment will always be a point penalty.

4. *Penalties for physical contact between teams.*

a. *Singles player is barred from playing doubles.* If the offense takes place in singles and the offending player is playing doubles, he shall be barred from doubles and another player may be substituted in his place.

b. *Doubles player is barred from playing singles.* If doubles is played first, the offending player shall be barred from playing singles. All other players shall move up a position, and a player may be substituted at the bottom of the line-up.

I. **Starting Time**

1. *Starting time.* All matches should begin promptly at the specified starting time. The referee shall make sure that the start of the team match conforms to the time established in the contract unless a different time is agreed upon by both coaches. By mutual agreement of the coaches, individual matches may be delayed by a predetermined period of time to accommodate a player late for a legitimate reason.

2. *Team penalty for being late.* If a team is not ready to begin its team match at the specified starting time, each player on the starting lineup in singles shall begin one game down and shall be deemed to have lost the toss.

J. **Warm-up**

*For all Division I team matches and team tournaments, the warm-up shall not exceed three minutes. For all other team matches and team*
tournaments, the length of the warm-up shall not exceed five minutes, except when the visiting team has not had a minimum of 30 minutes warm-up directly before the start of the team match. In this case, a ten minute warm-up will be permitted.

K. Team Line-ups

1. Exchange of line-ups and scorebooks. One hour before the start of the match, the coaches shall simultaneously exchange their complete singles and doubles line-ups. The ITA Scorebooks shall show all team results throughout the year up to that day. If a coach does not have his scorebook, the referee shall send a letter to the ITA Ethics and Infractions Committee.

2. Only physically able players shall be listed in the line-up. Coaches shall list players in the line-up only if they are able to play.

3. Players must play in order of ability. The line-up shall always be based on order of ability. “Matching up” is prohibited. In singles, players must compete in order of ability with the best player on the team playing at the No. 1 position, the second best at No. 2, and so on through all positions. In case of injury or sickness, all players must move up. This rule shall also apply to doubles play with the strongest doubles team at No. 1, etc.

   a. A player who has established a winning record at a team position in six team matches and whose results show that he clearly is stronger than the players below him may not be moved down. The line-up must stay in order of ability.

   b. If a top-six player (or team) clearly is stronger than the player immediately above him, then the player must be moved up a position.

   c. Players of equal ability and equal record may alternate between two adjacent positions so long as the alternating is not done for the purpose of “matching up.”

   d. A player shall not be moved down in the line-up because of:

      i. An injury that has lasted and forced the player out of the lineup for less than three weeks;

      ii. Disciplinary measures; or

      iii. Challenge matches after six team matches have been played after January 1st of a school year.

4. Line-up changes in back-to-back dual matches. In back-to-back dual meet matches (two consecutive dual meet matches played regardless of time between matches), the team line-up (as played) may be changed. A player may move up or down one position in this situation. The line-up must still stay in order of ability. Prior to the start of the match and during the line-up exchange, it the responsibility of the opposing coach to appeal any player being moved two or more positions in the line-up.

5. Removing players from the team line-up. Before the start of a dual-
meet team match and between doubles and singles, the coach may remove any player from his doubles or singles line-up. For doubles, see rule K.6. For singles, All players shall then move up a spot. If individual matches have begun, and this prevents players from moving up, then the withdrawn player forfeits that match. A player removed from the singles line-up may play doubles.

6. **Removing players from the doubles line-up.** A coach may remove any player from the doubles line-up by making a direct line substitution. The doubles line-up must still be played in order of ability. Players removed from the doubles line-up may play in singles.
   
a. The player who is substituted into the line-up may not have played at a higher doubles position for more than 50% of his matches than the position where he is now entering.
   
b. Once the team match has officially begun, two players may be substituted for any doubles team. Neither player may have played at a higher doubles position for more than 50% of his matches than the position where he is now entering.

7. **Team that is short on players.** A team appearing with an insufficient number of players shall default matches at the bottom of the line-up (i.e., the six-man team appearing with five players must default at the No. 6 singles position and in doubles, at the No. 3 position). If the No. 1 player is not available to compete all players must move up one position. The No. 1 singles match cannot be forfeited. The minimum number of players for a dual-meet match is four physically able players. A team that does not meet this minimum must forfeit the match.

8. **Appeals concerning unfair line-ups.** If a coach feels that the opponent’s line-up as presented is unfair, he should notify the designated referee and opposing coach of the protest. Any coach who wishes to submit a match protest (after the completion of the match) must first inform the opposing coach in writing (by fax or e-mail), with a copy sent at the same time to the ITA office. This is necessary even when the opposing coach and designated referee were informed of the protest at the time of the match. This written protest must be made within 48 hours of the start of the match. If a match is between two schools from the same conference, the protest must be handled by the conference. Once a protest has been filed with the ITA Office, it will be sent to an ITA Regional Ranking Committee if it involves teams from the same region, or to the ITA National Ranking Committee if it involves teams from different regions. A protest may also be sent separately to the ITA Ethics and Infractions Committee, if the case warrants it. An ITA ranking and/or Operating Committee has the right to make a ruling on a protest and, if appropriate, reverse or overturn a result for ITA Ranking purposes. The ITA will then recommend that the
NCAA, NAIA, or NICAA committees consider this ruling for postseason selection/seeding. A coach has the right to appeal a protest ruling made by an ITA Ranking Committee to the National Ranking Committee (for rulings made by Regional Ranking Committees) or to the ITA Operating Committee (for rulings made by the National Ranking Committee).

9. **Moving matches to other courts.** Once the dual meet match has begun, a match shall remain on the same court until its conclusion, unless both coaches agree to move it to another court. In an ITA national or sanctioned event, the referee or Games Committee may move matches, if necessary. The match is considered to have started when the players begin warming up together on the court.

10. **Starting time for second round of matches.**
   a. **Men’s & Women’s Division 1 (3-6 format).** In Men’s Division 1, the singles players must be ready to play within 10 minutes of completing their doubles matches. In Women’s Division 1, the singles players must be ready to play within 10 minutes of completing their doubles matches.
   b. **All other matches.** Each player shall be ready to play doubles within 15 minutes after the completion of his singles match, unless both coaches agree otherwise. A coach may request from the official an additional 15 minutes (for a total of thirty minutes) if extenuating circumstances exist (i.e., length of match, trainer accessibility, etc.). Once all four players are available to begin one of the doubles matches, that match shall be played as soon as possible on whatever court is available, unless both coaches agree to wait until the end of the remaining singles matches.

11. **Placement of injured or ill players in line-up.** If a player is injured or ill and cannot play for three weeks or longer, the coach should use his discretion in determining where to place the player in the team line-up. If the player has played the majority of his matches at one position, he must be placed within two positions up or down to be within a “range.” This rule does not apply to the NCAA Championships at the end of the year.

12. **Submission of line-ups at men’s ITA sanctioned or national team events.** In a men’s ITA sanctioned or national team event, all team line-ups must be submitted to the Games Committee the day before the start of the tournament at a time to be decided by the Tournament Chair. Once team line-ups have been submitted and approved, no changes shall be made in the order of the singles or doubles line-up during the team event.

**L. Post Match Considerations**

1. **Departure from court within 5 minutes.** After a dual meet match,
players have 5 minutes to gather their equipment from the court and leave the immediate playing area.

2. Appeal of a referee’s decision. If a coach feels that a decision by the referee was incorrect and affected the result of the team match and involves a team match played out of conference, he should file a written protest with the ITA National Tournament Committee and send copies to the opposing coach, both Athletic Directors, the referee and, when appropriate, to the conference commissioner and USTA office. The decision of the ITA Ranking Committee on the appeal shall be binding concerning ITA rankings. The decision shall be communicated to the athletic directors and NCAA Chairs for their consideration.

3. Protests to ITA National Tournament Committee. If a coach believes a match was played unfairly, or that the opposing coach did not follow ITA rules, the coach should protest in writing to the ITA National Tournament Committee. (See R.7 Appeals concerning unfair lineups.)

4. Home coach shall report scores to local media. The home coach shall report the scores of the team match to the local media.

Additional Excerpts from ITA

Familiarity with the following excerpts may be helpful to the official in performing his duties.

III. ITA TOURNAMENTS—Rules, Regulations and Procedures

A. General

1. National and Regional Collegiate Championships

   National and regional collegiate championships, are by definition, only those tournaments exclusively organized and administered by the Intercollegiate Tennis Association, the NCAA, the NCAA Conferences, the NAIA or the National Junior College Athletic Association (NJCAA).

2. ITA Regional Championships

   The ITA Regional Championships are administered by ITA throughout the country from September through November.

3. ITA Sanctioned Events

   a. A tournament must be sanctioned by the ITA in order for its results to count for ranking purposes.

   b. The tournament director is responsible for obtaining the ITA sanction, paying sanction fees, ensuring that participants’ coaches are current ITA members, and filing results with the ITA office within five days of completion of the tournament.

   c. All ITA sanctioned events must use the Wilson Tennis Ball, the official ball of the ITA.
d. Complete typed results must be filed with the ITA office, the ITA National Ranking Coordinator, and the ITA Chair of the region in which the sanctioned event took place.

e. The ITA office will notify all regional chairs of tournaments sanctioned in their designated regions and of any infractions which make the tournament results null and void for ITA Ranking purposes.

f. It is the responsibility of the coach to file his team’s and individual player’s results with the appropriate regional and national ranking coordinator within the deadline for reporting dates in order for his team and players to be eligible for ITA Ranking consideration. Results from all ITA sanctioned tournaments should also be recorded in the ITA Scorebook.

4. The Draw
   In all ITA national and sanctioned events—singles, doubles, and team—it is obligatory (unless impossible to separate players (and teams) within geographical regions in all first-round matches, and also to separate players from the same team in opposite halves, quarters, etc.
   Byes, if any, are determined by lot...

5. ITA Tournament Policy—“Sunday Policy”
   Participants (team, singles player, or doubles team) entered in an ITA national, regional, or sanctioned tournament, will be expected to compete on all days of the event, including Saturday and Sunday. There will be no exceptions made for this rule.

B. ITA Games Committee
   The Games Committee is comprised of the following individuals at any specific ITA National or sanctioned event:
   1. Tournament Director
   2. Tournament Chair
   3. Head Referee
   4. Staff on-site
   5. Members of the ITA National Tournament Committee who are present at the event
   6. Others designated by the Tournament Chair.
   The primary function of the Games Committee is to oversee the running of the tournament event.

IV. ITA NATIONAL INTERCOLLEGIATE EVENTS
   A. Withdrawal from ITA National Intercollegiate Event
      1. Once a player accepts an invitation, he cannot withdraw due to academic concerns, except in extreme circumstances attested to by the Dean’s office (in this case the Tournament Chair shall be notified in writing by the Dean’s office immediately).
2. Any withdrawal due to physical injury or sickness shall be made with written documentation from physician and athletic department, which shall be provided to the Tournament Chair within 24 hours of injury.

3. A player shall not accept entry if injured and not sure if he can play except with the written approval of the Tournament Chair. In this case, if approval is granted, the coach must notify the Tournament Chair by phone and fax no later than eight days before the start of the main draw event, if the player is still injured and not fully recovered at that point.

4. Failure to follow these rules will result in two losses in the ITA Rankings and the suspension of the player from the participation in the next ITA national event

B. ITA All-American Championships (Men and Women)
C. ITA National Small College Championships (Men and Women)
D. ITA National Intercollegiate Indoor Championships (Men and Women)
E. USTA/ITA National Team Indoor Championships (Men and Women)
F. ITA Division III National Team Indoor Championships (Men)

V. TOURNAMENT MANAGEMENT
A. Meetings
The host institution is responsible for making arrangements for and scheduling the following meetings, and for notifying the participants in an advance mailing. All meetings should include the chair of the ITA National Tournament Committee, the tournament director and the head referee, whenever possible.

1. *ITA Coaches Meeting.* A mandatory ITA coaches meeting must be held on the eve of all ITA National Championship Events to review the tournament format, procedures and any other pertinent information, as well as general ITA business. Attendance will be taken at this meeting and a $50.00 (fifty dollar) fine payable to the ITA will be assessed to those institutions with no representative (either coach, assistant coach or other bona fide institution representative) present. Failure to comply with the fine will result in disqualification from participation at future ITA Grand Slam and national events.

2. *Officials.* A meeting with the officials should be scheduled to review procedures, scoring system, handling of appeals, etc.
7-point Tiebreak. The 7-point Tiebreak is played when the players reach 6-all in a Set. The first player or team to win 7 points by a margin of at least 2 wins the set 7-6. In some cases the 7-point Tiebreak is used as a Match Tiebreak that is played in lieu of the deciding final set. The first player or team to win 7 points by a margin of at least 2 wins the final set 1-0 and wins the match.

10-point Tiebreak. The 10-point Tiebreak is played in some matches in lieu of the deciding final set. The first player or team to win 10 points by a margin of at least 2 wins the final set 1-0 and the match.

Abandoned match. An abandoned match refers to a match that was started, but the Referee has decided not to complete the match.

Adult Decision. An Adult Decision occurs when a parent, coach, or other adult responsible for a Junior disciplines the Junior by not allowing the Junior to start or finish a match. Adult Decisions are treated as Defaults if the match has not started and as Retirements if the match has started. There is no such thing as a Withdrawal or Walkover because of an Adult Decision.

Adult Divisions. This group of divisions is comprised of the Professional, Collegiate, Open, 25, and 30 divisions. The Open Mixed Doubles, 30 Mixed Doubles, Father-Son Doubles, Mother-Daughter Doubles, Father-Daughter Doubles, and Husband-Wife Doubles are also included.

Advantage (Ad) Court: The advantage court refers to the service court that is on a player’s side of the net to the left of the center service line as a player faces the net. The court is called the advantage or ad court because points in which the score is “Advantage” are always served to this court.

Advantage Scoring. This is the traditional scoring system in which the points are 15, 30, 40, Deuce, and Advantage.

Advantage Set. This is a set in which a Set Tiebreak is not played when the score reaches 6-6. Advantage sets are no longer played under USTA Regulations. Occasionally an advantage set ends up being played when the players forget to play a Set Tiebreak at 6-6.

Alley. The alley is the area between the singles sideline and the doubles sideline.

Alternate. An alternate is a player who did not make it into the draw but requests that the tournament consider the player for entry into the draw if an opening in the draw develops.

Amateur. A player is an amateur if the player does not receive and has not received, directly or indirectly, pecuniary advantage by the playing, teaching, demonstrating, or pursuit of the game of tennis except as specifically authorized by USTA Regulation XII.

Back draw. This term is commonly used to describe the consolation part of a Feed-In Championship draw.
**Baselines.** The baselines are the lines at the end of the court. The baselines are 78 feet apart. On a doubles court the baselines are 36 feet long.

**Bleeding Time-Out.** A Bleeding Time-Out is a time-out of up to 15 minutes that is allowed when a player is bleeding externally. The time is used to stop the bleeding and to clean up the playing area.

**Block Seeding.** Block seeding refers to the practice of taking the seeded players and advancing them several rounds into the tournament. The unseeded players play matches to reach the round where the seeded players have already been stationed. The purpose of this practice is to allow all the unseeded players to play several matches before facing a seeded player.

**Bonus Points.** Bonus Points are additional ranking points that are awarded for wins over highly ranked players.

**Bye.** When there are not enough players to put one player on each line, byes are placed on the open lines. A player who receives a bye does not have a first round match.

**Category I USTA National Championships.** These tournaments are those USTA National Championships that are held on the designated surfaces (grass, clay, hard, and indoor courts).

**Category II USTA National Championships.** These tournaments are those USTA National Championships other than the designated surface championships.

**Center Marks.** The center marks are the 2 inch wide marks that are placed just inside each baseline and that mark the precise middle of the baselines. The center marks line up with the center service line.

**Center Service Line.** The center service line is the line that divides the service lines and the service courts in half. The line is 2 inches wide and 42 feet long.

**Chair Umpire.** The Chair Umpire is the official responsible for conducting one match in accordance with the ITF Rules of Tennis and the USTA Regulations.

**Changeover.** The changeover is the 90-second period after the end of every odd game (other than the first game) of every set.

**Chief Umpire.** A Chief Umpire is an official responsible for hiring the officials. In many tournaments, the Referee will delegate to the Chief Umpire the responsibility for assigning, replacing, and reassigning officials.

**The Code.** The Code is a summary of the procedures and unwritten rules that custom dictates that players follow. **USTA Regulation IV.B.** requires players to follow The Code in all matches without officials.

**Coman Tiebreak Procedure.** The Coman Tiebreak Procedure requires the Tiebreak to be played with the players changing ends after the first point and thereafter every fourth point.

**Compass Draw.** This is a non-elimination format that is so named because players advance in four to eight different directions depending upon when they lose their first match and when they lose their subsequent matches.
**Consolation Draw.** A consolation draw describes a group of different types of draws in which losers in the main draw play an additional match or matches against other players who have lost a match in the main draw.

**Court.** The term technically refers only to the area bounded by the baseline and the singles sidelines in singles and the doubles sidelines in doubles. The singles court is a rectangle 78 feet long by 27 feet wide. The doubles court is a rectangle 78 feet long by 36 feet wide.

**Current NTRP Rating (computer rating).** A rating generated by the USTA NTRP computer rating system based on two or more matches.

**Curtis Consolation.** This format is a modified Feed-In Championship that is often used when there is a shortage of time or courts. Round of 16 losers and quarterfinal losers play a separate consolation or consolations instead of being fed back into the back draw. It is common to play some of the back draws through the semifinals only.

**Default.** A Default occurs when a player is eliminated from an event under the Point Penalty System (which includes penalties for lateness) or refuses to play for reasons other than injury, illness, or personal emergency. It is also considered a Default when a Junior does not start a match because of an Adult Decision to discipline the Junior. (Note that failure to finish a match because of an Adult Decision is considered a Retirement.)

**Deputy Referee.** A Deputy Referee is an official appointed by the Referee or Tournament Committee to assist in the performance of the Referee’s duties or to assume these duties when the Referee is absent. It is not unusual for a Deputy Referee to assist in making the draw or to serve as the Referee at a secondary site.

**Deuce Court.** The deuce court refers to the service court that is on a player’s side of the net to the right of the center service line as a player faces the net. The court is called the deuce court because points in which the score is “Deuce” are always served to this court.

**Direct Acceptances.** Players accepted directly into the main draw.

**Disqualification.** A Disqualification occurs when a player is removed from an event because the player was ineligible for the event.

**Division.** Division refers to one or two events in a tournament in which the eligibility criteria are identical. For example, the Girls’ 16 Singles and Girls’ 16 Doubles are two events but only one division because their eligibility criteria are identical.

**Domicile.** Domicile is a legal concept involving residence. It is defined as that place where a person has that person’s true, fixed, and permanent home or that person’s home for the indefinite future. A person can only have one domicile at any one time. Eligibility for endorsement or for some closed tournaments is often based on domicile.

**Doubles Sidelines.** The doubles sidelines are the two lines that define the width of the court for doubles. The lines are 36 feet apart.
Endorsement. Endorsement refers to the process used by Sectional Associations to list their players in the order in which they want the players accepted into tournaments such as the USTA National Championships, Intersectionals, and Zonals.

Event. In the narrow sense, this term refers to one draw in a tournament. For example, the Girls’ 16 Singles and Girls’ 16 Doubles are two separate events within the same division—the Girls’ 16 division. Sometimes this term is also used to refer to an entire tournament.

Feed-In Championship. This term refers to a special form of consolation draw in which the losers from the main draw are fed back into another draw against players who lost in earlier rounds of the tournament. This format is very helpful when the Tournament Committee wants to determine an order of finish through 8 or 12 places.

First Match Losers Consolation. This is a consolation draw in which the losers in the first round and those second round losers who advanced to that round by virtue of a bye or a Default are entered into the consolation draw.

First Round Losers Consolation. This is a consolation draw in which only the losers in the first round are entered into the consolation draw.

Group Seeding. If the Tournament Committee is unable to determine a proper order of strength within a group of seeded players, the Committee may group these players together and assign each of them the same seed (for example, in the group 5-8, each player in the group would be assigned the fifth seed).

Handshake. By shaking hands the players have acknowledged that they agree the match was over.

Hindrance. A hindrance refers to a situation in which a player is hindered from making a shot by anything that is not within the player’s control other than a permanent fixture or a spectator’s outcry.

Incomplete match. An incomplete match refers to a match that was started but not completed. It is anticipated that the match will be completed.

Intersectionals. These are team tournaments held in the 16 and 18 age divisions. Teams compete against teams from the other Sectional Associations. In the 18 divisions, these competitions are now known as the USTA Boys’ 18 National Team Championships and the Girls’ 18 National Team Championships.

ITF Rules of Tennis. The ITF Rules of Tennis are the rules for the sport of tennis. They are made by the International Tennis Federation (ITF). The USTA, as a member of the ITF, has agreed that the ITF Rules of Tennis apply to all USTA sanctioned tournaments.

ITF Tournaments on the National Junior Tennis Schedule. The ITF Tournaments on the National Junior Tennis Schedule are tournaments jointly sanctioned by the ITF and USTA that are placed on the National Junior Tournament Schedule. These tournaments are played under ITF tournament regulations.
Junior Divisions. This group of divisions is comprised of the Boys’ and Girls’ 12-and-under, 14-and-under, 16-and-under, and 18-and-under divisions.

Layered Consolation. This is a consolation format in which the losers in each round are placed into their own consolation draw.

Line Umpire. A Line Umpire is an official responsible for calling all shots directed to the lines assigned to the official.

Lucky Loser. A player who has lost in the final round of the qualifying tournament but who is allowed into the main draw when a player in the main draw withdraws. If there are many withdrawals from the main draw, a lucky loser may come from an earlier qualifying round.

Main Draw. The main draw is that part of a draw in which the remaining players have not yet lost a match.

Match Format. The match format refers to the scoring format used by a tournament.

Match Tiebreak. In some tournaments a Match Tiebreak may be played in lieu of the deciding final set. There are two forms: 7-point Tiebreak (first to 7 points by a margin of 2) and 10-point Tiebreak (first to 10 by a margin of 2).

Medical Time-Out. A Medical Time-Out consists of evaluation time as determined by the Referee plus a maximum of three minutes to treat a medical condition that is treatable. A player is not entitled to a Medical Time-Out if the condition is not treatable.

National Championship Selection List. This is a list of the standings of the top players that is used to determine which players are automatically selected for the USTA National Championships.

National Junior Tournament Schedule. This schedule is published yearly by the Youth Competition and Training Committee and lists all National Rankings Tournaments other than the Sectional Ranking Tournaments.

National Ranking Tournaments. These are the tournaments that are used for national rankings. A list of these tournaments is found in USTA Regulation XIV.A.1 and in the National Junior Tournament Schedule.

National Standings List. This is a monthly standing list of junior players in each age division used for selection of:

• some players into the USTA National Championships;
• all players into the USTA National Opens; and
• all players into some of the tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule.

It is also used as a resource for Tournament Committees and Referees in determining seeding.

Net Posts. Two net posts are used to suspend the net that divides the court. The net posts for doubles courts are 3 feet 6 inches high with their centers located 3 feet outside the outer edge of the doubles sidelines.

Net Strap. The net strap is a strap that is placed over the net at the center of the net to make sure that the height of the net at its center is 3 feet.
**No-Ad Scoring.** This is a scoring system that is the same as the traditional system except that when the score reaches 40-40, only one additional point is played to determine the winner of that game. In Mixed Doubles, a male server serves this point to the male receiver, and the female player serves this point to the female receiver. In all other events, the Receiver chooses the side from which the Server must serve.

**No Let Rule.** The No Let Rule requires that a match be played without the service let in Rule 22a of the ITF Rules of Tennis.

**Non-elimination tournaments.** This term describes a group of different tournament formats in which players are never eliminated after they lose. The best known example is the Compass Draw.

**NTRP.** NTRP stands for National Tennis Rating Program. The system rates players by ability levels ranging from 1.5 to 7.0.

**NTRP Divisions.** These divisions are comprised of all the divisions in which eligibility is based on NTRP rating. Note that NTRP divisions have age and NTRP criteria.

**Numeric Scoring.** Numeric scoring consists of substituting "zero," "one," "two," and "three" for "Love," "15," "30," and "40." The principle of winning four points by a margin of two is preserved. Deuce may be announced by "Deuce" or by "3-all," "4-all," etc. Advantage may be announced by "Advantage" or "4-3," "5-4," etc. When language is a barrier, hand signals are often used with a clenched fist indicating "Deuce."

**On-site Alternate.** An on-site alternate is a player not accepted in the draw who has checked in at the tournament and has asked to be placed in the draw if a spot becomes available.

**Permanent Fixtures.** Permanent fixtures include any scoring device that is attached to a net post, the areas of the net outside the singles sticks in a singles match, the doubles posts in a singles match that is using singles sticks, fences, backstops, curtains, seating areas, officials’ chairs, the ceiling, and lights for the court.

**Playing area.** The playing area is the area inside the fences or backstops. Any designated seating or standing area is not part of the playing area.

**Point Penalty System.** This is a system of penalties designed to deter unsportsmanlike behavior during matches. The first penalty results in loss of a point; the second penalty results in loss of the game in progress, and the third penalty results in a Default.

**Points per round.** Points per round are the ranking points that are awarded based on the round that a junior player reached in a National Ranking Tournament.

**Professional.** All players who are not amateurs as defined by USTA Regulation XII. are considered professionals.

**Pro Set.** A Pro Set is a scoring system consisting of one set only. The most common Pro Set is one in which the first player to eight games wins the match. If the score reaches 8-8, a 7-point or 10-point Tiebreak is played.
**Qualified Medical Person or Trainer.** A person certified as a Sports Medicine Trainer or otherwise qualified by reason of academic accomplishment and experience in sports medicine or sports training, who is authorized by the Referee to evaluate whether a medical condition is treatable and to treat players for treatable conditions during a Bleeding Time-Out or a Medical Time-Out.

**Qualifiers.** Players included in the main draw as a result of their success in the qualifying tournament.

**Question of fact.** “Questions of fact” involve whether a specific event happened. Examples include whether a ball is in; whether a ball touched a player; whether a ball bounced twice; and whether a server’s foot touched the baseline before the serve was struck.

**Question of law.** “Questions of law” involve the application of the rules or regulations to facts that have already been determined. Examples include whether an act was a hindrance, whether a player should have been assessed a code violation for misconduct, and the procedures for correcting errors in serving order, serving and receiving position, and ends.

**Quota.** Each Sectional Association is guaranteed a minimum number of players who will be accepted into the USTA National Championships. This number is the Sectional Association’s quota. It is based on the number of junior members residing in the Sectional Association.

**Ranking.** Ranking is a static concept. It is a player’s “final” position at the end of a ranking period. It does not change at the end of the specified period.

**Referee.** The Referee is generally responsible for supervising all aspects of play. The Referee is responsible for assuring that the competition is fair and played under the ITF Rules of Tennis and the USTA Regulations.

**Rest period.** The USTA Regulations require a rest period of 10 minutes after the second set in a best of three tiebreak set match in all divisions except the Boys’ and Girls’ 18 divisions and the adult divisions. USTA Regulations also require a Referee to offer a player a rest of at least 30 minutes between matches. For most play in junior and adult divisions, a Referee is required to offer players 60 minutes between matches. For most play in senior divisions, a Referee is required to offer players 90 minutes between matches. The rest period requirements can be found in USTA Regulation III.C.

**Retirement.** A Retirement occurs when a player is unable to continue playing a match or resume playing a suspended match because of injury, illness, or personal emergency. It is also treated as a Retirement when a junior player does not finish a match because of an Adult Decision. A person who retires from a match remains eligible for other matches including consolations, place play-offs, and doubles.

**Round Robin.** A round robin is a format in which a player plays every other player in the draw.

**Roving Umpire.** A Roving Umpire is an official other than the Referee or a Deputy Referee who exercises jurisdiction over more than one court.
Sanction Form AA. This sanction form is used for tournaments that cannot be sanctioned without the approval of the USTA. Applications for a sanction are submitted through the Youth Competition and Training Committee, the Adult/Senior Competition Committee, or the USA Wheelchair Tennis Committee. Applications for national championships, zonal team championships, intersectional championships, and NTRP Regional Championships must be submitted on Form AA.

Sanction Form A. Tournaments in which admission is charged and gross proceeds are expected to exceed $5,000 and tournaments that are paying prize money or player expenses totaling more than $5,000 apply to their Sectional Association on Sanction Form A. (Form A is not used by those tournaments that are required to submit Form AA.)

Sanction Form B. All tournaments, except those requiring Form AA or Form A, submit their application for sanction to their Sectional Associations on Sanction Form B. Most tournaments fall into this category.

Scheduling guidelines. These are USTA Regulations that assist the Referee in determining how frequently matches should be scheduled and how many matches should be scheduled per day. The USTA requires Referees to follow these guidelines in its national championships and in tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule.

Sectional Endorser. Each Sectional Association lists its players in the order in which the Sectional Association has decided that the players should receive entry into the USTA National Championships, Zonal Team Tournaments, and Intersectional Tournaments. The person who prepares this list for the Sectional Association is the Sectional Endorser.

Sectional Ranking Tournaments. Each Sectional Association is allowed to designate 12 tournaments within its section that will count toward national ranking.

Seed. This term refers to a player who is given a preferential position in the draw by virtue of the player’s record. The player is positioned in the draw so that the player usually will not play another seed until at least the third round. This player is more likely to receive a bye than players who are not seeded.

Self-rating. A self-rating is a rating by a player who is new to the NTRP system. The player uses the NTRP guidelines to select the level of play that the player believes best describes the player’s ability.

Senior Divisions. This group of divisions is comprised of the 35 and older divisions. The 40 Mixed Doubles, 50 Mixed Doubles, 60 Mixed Doubles, Father (60 & Over)-Son Doubles, Father (70 & Over)-Son Doubles, Father (60 & Over)-Daughter Doubles, Father (70 & Over)-Daughter Doubles, Mother (60 & Over)-Daughter Doubles, Mother (70 & Over)-Daughter Doubles, and Grandparent-Grandchild Doubles are also included.

Service Courts. The service courts consist of the area between the net and the service lines. The service courts are bisected by the center service line thereby forming two service courts on each side of the net.
Service Lines. The service lines are the two lines that are 27 feet long and 21 feet from the net (and 18 feet from the baselines) that run from one singles sideline to the other singles sideline.

Set Break. The Set Break is the 2-minute break after the end of each set. If this is not possible, then the break should be taken at an odd game changeover. Breaks taken at other times should be limited to true emergencies.

Short Sets. This is a scoring system in which the first player to win four games wins the set. If the score reaches 4-4, a 7-point Set Tiebreak is played.

Single Elimination Format. In this tournament format, once you lose you are out and do not get to play any additional matches.

Singles Sidelines. The singles sidelines are the two lines that define the width of the court for singles. The lines are 27 feet apart.

Singles Sticks. Singles sticks are sticks that are 3 feet six inches high that substitute for singles posts in those courts that are equipped with doubles net posts. The centers of the sticks are located 3 feet outside the outer edge of the singles sidelines.

Solo Chair Umpire. A Solo Chair Umpire is a Chair Umpire who handles a match without the assistance of line umpires.

Standard Game. The standard game refers to games in which the traditional scoring of “Love,” “15,” “30,” “40,” “Deuce,” “Advantage,” and “Game” is used. The standard game stands in contrast to the scoring for a Tiebreak Game.

Standing. Standing is a dynamic concept. It is a player’s position on a list generated by the USTA ranking program at a certain point in time. It may change from time to time.

Suspension Point System. This is a system under which junior players are assessed points for unsportsmanlike behavior in tournaments on the National Junior Tournament Schedule. A player who accumulates too many points is suspended from national play.

Tiebreak Game. The Tiebreak Game is the term used by the ITF for the 7-point Set Tiebreak that is played when the game score reaches 6-all.

Tiebreak Set. This is the normal type of set that is played under USTA Regulations. A 7-point Set Tiebreak is played when the score reaches 6-6.

Toilet/Change of Attire Break. A player is allowed to take a Toilet/Change of Attire Break when an official determines that there is a genuine need. The player is allowed a reasonable period of time. When possible the break is taken during a Set Break. If this is not possible, the break is taken at an odd-game changeover. Breaks taken at other times are limited to true emergencies.

Tournament. Tournament refers to most forms of competition, including but not limited to, tournaments, championships, team championships, matches, exhibitions, events, intersectionals, international competitions, and zonals. It generally does not include USA League Tennis Programs and USA Team Tennis (Youth). Most tournaments offer more than one event. Each event has its own eligibility criteria.
**Tournament Appeals Committee.** This committee is responsible for deciding appeals of the Referee’s Disqualification or unilateral Default of a player.

**Tournament area.** The tournament area refers to the entire tennis facility or center where tennis is played. It includes the area outside the fences surrounding the courts and any clubhouse or similar building.

**Tournament Chairperson.** The Tournament Chairperson is the chairperson of the Tournament Committee.

**Tournament Committee.** The Tournament Committee is the committee that is responsible for putting on the tournament on behalf of the organization that holds the tournament sanction.

**Tournament Director.** The Tournament Director is the chief executive officer for the Tournament Committee and is directly responsible for all administrative details. Often the Tournament Director and the Tournament Chairperson are the same person.

**Unplayed match.** An unplayed match refers to a match that the Referee decides will not be played for any reason other than a Withdrawal, Walkover, Default, or Retirement.

**USTA International Tournaments.** USTA International Tournaments are USTA sanctioned tournaments played under ITF regulations, but not sanctioned by the ITF. These tournaments are played under ITF tournament regulations.

**USTA Junior National Championships.** This term is used to collectively describe the USTA National Championships, USTA National Opens, USTA Team Championships, and USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 18 Interscholastic Championships (East/West).

**USTA Jr. Team Tennis.** This is a team competition for youth who are 18 years of age and under. USTA membership is not required. Players advance from local to district, sectional, and national competition.

**USTA League.** This is a program for men and women in which teams comprised of players with the same NTRP rating are established. USTA membership is required. Players must reach 19 years of age during the calendar year of the competition. Teams advance from local to district, sectional, and national competition.

**USTA National Championships.** These tournaments constitute the highest level of USTA Junior National Championship held.

**USTA National Opens.** These tournaments constitute the second highest level of USTA Junior National Championship held.

**USTA Regional Tournaments.** The Youth Competition and Training Committee places a number of top national level tournaments in addition to the USTA Junior National Championships and the ITF Championships on its National Junior Tournament Schedule. These additional tournaments are called Regional Tournaments.
**USTA Team Championships.** The USTA Team Championships are comprised of the following tournaments:

- USTA Boys’ 18 National Team Championships;
- USTA Girls’ 18 National Team Championships;
- USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 16 Intersectional Team Championships; and
- USTA Boys’ and Girls’ 16, 14, and 12 Zone Team Championships.

**Walkover.** A Walkover occurs when a player, after completing a match in an event and before (or during the warm-up for) the next match in the event, decides not to play because of injury, illness, or personal emergency. A Walkover also may occur because of tournament administrative error.

**Wheelchair Divisions.** This group of divisions is comprised of those divisions limited to wheelchair tennis players.

**Wild Card.** A wild card entry into a USTA National Championship may be granted to a player when extenuating circumstances prevent the player from entering through the normal qualifying or endorsement procedure. Wild cards also may be granted based on the recommendation of the national coaching staff to a player who has demonstrated significant potential at the national or international level.

**Withdrawal.** A Withdrawal occurs when a player withdraws from an event before competing in the event because of injury, illness, or personal emergency. A Withdrawal also may occur because of tournament administrative error.

**Zonals.** These are team competitions held in the 12, 14, and 16 age divisions that are held in different regions or zones. Teams represent their Sectional Associations.
PART 8—INDEX

INDEX TO THE RULES OF TENNIS, THE CODE, AND USTA REGULATIONS

(Abbreviations: R Rule; C Code; Reg USTA Regulation; USTA Comments USCom.; FAC Comments FACom; and G Glossary. Entries in bold are also in Glossary.)

SUBJECT REFERENCE

Abandoned Match .......................................................................................................................................................... Table 5 [p. 108]
Accidental Injury ....................................................................................................................................................See Medical condition
Ace, unmistakable ..................................................................................................................................................C 12 [p. 53]; FACom. VI.C-7 [p. 152]
Adjustment, clothing, shoes, or equipment ........................................................................................................... R 29b. [p. 27]
Advantage .................................................................................................................................................................. R 5a. [p. 9]
Advantage Court ......................................................................................................................................................Fig. 1 [p. 47]
Advantage Scoring ............................................................................................................................................... R 5a. [p. 9]
Advance Set .............................................................................................................................................................R 6 [p. 10]
Advertisements ..................................................................................................................................................... R 1 [p. 6]; Appendix III [p. 35]
Adult Decision ......................................................................................................................................................... Table 5 [p. 108]
Adult Divisions ..........................................................................................................................................................Reg. I.G.2.2.c. [p. 65]
Adult National Championships ................................................................................................................................. See USTA National Championships (Adults)
Adult National Rankings ...........................................................................................................................................Reg. XIV.B. [p. 206]
Age Divisions
Adult .................................................................................................................................................................Reg. I.G.2.2.c. [p. 65]
Juniors .................................................................................................................................................................Reg. I.G.2.2.h. [p. 66]
Senior parent child ...........................................................................................................................................Reg. I.G.2.e-f. [p. 66]
Seniors .................................................................................................................................................................Reg. I.G.2.c. [p. 65]
Alley ....................................................................................................................................................................Fig. 1 [p. 47]; Fig. 2 [p. 48]
Alternate ...............................................................................................................................................................Reg. IVD.20.b. [p. 128]; Reg. VII.A.8.e.vii. [p. 169]
On-Site Alternate .............................................................................................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.e.ix. [p. 169]; Reg. VII.A.9.e. [p. 173]
Amateur .................................................................................................................................................................FACom.I.H-1. [pg. 72]; Reg. XII. [p. 193]
Amateur circuit ......................................................................................................................................................See Tournament Regulations
Amateur Tournaments ........................................................................................................................................Reg. I.G.2.i. [p. 67]; Reg. I.G.4. [p. 69]
Amendments, to USTA Regulations ..................................................................................................................Reg. XVI. [p. 222]
Appeal of Default .............................................................................................................................................Reg. III.B.6. [p. 107]
Appeal of question of law ..................................................................................................................................USCom VI. [p. 40]; Appendix V [p. 38]
Appeals Committee .............................................................................................................................................Reg. III.III.B.12.h. [p. 179]
Arguments, stalling ............................................................................................................................................Reg. I.IV.A.3. [p. 59]
ATP ........................................................................................................................................................................Reg. I.A.3. [p. 59]
Back Draw ..............................................................................................................................................................G [p. 261]
Ball
Abuse .................................................................................................................................................................Reg. I.V.C.19. [p. 126]; Table 9 [p. 130]; Table 13 [p. 133]
Approved brands ................................................................................................................................................ R 3 [p. 7]; USCom. 3.3 [p. 7]; Appendix I [p. 32]
Reg. I.F.2. [p. 64]; FACom. I.F-1 [p. 65]
Bouncing before serving .......................................................................................................................................C 39 [p. 57]
Broken .................................................................................................................................................................R 3 [p. 7]; R 3, Case 1 [p. 7]; USCom. 3.1 [p. 7]; Reg. III.H.3. [p. 121]
Caught before bounces .................................................................................................................................R 24f. [p. 19] & Case 8 [p. 20]; C 42 [p. 57]
Caution Marks..............................................................Appendix V. [p. 40]; C 22 [p. 54]; Reg. IV.C.8. [p. 124]

Hitting around net post ......................................................R 25c. [p. 21]
Hitting ball on court..................................................R 25f. [p. 22]; C 22 [p. 54]
Hitting before crosses net........................................R 24h. [p. 19]; C 20 [p. 54]
Hitting below top of net post ..................................................R 25c. [p. 21]
Hitting bird ..............................................................................R 26, Case 3 [p. 23]
Hitting hat ...............................................................................USCom. 24.2 [p. 20]
Hitting into ground..............................................................R 24c. [p. 19]; C 21 [p. 54]
Hitting line .................................................................................R 12 [p. 12]; C 7 [p. 52]
Hitting line umpire .......................................................R 2 [p. 6]; R 12 [p. 13]; FACom. VI.C-1 [p. 153]
Hitting net between singles stick and net post ..................USCom. 13.1 [p. 13]
Hitting net post...........................................................US Com. 13.3 [p. 13]

Hitting permanent fixture ..........................USCom. 11.1 [p. 12]; R 12 [p. 13]
Hitting pipe support .............................................................USCom. 25.4 [p. 22]
Hitting player or anything he wears or carries ...........R 24i. [p. 19]

Hitting receiver on serve ..................................................R 22a. [p. 18]; R 24i. [p. 19]; R 25c. [p. 21]
Hitting server's partner on serve.................................R 19c. [p. 16]
Hitting scoring device ..............................................R 13 [p. 13]; USCom. 13.2 [p. 13]
Hitting singles stick .................................................................R 19c. [p. 16]; R 25, Case 1 [p. 22]
Hitting stationary or moving object .................R 26, Cases 3 & 4 [p. 23]
Hitting through net ..............................................................C 21 [p. 54]

Hitting umpire or umpire stand ......................................R 2 [p. 6]; R 13 [p. 13]
Imbedded in net ........................................................................USCom. 11.1 [p. 12]
In Play ..................................................................................USCom. 11.1 [p. 12]

Mark inspection, clay court ........................................FACom VI.C.6 [p. 152]
New ..............................................................Appendix I [p. 32]; C 59 [p. 58]; Reg. I.F.4. [p. 65]

Playing wrong ball ..............................................................R 25, Case 2 [p. 22]
Removal from court ..................................................USCom. 25.2 [p. 22]
Replacement.................................................................Reg. III.H.3-4. [p. 121]
Retrieving from another court ......................................R 26, Case 8 [p. 20]
Rolling on court ..............................................................R 23, Case 1 [p. 18]; USCom. 23.3 [p. 19]

Soft..............................................................................USCom. 13.1 [p. 13]
Specifications .............................................. Appendi 1 [p. 32]; Table I [p. 32]
Stray, requesting ..............................................................C 41 [p. 57]

Third .......................................................................................C 23 [p. 54]
Type ..............................................................................Appendix I [p. 32]; Reg. I.F.1. [p. 64]; Reg. I.H.2. [p. 69]
Unfit ..............................................................R 3, Case 1 [p. 18]; USCom. 3.1 [p. 7]; Reg. III.H.3-4. [p. 121]
Volleying ball while outside court .........R 24, Case 8 [p. 20]
Volleying before crosses net ...........................................R 24h. [p. 19]; C 20 [p. 54]
Warm-ups with ...............................................Reg. I.F.5. [p. 65]; Reg. III.H.5-6. [p. 121]

Ball Change
Correcting error .............................................R 27i. [p. 25]; USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]; Reg. III.H.1. [p. 120]
Pattern ..............................................................R 3b. [p. 7]; Reg. I.F.3. [p. 65]; Reg. I.H.2. [p. 70]
Re-warm-up ..................................................USCom. 29.8 [p. 29]
Tiebreak ............................................................... R 3b. [p. 7]; Reg. I.E.I.e. [p. 63]

Ball Marks ....................................................Appendix V [p. 40]; C 22 [p. 54]; Reg. IV.C.8. [p. 124]

Ball Toss ..............................................................R 16 [p. 14]
Catching ..............................................................................................................R 19, Case 1 [p. 17]
One-armed server .........................................................................................R 16 [p. 14]
Swinging, missing ............................................................................................R 19b [p. 16]

Banners .............................................................................................................R 1 [p. 5] & Appendix III [p. 35]

Baselines ...........................................................................................................R 1 [p. 5]; Fig. 1 [p. 47]; Fig. 2 [p. 48]

Bathroom break ...............................................................................................See Toilet/Change of Attire Break


Bleeding Time-Out ............................................................................................Reg. III.E.2. [p. 114]; Table 8 [p. 118]
FACom. III.E.12-13. [p. 117]

Block Seeding......................................................................................................See Seeding

Bonus Points ....................................................................................................See Ranking

Broken Racket....................................................................................................USCom. 4.2 [p. 8]; R 29b. [p. 27]; C 44 [p. 58]

Broken String.....................................................................................................USCom. 4.2 [p. 8]; USCom. 21.7 [p. 18]
USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; R 29b. [p. 27]; C 44 [p. 58]

Byes......................................................................................................................Reg. II.B.4.c-e. [p. 74]

Calls
Audible..................................................................................................................C 15 [p. 53]

Benefit of doubt to opponent........................................................................USCom. 12.1 [p. 13]; C Preface, 6, 8 [p. 51]

Corrections ........................................................................................................Appendix V [p. 38] & Cases 1-7 [p. 39]; C 12 [p. 53]

Disagreement between partners ....................................................................C 14 [p. 53]

Electronic Review Procedure ........................................................................Appendix V. [p. 41]

Looking across line ...........................................................................................C 9 [p. 53]

On your side .......................................................................................................C 5 [p. 52]

Overrules ............................................................................................................Appendix V [p. 38]; FACom. IV.D-14 [p. 135]

Prompt ..............................................................................................................USCom. 11.2 [p. 12]; Appendix V [p. 38] & Cases 3 & 6 [p. 39]

C 18 [p. 54]

Questioning ........................................................................................................C 16 [p. 53]

Requesting help ...............................................................................................C 11 [p. 53]; C 40 [p. 57]

Responsibility ...................................................................................................C 5 [p. 52]; C 13 [p. 53]; C 20 [p. 54]

Spectators .........................................................................................................C 17 [p. 53]

Service line in doubles ......................................................................................C 25 [p. 55]

Treat all points the same ................................................................................C 10 [p. 53]

Two chance option .........................................................................................C 18 [p. 54]

Unsighted calls .................................................................................................Appendix V [p. 38]


Visible ...............................................................................................................C 15 [p. 53]

When far away .................................................................................................C 9 [p. 53]

Carry ....................................................................................................................R 24f. [p. 19]; USCom. 24.5 [p. 21]; C 20 [p. 54]

Catching Ball ....................................................................................................R 24f. [p. 19] & Case 8 [p. 20]; C 42 [p. 57]

Catching Ball on Racket ..................................................................................R 19d. [p. 16]

Catching Ball Toss .............................................................................................R 19, Case 1 [p. 17]

Cellular Phones ...............................................................................................USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; USCom. 26.3 [p. 23]
FACom. VI.A-4 [p. 141]; FACom. VI.D-2 [p. 155]

Center Marks ....................................................................................................R 1 [p. 5]

Center Service Line ..........................................................................................R 1 [p. 5]

Certification of Officials ...................................................................................Reg. XV. [p. 215]

Chair Umpire.................................................................................................Appendix V [p. 38]

Alters ball change .........................................................................................Reg. VI.C.11. [p. 142]

Assignment .....................................................................................................Reg. VI.B. [p. 141]

Assigns line umpires ......................................................................................Reg. VI.C.3. [p. 142]

Calls balls that touch ceiling ........................................................................Reg. VI.C.16. [p. 143]

Calls lines .......................................................................................................Reg. VI.C.2. [p. 141]; FACom. VI.C-13 [p. 153]

Calls score .......................................................................................................Reg. VI.C.6. [p. 142]

Calls service lets .............................................................................................Reg. VI.C.15. [p. 143]

INDEX 275

Reg. XV.G.4.e. [p. 219]

Code violations.............................................................................Reg. IV.D.6. [p. 127]
Continuous play........................................................................................R 29 [p. 27]
Defaults ..............................................................................Reg. VI.C.14. [p. 143]
Deliberate double-hits .......................................................Reg. VI.C.17. [p. 143]
Determines who enters playing area ......................................Reg. VI.C.4. [p. 142]
Enforces continuous play..............................................................Reg. VI.C.7. [p. 142]
Enforces rules, regulations ......................................................Reg. VI.C.1. [p. 141]
Factual decisions ............................................................................Appendix V [p. 38]

USCom. V.1 [p. 40]; Reg. VI.C.12. [p. 142]

Foot faults, walking, running.....................................................Reg. VI.C.15. [p. 143]
Invasion of opponent's court ......................................................Reg. VI.C.17. [p. 143]
Law, questions of ...........................................................................Appendix V [p. 38]

USCom. V.1 [p. 40]; Reg. VI.C.13. [p. 143]

Overrule ........................................................................................Appendix V [p. 38] & Cases 3, 4, 5 [p. 39]

Procedures and techniques................................................FACom. VI.C-2-3 [p. 144]

Rearranges official assignments ...............................................Reg. VI.C.5. [p. 142]

Removal of official .................................................................Reg. VI.C.5. [p. 142]

Scorecard ..................................................................................Reg. VI.C.8. [p. 142]; FACom. VI.C-5 [p. 148]

Suspension of match ...............................................................Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. VI.C.10. [p. 142]

Throöös ........................................................................................Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. VI.C.17. [p. 143]

Touches........................................................................................Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. VI.C.17. [p. 143]

Unsighted calls .............................................................................Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. VI.C.9. [p. 142]

FACom. VI.C-13 [p. 153]

Volleying ball before it passes net ........................................Appendix V. [p. 143]

Changing Ends ..............................................................USCom. 5.7 [p. 10]; USCom. 10.1 & 10.2 [p. 12]

R 10 [p. 12]; R 27b. [p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]; R 29a. [p. 27]

Changeover ....................................................................................R 10 [p. 12]; R 27b. [p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]

R 29a. [p. 27]

Changing Shape of Racket........................................................Appendix II.c. [p. 35]

Cheating

Benefit of doubt ................................USCom. 12.1 [p. 13]; C Preface [p. 51]; C 6 & C 8 [p. 52]

Foot faults..............................................................................................C 24 [p. 54]

Returning serve without fault call.......................................................C 28 [p. 55]

Checking-In..................................................................................Reg. IV.A. [p. 122]

Chief Umpire................................................................................Reg. VI.B. [p. 141]; FACom. VI.B-1 [p. 141]

Assigns officials ................................................................................Reg. VI.B. [p. 141]

Certification .....................................................................................Reg. XV.G.3.g. [p. 218]; Reg. XV.G.5. [p. 220]

Replaces officials ............................................................................Reg. VI.B. [p. 141]

Choice of Ends, service .................................................................Reg. IV.C.9. [p. 124]

Clear Mistakes ..............................................................................See Mistakes

Clothing

Adjustment ..................................................................................R 29b. [p. 27]

Ball hitting ....................................................................................R 24i. [p. 19]; USCom. 24.1-2 [p. 20]

Change of Attire ................................................................................See Toilet/Change of Attire Break

Dress Code ....................................................................................Reg. I.H.2. [p. 69]

Coaching ........................................................................................R 30 [p. 29]; USCom. 30.1-3 [p. 29]; Reg. IV.C.9. [p. 124]

During Bleeding Time-Out ...................................................USCom. 30.2 [p. 30]; Reg. III.E.7. [p. 115]

Reg IV.C.9. [p. 124]

During Medical Time-Out ...................................................USCom. 30.2 [p. 30]; Reg. III.E.7. [p. 115]

Reg IV.C.9. [p. 124]

During rest periods ........................................................................R 30 [p. 29]; USCom. 30.2 [p. 30]

During suspensions of play ...................................................USCom. 30.2 [p. 30]; Reg. III.E.7. [p. 115]

Reg IV.C.9. [p. 124]

During Toilet Visits .............................................................USCom. 30.2 [p. 30]; Reg. III.E.7. [p. 115]
276 INDEX
Correction of Calls
By official ...............................................Appendix V [p. 38]; FACom. VI.C.-10-11 [p. 153]
From out to good .................................................. C 12 [p. 53]; FACom. VI.C-7 [p. 152]
FACom. VI.C-10-11 [p. 153]
Second service fault to good .................................................. Appendix V, Case 1 [p. 39]
FACom. VI.C-7 [p. 152]; FACom. VI.C-11 [p. 153]
By players .............................................................................C 12-14 [p. 53]
Court ....................................................................................... R 1 [p. 5]; Fig. 1 [p. 47]
Court Layout .................................................................Fig. 1-2 [p. 47]; USCom. L.1 [p. 50]
Court Measurements .................................................. R 1 [p. 5]; Fig. 1 [p. 47]; Fig. 2 [p. 48]
Court Monitor ..............................................................FACom. VI.G-1 [p. 160]
Courtesy, court etiquette ................................................................. C 1 [p. 51]
FACom. IV.D-4 [p. 132]; FACom. IV.D.10-12 [p. 134]
FACom. III.E-9-11 [p. 116]; Table 8C. [p. 119]; See also Medical condition
Curtis Consolation ..................................................FACom. II.B-4 [p. 85]; Fig. 9 [p. 87]
Dampening device .................................................................See Vibration dampening device
Default ..................................................FACom. II.B-9 [p. 108]; Table 5 [p. 108]
Adult Decision .................................................................Table 5 [p. 108]
Announcing ..............................................................FACom. VI.C-2.22 [p. 146]
Appeal to Tournament Appeals Committee ......................Reg. IV.D.20.b. [p. 128]
Reg. IV.E.3. [p. 136]
Consolation play ..............................................................Reg. II.B.5.c. [p. 88]; Reg. IV.E.6. [p. 137]
Definition ..................................................................................Table 5 [p. 108]
Diversity ..................................................................................Part 4 [p. 75]
Ineligible player .................................................................See Disqualification
Lateness ..............................................................Reg. IV.D.19-20. [p. 128]; Table 11 [p. 131]; Table 12 [p. 132]
Referee ..................................................................................Reg. IV.E.3-4. [p. 136]
Reversal of default for lateness ...........................................Reg. IV.D.20.a-b. [p. 128]
Umpire ..................................................................................Reg. IV.D.6. [p. 127]
Delays Between Serves ....................................................R 23, Case 1 [p. 18]; USCom. 23.2-3 [p. 19]; C 30 [p. 55]
Deputy Referee ..............................................................Reg. I.C.4.a. [p. 61]; Reg. II.B.2. [p. 75]; FACom. II.B-1 [p. 75]
Reg. III.B.12. [p. 111]
Deuce ..............................................................Reg. I.C.4.a. [p. 61]; Reg. II.B.2. [p. 75]; FACom. II.B-1 [p. 75]
Deuce Court ............................................................................. G [p. 263]
Director of Junior Competition ...........................................Reg. VII.A.7. [p. 165]; Reg. VII.A.8.b.ii [p. 171]
Table 15 [p. 175]
Director, tournament ..........................................................Reg. I.B. [p. 60]; Reg. I.C.3. [p. 60]
Discrimination .................................................................Reg. I.H.5. [p. 70]
Disputes, scoring ..................................................USCom. 5.3-5 [p. 10]; C 32 [p. 56]; FACom. VI.A-1.2 [p. 140]
FACom. VI.D.1.4 [p. 154]
Disqualification .................................................................Reg. III.B.3. [p. 106]; Table 5 [p. 108]; Reg IV.E.2. [p. 136]
Distracting Server ..............................................................C 34 [p. 56]
District Association .............................................................See Tournament Regulations
Division .................................................................G [p. 263]
Dizziness .................................................................See Medical condition
Domicile .................................................................FACom. VII.A-4 [p. 170]
Double Bounce ..............................................................R 24b. [p. 19]; C 20-21 [p. 54]
Double Fault ..............................................................R 24a. [p. 19]
Doubles Double Hit ..............................................................R 24f. [p. 19]; USCom. 24.5 [p. 21]; R 26, Case 1 [p. 22]
C 20 [p. 54]
Ball struck alternately by teams ...........................................R 15 [p. 14]; USCom. 15.1 [p. 14]
Court ..............................................................R 1 [p. 5]
Fault.................................................................\textsuperscript{R} 19 \textsuperscript{[p. 16]}
Playing without partner........................................\textsuperscript{R} 15, Case 1 \textsuperscript{[p. 14]}
Position of receiver's partner..............................\textsuperscript{R} 26, Case 5 \textsuperscript{[p. 23]}
Position of server ..............................................\textsuperscript{R} 18 \textsuperscript{[p. 15]; USCom. 18.1 \textsuperscript{[p. 15]}
Receiving order..................................................\textsuperscript{R} 15 \textsuperscript{[p. 14]; USCom. 15.2 \textsuperscript{[p. 14]}
Receiving out of order.......................................\textsuperscript{R} 27.e \textsuperscript{[p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 \textsuperscript{[p. 25]}
Service order ....................................................\textsuperscript{R} 14 \textsuperscript{[p. 13]; USCom. 14.1 \textsuperscript{[p. 14]}
Service out of turn..........................................\textsuperscript{R} 27c-d. \textsuperscript{[p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 \textsuperscript{[p. 25]}
Tiebreak............................................................\textsuperscript{R} 5b. \textsuperscript{[p. 9]}

Doubt, benefit of..............................................USCom. 12.1 \textsuperscript{[p. 13]; C Preface \textsuperscript{[p. 51} & 6, 8 \textsuperscript{[p. 52]}

Draw
Adjoining Matches..............................................\textsuperscript{FACom. II.C-3 \textsuperscript{[p. 96]}
Balancing the seeds.............................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.4.a. \textsuperscript{[p. 76]}
Byes........................................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.4.c-e. \textsuperscript{[p. 77]}
Changes in ..........................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.C. \textsuperscript{[p. 93]}
Collegiate, scholastic.........................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.8. \textsuperscript{[p. 93]; Reg. VIII.A. \textsuperscript{[p. 183]}
Compass ...............................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.7. \textsuperscript{[p. 91]}
Computer (TDM) ...........................................\textsuperscript{FACom. II.A-5 \textsuperscript{[p. 75]; Reg. II.B.1. \textsuperscript{[p. 75}; FACom. II.B-3 \textsuperscript{[p. 80]}
Consolation .......................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.5. \textsuperscript{[p. 82]}
Feed-In Championship......................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.5.b. \textsuperscript{[p. 83]}
First Match Losers Consolation...........................G \textsuperscript{[p. 264]}
First Round Losers Consolation..........................G \textsuperscript{[p. 264]}
Group seeding ....................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.A.3. \textsuperscript{[p. 73]}
Late entries .......................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.C.3. \textsuperscript{[p. 97]}
Layered Consolation..........................................G \textsuperscript{[p. 265]}
Main Draw .........................................................G \textsuperscript{[p. 265]}
Making ..................................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B. \textsuperscript{[p. 75]}
Non-elimination tournaments................................G \textsuperscript{[p. 266]}
Omitted players ..................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.C.2. \textsuperscript{[p. 96]}
Public .....................................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.1. \textsuperscript{[p. 75]}
Referee makes .....................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.2. \textsuperscript{[p. 75]}
Round Robin .......................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.6. \textsuperscript{[p. 89]}
Seeds.................................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.A. \textsuperscript{[p. 73]; Reg. II.B.4.a-b. \textsuperscript{[p. 76]}
Separating players ............................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.4.g. \textsuperscript{[p. 80}; FACom. II.B-3 \textsuperscript{[p. 80]}
Sing. elimination format.......................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.B.4. \textsuperscript{[p. 76]}
Substitutions ....................................................\textsuperscript{FACom. II.C-2-1 \textsuperscript{[p. 95]; Reg. II.C.3. \textsuperscript{[p. 97]}
Terminology .......................................................\textsuperscript{Table 5 \textsuperscript{[p. 108]}
Withdrawal of players........................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.C.1. \textsuperscript{[p. 93]}
Draw Sheet Terminology.....................................\textsuperscript{Table 5 \textsuperscript{[p. 108]}
Dress Code.......................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. I.H.2. \textsuperscript{[p. 69]}
Drug Education and Testing Program........FACom IV.C-1 \textsuperscript{[p. 123]; Reg. IV.C.2. \textsuperscript{[p. 123]}

Electronic Review Procedure ..................................\textsuperscript{Appendix V. \textsuperscript{[p. 41]}
Eligibility ..........................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. I.G. \textsuperscript{[p. 65]; Reg. IV.E.2. \textsuperscript{[136]}
Endorsement ......................................................G \textsuperscript{[p. 264]}
USTA National Championships (Juniors) ...............Reg. VII.A.8.g. \textsuperscript{[p. 170]}

Ends
Change of ............................................................R 10 \textsuperscript{[p. 12]}
Choice of..............................................................R 9 \textsuperscript{[p. 11]}
Mistakes..............................................................R 27b. \textsuperscript{[p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 \textsuperscript{[p. 25]}
Entries......................................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. I.H. \textsuperscript{[p. 69]}
Late ........................................................................\textsuperscript{Reg. II.C.3. \textsuperscript{[p. 97]}
USTA Junior National Championships...............Reg. VII.A.8.a. \textsuperscript{[p. 165]}
USTA National Opens...........................................\textsuperscript{Reg. VII.A.9.a. \textsuperscript{[p. 172]}
USTA Senior National Championships ..................Reg. VII.B.4. \textsuperscript{[p. 180]}

278 INDEX
Entry Fee Refund ................................................................. Reg. I.H.8. [p. 70]
Entry Form .............................................................................. Reg. I.H.2. [p. 69]; Fig. 3 [p. 71]

Errors

Ball change ........................................................................... R 27i. [p. 25]; Reg. III.H.1-2 [p. 120]
Calls ....................................................................................... Appendix V [p. 38]; C 12-13 [p. 53]
Receiving order ...................................................................... R 27e. [p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]
Service order ......................................................................... R 27c-d. [p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]
Tiebreak .................................................................................. R 27 [p. 24]; USCom. 27.1-8 [p. 25]

Equipment Adjustment ......................................................... R 29b. [p. 27]; C 44 [p. 58]

Event .......................................................................................... G [p. 264]

Fact, question of ........................................................................ Appendix V [p. 38]; USCom. V.1 [p. 40]; G [p. 267]

Fatigue ....................................................................................... See Medical condition

Faults .......................................................................................... R 18 [p. 15]; R 19 [p. 16]

Ball hitting server's partner .................................................. R 19d. [p. 16]
Erroneous ................................................................................ FACom. VI.C-11. [p. 153]
Foot fault .................................................................................. R 18 [p. 15]; USCom. 18.1-6 [p. 15]; C 24 [p. 54]
Obvious ..................................................................................... C 28 [p. 55]
Prompt calls ............................................................................. USCom. 11.2 [p. 12]; C 18 [p. 54]
Returning without calling ..................................................... C 15 [p. 53]; C 28 [p. 55]
Serve hitting permanent fixture ............................................ R 19c. [p. 16]
Serve hitting singles stick ..................................................... R 19c. [p. 16] & Case 2 [p. 17]
Server calling ......................................................................... C 13 [p. 53]; C 26 [p. 55]
Service after .......................................................................... R 20 [p. 17]; C 30 [p. 55]
Swinging, missing toss ............................................................ R 19b. [p. 16]

Feed-In Championship ........................................................ Reg. II.B.5.b. [p. 83]

USTA Junior National Championships ................................ Reg. VII.A.8.j. [p. 171]
USTA National Opens ............................................................. Reg. VII.A.9.h. [p. 174]

Feinting ..................................................................................... C 34 [p. 56]

Fixture, permanent .................................................................... See Permanent fixture

Following Through Over Net .............................................. R 24, Case 4 [p. 20]; R 25b. & 25c. [p. 21]

Foot Fault .................................................................................. R 18 [p. 15]; USCom. 18.1-4 [p. 15]

Baseline .................................................................................... R 18b. [p. 15]; USCom. 18.1 [p. 15] & 18.3-4 [p. 16]
Center line ............................................................................... R 18d. [p. 15]; USCom. 18.1 [p. 15] & 18.3 [p. 16]
Premature call of ..................................................................... FACom. VI.F-4 [p. 159]
Receiver calling ................................................................. USCom. 18.6 [p. 16]; C 24 [p. 54]
Sideline ..................................................................................... R 18c. [p. 15]; USCom. 18.1 [p. 15] & 18.3 [p. 16]
Walking, running .................................................. R 18a. [p. 15]; USCom. 18.2 [p. 15]; Reg. VI.C.15. [p. 143]

Foreign language outbursts ................................................... FACom. IV.D-16 [p. 136]


Game Scoring .............................................................................. R 5 [p. 9]

Garman Scheduling System ................................................ Reg. II.D.3.b. [p. 100]; FACom. II.D.-1 [p. 100]

Gastrointestinal Problems ...................................................... USCom. 29.2 [p. 28]

Glasses ...................................................................................... USCom. 29.5 [p. 28]

Good Return ............................................................................. R 25 & Cases 1-2 [p. 21]; USCom. 25.3 [p. 22]


Grievance .................................................................................. Reg. V.B. [p. 138]

Group Seeding ........................................................................... See Seeding

Grunting ................................................................................... C 36 [p. 56]; FACom. IV.D-15 [p. 136]

Handshake ................................................................................ C 2 [p. 52]

Hat

Ball hitting ............................................................................... USCom. 24.2 [p. 20]
Falling on Court ....................................................................... USCom. 24.3 [p. 21]
Touching net ............................................................................. USCom. 24.1 [p. 20]
Health concerns.................................................Reg. III.G. [p. 119]; Reg. VII.A.7 [p. 165]

**Hindrance** .................................................................R 26 [p. 22]; FACom. VI.C-8. [p. 152]
Ball rolling onto court ..............................................R 23, Case 1 [p. 18]; USCom. 25.1 [p. 22];
FACom. VI.C-8 [p. 152]

By official....................................................................Appendix V, Case 7 [p. 39]; FAComVI.C-7 [p. 152]
FACom. VI.C-10-11 [p. 153]; FACom. VI.F-4 [p. 157]

By player ......................................................................R 26 [p. 22]; USCom. 26.2-4 [p. 23]
By spectator...................................................................USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; USCom. 26.5 [p. 24]
Cellular phone...........................................................USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; USCom. 26.3 [p. 23]

FACom. VI.D-2 [p. 155]

Deliberate....................................................................R 26 [p. 22]; USCom. 26.1 [p. 23]
Discarded second ball ................................................USCom. 26.4 [p. 24]

Grunting........................................................................USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; FACom. IV.D-15 [p. 136]
Receiver hindered by rebounding ball .......................USCom. 20.1 [p. 17]

Talking during point ..................................................C 33 [p. 56]

Illness ..............................................................................See Medical condition


**Incomplete Match** ....................................................Table 5 [p. 108]

Injections ........................................................................Reg. III.E.4.c. [p. 115]

Injuries ...........................................................................See Medical condition

Injury Caused by a Player .............................................C 37 [p. 56]

Instantaneous Calls ......................................................See Prompt calls

Intravenous infusions ...................................................Reg. III.E.4.c. [p. 115]

Intercolligate Tennis Association (ITA) Regulations .................[p. 232]

Interference.....................................................................See Hindrance

**Intersectionals** ..........................................................Reg. VII.A.1.a.iii. [p. 161]

Invasion of Opponent’s Court ...................................R 24g. & Case 5 [p. 19]; C 20 [p. 54]

ITF circuit ........................................................................Reg. I.A.3. [p. 59]

ITF Junior Tournaments ...............................................Reg. VII.A.13. [p. 180]

ITF Rules of Tennis ........................................................G [p. 264]

ITF Tournaments on National Junior Tournament Schedule Reg. VII.A.1.d. [p. 162]

Jumping the net...............................................................R 24, Case 5 [p. 20]

**Junior Division** ..............................................................Reg. I.G.2.h. [p. 66]

Junior National Rankings ................................................Reg. XIV.A. [p. 203]

Junior Team Tennis ......................................................See USTA Jr. Team Tennis

Late Call .................................................................USCom. 11.2 [p. 12]; Appendix V, Case 3 [p. 39]

C 18 [p. 54]; C 27 [p. 55]

Lateness

Default..........................................................Reg. IV.D.19-20. [p. 128]; Table 11 [p. 131]; Table 12 [p. 132]

Rest period, after ....................................................Table 12 [p. 132]; FACom. IV.D-3 [p. 123]

Start of match .............................................................FACom IV.D-1 [p. 129]; Reg. IV.D.19-20. [p. 128]

Table 11 [p. 131]

**Law, questions of** .......................................................Appendix V [p. 38] & Cases 1 & 2 [p. 39]; USCom. V.1 [p. 40]


Leagues (Adult and Senior) ............................................See USTA League

Leaving Playing Area

Bleeding Time-Out.......................................................Reg. III.E.6. [p. 115]

Medical Time-Out.........................................................Reg. III.E.6. [p. 115]

Penalty...........................................................................Table 9 [p. 130]

To get official ...........................................................C 40 [p. 57]; Reg. III.E.5. [p. 115]; Reg. IV.C.5. [p. 123]
To get racket .............................................................USCom. 4.2 [p. 8]; R 29b. [p. 27]
Toilet/Change of Attire Break ........................................Reg. III.F. [p. 117]; Table 8 [p. 118]
Water, to get ..................................................................FACom. IV.C-3. [p. 123]
Length of Match ..............................................................Reg. I.E. [p. 162]
Lets ..........................................................R 22 [p. 18]; R 23 [p. 18]
After serve put in play ..........................................................R 23 [p. 18]
Ball coming on court .........................................................R 23, Case 1 [p. 18]; USCom. 23.3 [p. 19]
Ball hitting bird in air .........................................................R 26, Case 3 [p. 23]
Broken ball ..................................................................R 3, Case 1 [p. 7]; USCom. 3.1 [p. 7]
Broken string in receiver's racket ..................................USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; R 26 [p. 22]
Correcting call from fault to good ..................Appendix V, Case 7 [p. 39]; C 12 [p. 53]
Delay between first & second serves .........................R 23, Case 1 [p. 18]
Receiver hindered by rebounding ball ......................USCom. 20.1 [p. 17]
Receiver not ready ...........................................................R 21 [p. 17]; USCom. 21.2-3 [p. 17] & 21.7 [p. 18]
Second service .................................................................R 20 [p. 17]
Spectator interference ......................................................USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; USCom. 26.5 [p. 24]
Line Umpires .................................................................Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. VI.F. [p. 156]
Assignments ..................................................................Reg. VI.B. [p. 141]
Reassignment ...............................................................Reg. VI.B. [p. 141]; Reg. VI.C.5. [p. 142]
Unsighted signal ..............................................................Reg. VI.F.2. [p. 156]
Lines Dimensions ..........................................................R 1 [p. 5]; Fig. 1 [p. 47] & 2 [p. 48]
Loss of Physical Condition ............................................See Medical condition
Lucky Loser ..................................................................G [p. 265]
Match Format ...............................................................Reg. I.E. [p. 62]
Match Tiebreak .............................................................. Appendix IV [p. 36]; Reg. I.E.1.b. [p. 62]
Medical Condition .........................................................R 29c. [p. 28]; Reg. III.E. [p. 114]
Medical Condition—Non-Treatable .........................Reg. III.E.4. [p. 114]; FACom III.E-1. [p. 115]
Medical Time-Out .........................................................Reg. III.E. [p. 114]; FACom. III.E-2 [p. 115]
FACom. III.E-5-11 [p. 115]; Table 8 [p. 118]
Mistakes, clear .............................................................Appendix V [p. 38] & Cases 3-5 [p. 39]
Mistakes, correcting ..........................................................USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]

INDEX 281
INDEX

Net

Advertising.................................................................................................................. [p. 35]
Dimensions.................................................................................................................. [p. 5]
Hitting ball through..................................................................................................... [p. 54]
Jumping over................................................................................................................ [p. 20]
Reaching over.............................................................................................................. [p. 20]; [p. 21]
Tautness....................................................................................................................... [p. 6]
Touched by racket, player, clothing........................................................................... [p. 20]; [p. 21]

Net Posts....................................................................................................................... [p. 5]; [p. 47]
Area between singles sticks, post.............................................................................. [p. 13]; [p. 2]; [p. 17]
Ball hit around, below top........................................................................................ [p. 21]
Ball hit between singles sticks, doubles post.............................................................. [p. 22]
Serve touching............................................................................................................ [p. 16]

Net Strap....................................................................................................................... [p. 5]

Net Umpire Duties........................................................................................................ [p. 38]

No-Ad Scoring.............................................................................................................. [p. 37]
USTA Junior National Championships, prohibited.................................................. [p. 199]
USTA Regional Championships, prohibited.............................................................. [p. 199]

No Let Rule................................................................................................................... [p. 37]

Noise Making................................................................................................................. [p. 24]
Nose Bleeds ............................................................. See Bleeding Time-Out
Not-Up Double Bounce ........................................ R 24b. [p. 19]; C 20 [p. 54]
NTRP .................................................................G [p. 266]
Numeric scoring ..............................................USCom. 5.1 [p. 9]

FACom. XV.D-1. [p. 215]

Official Certification ........................................Reg. XV. [p. 215]

On-Site Alternate ................................................See Alternate

One-Armed Server .................................................. R 16 [p. 14]

Order of Receiving ........................................... See Receiving order
Order of Serving .................................................. See Service order

Out Calls
Advice to partner ........................................ USCom. 26.1 [p. 23]; C 33 [p. 56]
Audible or visible .................................................. C 15 [p. 53]
First serve, calls by server or his partner .................. C 26 [p. 55]

Overrule .................................................. Appendix V [p. 38] & Cases 3 & 5 [p. 39]

Excessive .................................................. FACom. IV.D-14 [p. 135]
Prompt .................................................. Appendix V, Cases 3 & 6 [p. 39]; C 18 [p. 54]

Oxygen, supplemental ....................................Reg. III.E.4.c [p. 115]

Permanent Fixtures .............................................. R 2 [p. 6]
Area between singles sticks, doubles posts .................. R 2 [p. 6]
Back stops .................................................. R 2 [p. 6]
Ball boys in proper place .................................. R 2 [p. 6]

Ball touching .................................................. R 13 [p. 13]; USCom. 13.1-3 [p. 13]; R 24d. [p. 20]

Chairs around court .................................. R 2 [p. 6]

FACom. IV.D-14 [p. 135]

Defined .................................................. R 2 [p. 6]

Doubles posts .................................................. R 2 [p. 6]; USCom. 13.3 [p. 13]
Net .......................................................... R 2 [p. 6]
Net posts .................................................. R 2 [p. 6]
Net strap .................................................. R 2 [p. 6]

Officials in proper place .................................. R 2 [p. 6]; FACom. VI.C-12 [p. 153]
Pipe support for net ....................................... USCom. 24.7 [p. 21]; USCom. 25.4 [p. 22]

Side stops .................................................. R 2 [p. 6]

Singles sticks .................................................. R 2 [p. 6]

Spectator stands .................................................. R 2 [p. 6]

Phones .................................................. See Cellular phones

Physical Condition, loss of ...................................... See Medical condition

Pipe Support for Net

Ball touching .................................................. R 25a. [p. 21]; USCom. 25.4 [p. 22]
Player touching .................................................. R 24g. [p. 19]; USCom. 24.7 [p. 21]

Placing .................................................. Reg. II.A.7 [p. 74]
Player Meeting .................................................. Reg. I.H.2. [p. 69]

Reg. III.E.6. [p. 115]; Reg. IV.C.5. [p. 123]; Table 9 [p. 130]

Points

Played in good faith ........................................ C 2 [p. 52]
Player loses .................................................. R 24 [p. 19]

Replay (See also Let) ........................................ R 23 [p. 18]

Scoring .................................................. R 5 [p. 9]; USCom. 5.1 [p. 9]

Point Penalty System .................................. Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. IV.D. [p. 127]

See Code violations

Appeal to Referee ........................................ Reg. IV.D.8. [p. 127]; FACom. IV.D-7 [p. 134]
Code violations .......................................Reg. IV.D. [p. 127]; Table 9, [p. 130]; Table 13 [p. 133]
Default ..........................................................................................................................Reg. IV.D.7. [p. 127]
Default for failure to arrive on time ..................................................Reg. IV.D.20. [p. 128]

Table 9-10 [p. 130]
Foreign language outbursts .................................................FACom. IV.D-16 [p. 136]
Flagrant violations ........................................................................................................Reg. IV.D.7. [p. 127]
Guidelines for assessing penalties .................................................................Table 13 [p. 133]
Lateness penalties ........................................................................Tables 9-10 [p. 130]; FACom. IV.D-8-9 [p. 134]
Leaving the court ...........................................................................................................Table 9 [p. 130]
Mandatory in sanctioned events .................................................................Reg. IV.D.1. [p. 127]
Medical condition .....................................................................................................Table 8 [p. 118]; FACom. IV.D-4 [p. 132]
FACom. IV.D-6 [p. 134]; FACom. IV.D-10-12 [p. 134]
Officials authorized to penalize .............................................................................Reg. IV.D.6. [p. 127]
Other disciplinary action ..................................................................................Reg. IV.D.17. [p. 128]
Purposes ......................................................................................................................Reg. IV.D.2. [p. 127]
Overrules, excessive ..................................................................................FACom. IV.D-14 [p. 135]
Treated as if points were played ............................................................................Reg. IV.D.10. [p. 127]
Time violations ........................................................................................................Reg. IV.D.4. [p. 127], Table 10 [p. 131]

Points per round ............................................................................................................See Ranking
Post, net ............................................................................................................................................See Net post
Postponement of Match by Referee ...........................................Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. III.B.8. [p. 107]
Reg. III.D.1. [p. 114]
Prize Money
Tournaments ........................................................................................................Reg. IX.C.4-6. [p. 187]
Withholding ..............................................................................................................Reg. IV.C.1. [p. 122]; Reg. V.A.2. [p. 138]
Pro Set .......................................................................................................................Reg. I.E.4. [p. 63]
Professional Circuit ..................................................................................................See Tournament Regulations
Professional Tournaments ......................................................................................Reg. I.A.2. [p. 59]; Reg. IX.A.8. [p. 185]
Prompt Calls ........................................................................................................ USCom. 11.2 [p. 12]; Appendix V, Cases 3 & 6 [p. 39]
C 18 [p. 54]
Pulled Muscles .............................................................................................................See Medical condition

Qualified Medical Personnel .......................................................................................See Tournament Regulations

Question of fact .............................................................................................................See Fact, question of
Question of law ...............................................................................................................See Law, question of
Questioning Calls .........................................................................................................C 16 [p. 53]
Quick Serving ......................................................................................................... USCom. 21.3 [p. 17]; C 29 [p. 55]
Quotas, USTA National Championships (Juniors) ..................................................Reg. VII.A.8.f. [p. 169]

Racket ...............................................................................................................................R 4 [p. 8]; Appendix II [p. 35]
Abuse ...............................................................................................................................Reg. IV.C.19.c. [p. 126]; Table 9 [p. 130]; Table 13 [p. 133]
Broken ............................................................................................................................USCom. 4.2 [p. 8]; R 29b. [p. 27]; C 44 [p. 58]
Broken string ..................................................................................................................R4, Case 4 [p. 8]; USCom. 4.2 [p. 8]
USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; R 29b. [p. 27]
Changing shape during point .......................................................................................R 24k. [p. 19]; Appendix II.c. [p. 35]
Clashing in doubles .......................................................................................................USCom. 15.1 [p. 14]; USCom. 24.6 [p. 21]
Energy source ..................................................................................................................Appendix II.c. [p. 35]
Flying out of hand .........................................................................................................USCom. 22.1 [p. 18]; R 24g. & j. & Case 1, 2, & 6 [p. 19]
Held in hands ..................................................................................................................R 24j. [p. 19]
Hitting ground in opponent’s court ...........................................................................R 24g. & Case 6 [p. 19]
Illegal ...............................................................................................................................R 4 [p. 8]; USCom. 4.1 [p. 8]; Appendix II [p. 35]
Leaving playing area to get .........................................................................................USCom. 4.2 [p. 8]; R 29b. [p. 27]; C 44 [p. 58]
One allowed during point ............................................................................................R 4, Case 5 [p. 8]
Passing over the net .......................................................... See Reaching over net
Server's racket hitting net .................................................. R 24g. Case 1 & 2 [p. 19]
Spare ............................................................................. USCom. 4.2 [p. 8]; R 29b. [p. 27]
Spin ...................................................................................... See Toss
String pattern ................................................................. R 4 & Cases 1 & 2 [p. 8]; Appendix II.a. [p. 35]
Size ...................................................................................... Appendix II.b. [p. 35]
Throwing at ball .................................................................. R 24j. [p. 19] & Case 6 [p. 20]
Touching net ....................................................................... R 24g. [p. 19] & Cases 1-2 [p. 20]; C 20 [p. 54]
Using more than one during point ..................................... R 4, Case 5 [p. 8]
Vibration dampening device ............................................. USCom. 24.4 [p. 21]; Appendix II.a. & c. [p. 35]
Rain Delay ......................................................................... Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. III.D.1. [p. 114]
Ranking .............................................................................. Reg. XIII. [p. 201]; Reg. XIV. [p. 203]
Bonus points ....................................................................... Reg. XIV.A.4. [p. 203]
Points per round ............................................................. Reg. XIV.A.3.i. [p. 203]; Reg. XIV.B.2.f. [p. 208]

Ranking Regulations

Adult National ............................................................... Reg. XIV.D.2. [p. 211]
Aliens ........................................................................... Reg. VII.A.2.a.ii. [p. 162]; Reg. XIV.D.1. [p. 211]
Committees ..................................................................... Reg. XIV.F. [p. 212]
District Association ........................................................ Reg. XIII.C.3. [p. 201]
General ............................................................................ Reg. XIII. [p. 201]
Junior National .............................................................. Reg. XIV.A. [p. 203]
Protests ............................................................................ Reg. XIV.G. [p. 212]
Publishing Rankings ....................................................... Reg. XIV.G. [p. 212]
Sectional Association ...................................................... Reg. XIII.C.3. [p. 201]
Senior National .............................................................. Reg. XIV.B. [p. 206]; Table 18 [p. 207]
Wheelchair National ...................................................... Reg. XIV.C. [p. 209]; Table 19 [p. 210]
Re-Warm-Up ................................................................. USCom. 29.8 [p. 29]

Reaching Over Net

Before ball passes over net ............................................ R 24h. [p. 19]; C 20 [p. 54]
Follow through .............................................................. R 24, Case 4 [p. 20]; R 25e. [p. 22]
To hit ball with backspin .................................................. R 25b. [p. 21]
Ready, receiver .............................................................. R 21 [p. 17]; USCom. 21.1-3, 21.7 & 21.9 [p. 17]
R 22b. [p. 18]; C 29 [p. 55]

Reasonable Pace ................................................................ See Continuous play

Receiver

Becomes server .............................................................. R 14 [p. 13]
Calling foot faults ............................................................ USCom. 18.6 [p. 16]; C 24 [p. 54]
Calling faults .................................................................... C 5-6 [p. 52]
Catches serve that hits net ............................................... R 22a. [p. 18]
Defined ............................................................................. R 8 [p. 11]
Hit by serve ................................................................. R 22a. [p. 18]; R 24i. [p. 19] & Case 7 [p. 20]
Hit by serve that hits net .................................................. R 22a. [p. 18]
Position ............................................................................. R 8, Case 1 [p. 11]
Play to reasonable pace of server .................................. R 21 [p. 17]; USCom. 21.7 [p. 18]
R 24a. [p. 19]

Receivers Partner

Calling faults ..................................................................... C 25 [p. 55]
Catches serve that hits net ............................................... R 22a. [p. 18]
Hit by serve ................................................................. R 22a. [p. 18]; R 24i. [p. 19] & Case 7 [p. 20]
Position ............................................................................. R 26, Case 5 [p. 23]

Receiving Order

Doubles ............................................................................. R 15 [p. 14]
Error in doubles .......................................................... R 27e. [p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]
Referee ........................................Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. I.C.4. [p. 60]; Reg. VI.A. [p. 140]


Reg. IV.E.4. [p. 137]


FACom. VI.A-2-3 [p. 140]

Assigns, replaces umpires ..........................................Reg. III.B.10. [p. 107]

Authorizes use of special grass court shoes .................Reg. III.B.13. [p. 111]

Reg. IV.C.3. [p. 123]


Bleeding Time-Out ..................................Reg. III.E.2. [p. 114]; Table 8 [p. 118]


Reg. XV.G.4.f. [p. 220]

Changes in the draw ....................................Reg. II.C. [p. 93]

Defaults ................................................Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. IV.D.20. [p. 128]


Defaults for lateness............................Reg. IV.D.20. [p. 128]; Tables 6-7 [p. 112]

Deputy .......................................................Reg. I.C.4. [p. 60]; Reg. II.B.2. [p. 75]

FACom. II.B-1. [p. 75]; Reg. III.B.12. [p. 111]; FACom. VI.A-2 [p. 140]

Determines who enters playing area .................Reg. III.B.4. [p. 107]

Discretion ........................................Reg. I.C.4.e. [p. 61]

Draw ................................................Reg. I.C.4.b-c. [p. 61]; Reg. II.B.2. [p. 75]

Field Referee ........................................FACom. VI.A-3 [p. 140]

General supervision of all aspects of play ...............Reg. III.B.1. [p. 106]

Infractions in non-umpired matches ..................Reg. III.B.7. [p. 107]

Medical conditions ...............................Reg. III.E. [p. 114]; Table 8 [p. 118]

Medical Time-Out ................................Reg. III.E. [p. 114]; Table 8 [p. 118]

Overrule of on-court officials ...............Appendix V [p. 38]

Plays in tournament ..............................FACom I.C-1. [p. 61]; FACom I.G-1 [p. 68]

Reg. III.B.12. [p. 111]

Postpones matches ................................Appendix V [p. 38]; Reg. III.B.8. [p. 107]

Reg. III.D.1. [p. 114]


Procedures ........................................FACom. VI.A-1 [p. 140]

Questions of law .................................Appendix V & Cases 1 & 2 [p. 38]; USCom. V.1 [p. 40]


Reports violations of tournament regulations ........Reg. V.A.3. [p. 138]


Seeding ...............................................Reg. I.C.1. [p. 60]; Reg. II.A.1. [p. 73]

Shortens tournament ............................Reg. III.G. [p. 119]; FACom III.G-1-2 [p. 120]

Substitutions in draw ..................................Reg. II.C. [p. 93]

Suspends play .........................................Reg. III.D.1. [p. 114]

Tournament Committee member ..............Reg. I.C.4.a. [p. 61]

Regional Tournaments .....................See USTA Regional Tournaments

Replaying of Point ..................................................See Let

Requesting Official ..........................C 40 [p. 57]; Reg. IV.C.5. [p. 123]

Residence ......................................................See Domicile

Rest period .................................................G [p. 267]

Between matches .................................Reg. III.C.1. [p. 111]; FACom. III.C-1-5 [p. 111]

Table 6 [p. 112]

Between sets ....................................R 29d. [p. 28]; Reg. III.C.2. [p. 111]; Table 7 [p. 113]

Lateness after ...........................................Reg. IV.D.19. [p. 128]; Table 12 [p. 132]

Minimum and optimum ..................FACom. II.D-3 [p. 102]; FACom. III.C-1 [p. 111]

No-Ad matches ........................................FACom. III.C-3 [p. 111]

Practice during .........................................Reg. III.H.6. [p. 121]

Suspended match ..............................USCom. 29.9 [p. 29]; Reg. II.D.12.b. [p. 102]
Retirement
- Definition ...........................................................................................................Table 5 [p. 108]
- Effect on ranking .........................................................................................Reg. XIII.D. [p. 202]
Rotation, service .........................................................................................See Service rotation
Round Robins ........................................................Reg. II.B.6. [p. 89]; FACom. II.B-5-9 [p. 89]
Roving Umpire ................................................................................Reg. VI.D. [p. 154]; FACom. VI.D-1 [p. 154]
Certification ......................................................................................................Reg. XV.G.3.a. [p. 218]

Sanctioning Tournaments ........................................................................Reg. IX. [p. 184]
- Form AA ........................................................................................................Reg. IX.A.6.a. [p. 184]; Reg. IX.B.1 [p. 185]
- Form A .......................................................................................................Reg. IX.A.6.b. [p. 184]; Reg. IX.B.1 [p. 185]
- Form B .......................................................................................................Reg. IX.A.6.b. [p. 184]; Reg. IX.B.1 [p. 185]
Scheduling Matches .....................................................................................Reg. II.D. [p. 99]
- Adult and Senior guidelines .............................................................Reg. II.D.12. [p. 101]; Table 4 [p. 104]
- Adult and Senior National Championships .....................................Reg. II.D.12. [p. 101]; Table 4 [p. 104]
- Canceling matches ................................................................................Reg. III.G.5. [p. 120]; FACom III.G-1. [p. 120]
- Conditions affecting the draw .........................................................Reg. II.D.2. [p. 100]
- District guidelines .................................................................................Reg. II.D.12.c. [p. 102]
- Estimating match length .................................................................Reg. II.D.3. [p. 100]
- Factors .....................................................................................................Reg. II.D.1. [p. 99]; Reg. II.D.5. [p. 100]
- Garman system .........................................................................................Reg. II.D.3.b. [p. 100]
- Guidelines ...............................................................................................Reg. II.D.12. [p. 101]
- Junior guidelines ..................................................................................Reg. II.D.12.a. [p. 101]; Table 3 [p. 103]
- Junior National Championships ....................................................Reg. II.D.12.a. [p. 101]; Table 3 [p. 103]
- Other divisions .......................................................................................Reg. II.D.12. [p. 101]; Table 4 [p. 104]
- Posting the schedule ........................................................................Reg. II.D.7. [p. 101]
- Request for special scheduling .........................................................Reg. I.H.9. [p. 72]; Reg. II.D.4. [p. 100]
- Responsibility for obtaining match times .........................................Reg. II.D.6. [p. 100]
- Shortening tournaments ..............................................................Reg. III.G. [p. 119]; FACom. III.G-1-3 [p. 120]
- Sectional guidelines ........................................................................Reg. II.D.12.c. [p. 102]
- Suspended matches .............................................................................Reg. II.D.12.b. [p. 102]
- Time between matches .................................................................Reg. II.D.10. [p. 101]; FACom. II.D-3 [p. 102]
- Tips on scheduling ..............................................................................Reg. II.D.14. [p. 104]
- Wheelchair Divisions ........................................................................Reg. II.D.12. [p. 101]; Table 4 [p. 104]
Scholastic Tournaments ........................................................................Reg. VIII. [p. 183]

Score, scoring
- Advantage Set ..............................................................................................R 6a. [p. 11]
- Calling ......................................................................................................USCom. 5.3 [p. 10]; C 31 [p. 55]
- Disputes ..................................................................................................USCom. 5.4-6 [p. 10]; C 32 [p. 56]; FACom. VI.A-1.2 [p. 140]; FACom. VI.D-1.4 [p. 154]
- Handshake .................................................................................................C 2 [p. 52]
- Game ..........................................................................................................R 5 [p. 9]
- Match Tiebreak .......................................................................................Appendix IV [p. 37]
- Numeric ..................................................................................................USCom. 5.1 [p. 9]
- Recording Tiebreak ..............................................................................Reg. I.E.1.d. [p. 63]
INDEX

Sectional Association ........................................ See Tournament Regulations

Sectional Endorser ........................................ Reg. VII.A.8.g.i. [p. 170]

Sectional Ranking Tournaments ........................................ G [p. 268]

Seed........................................................................ Reg. I.C. [p. 60]; Reg. II.A. [p. 73]

Sectional Endorser ........................................ Reg. VII.A.8.g.i. [p. 170]

Sectional Association ........................................ See Tournament Regulations

Set .................................................................................. R 6 [p. 10]

Standard game ......................................................... R 5 [p. 9]

Tiebreak game ......................................................... R 6b. [p. 11]; Reg. I.E.1.a. [p. 62]

Scorecard Marking ............................................. Reg. VI.C.8. [p. 142]; Fig. 9-11 [p. 149]

FACom. VI.C-5 [p. 148]

Delay between serves .............................................. R 20 [p. 17]; R 23, Case 1 [p. 18]

Catching toss ....................................................... USCom. 18.4 [p. 16]; R 19, Case 1 [p. 17]

Bouncing ball before serving .................................. C 39 [p. 57]

After fault ........................................................................ R 20 [p. 17]

Continuous play .................................................. R 20 [p. 17]; USCom. 21.1-9 [p. 17]; R 29 [p. 27]

Defined ........................................................................ R 8 [p. 11]

One-armed ........................................................................ R 16 [p. 14]

Out of turn ........................................................................ R 16 [p. 14]

See Service order

Position in doubles ....................................................... R 17-18 [p. 15]; USCom. 18.1 [p. 15]

Position in singles ..................................................... R 17-18 & Case 1 [p. 15]; USCom. 18.1 [p. 15]

Waiting until receiver is ready ......................... R 21 [p. 17]; USCom. 21.3, [p. 17]

Warm-up ......................................................... R 29e. [p. 28]; USCom. 29.7-8 [p. 28]; C 4 [p. 52]

Server's Partner, position of ................................... R 26, Case 5 [p. 23]

Service

After fault ................................................................. R 20 [p. 17]

Bouncing ball before serving ............................... C 39 [p. 57]

Catching toss.............................................................. USCom. 18.4 [p. 16]; R 19, Case 1 [p. 17]

Delay between serves ........................................... R 20 [p. 17]; R 23, Case 1 [p. 18]

USCom. 23.1-3 [p. 19]; C 30 [p. 55]

Delivery of ........................................................................ R 16 [p. 14]

Fault................................................................................. R 19 [p. 16]

Foot fault ............................................................... R 18 & Cases 1-2 [p. 15]; USCom. 18.1-6 [p. 15]; C 24 [p. 54]

Good ........................................................................... R 17 [p. 15]

Hitting net post ......................................................... R 19c. [p. 16]

Hitting net, strap, or band let ................................. R 22a. [p. 18]

Hitting permanent fixture ........................................ R 19c. [p. 16]

Hitting receiver or his partner .................................. R 24, Case 7 [p. 20]

Hitting receiver after hitting net ............................. R 22a. [p. 18]

Hitting server's partner ................................................ R 19d. [p. 16]
Spectator Interference

- USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; R 26 [p. 22]; USCom. 26.5 [p. 24]

Short Sets

- Appendix IV [p. 36], Reg. I.E.3. [p. 63]

Shortening Tournaments

- Reg. III.G. [p. 119]; FACom III.G-1-2 [p. 120]

Service Order

- After set
- After Tiebreak

Set

- Maximum number
- Score

Set Break

- R 29a. [p. 27]

Shoes


Singles Sticks

- R 1 [p. 5]; Fig. 1 [p. 47]; Fig. 2 [p. 48]

Singles

- R 1 [p. 5]; Fig. 1 [p. 47]; Fig. 2 [p. 48]

Singles

- R 1 [p. 5]; Fig. 1 [p. 47]; Fig. 2 [p. 48]

- R 19c. [p. 16] & Case 2 [p. 17]

- Case 2 [p. 17]

- R 25, Case 1 [p. 22]

- R 5b. [p. 9]; R 14 [p. 13]

- R 27c-d. [p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]

- USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]

- R 27d. [p. 24]; USCom. 27.1 [p. 25]

- R 5b. [p. 9]; R 14 [p. 13]

- R 5b. [p. 9]

- R 5b. [p. 9]

- R 5b. [p. 9]

- R 1 [p. 5]

- USCom. 13.1 [p. 13]; R 25c. [p. 21]

- USCom. 13.1 [p. 13]; R 25c. [p. 21]

- R 25, Case 1 [p. 22]

- USCom. 1.2 [p. 6]

- USCom. 1.2 [p. 6]

- R 2 [p. 6]

- R 14 [p. 13]

- R 1 [p. 5]

- FACom. VI.C-4 [p. 147]

- USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; R 26 [p. 22]; USCom. 26.5 [p. 24]

- C 17 [p. 53]

- See Medical condition

- R 29 [p. 27]; C 39 [p. 57]

- R 5a. [p. 9]

- R 4, Case 4 [p. 8]; USCom. 4.2 [p. 8]

- USCom. 23.2 [p. 19]; R 29b. [p. 27]

- R 4 & Cases 1 & 2 [p. 8]; Appendix II.a. [p. 35]

- Reg. I.C.1. [p. 60]; Reg. III.A.4-5. [p. 106]

- Reg. V.C. [p. 139]

- USCom. 29.3-4 & 29.7-8 [p. 28]; Appendix V [p. 38]


- Reg. VII.A.12. [p. 176]; Table 17 [p. 177]

- FACom. VII.A-5 [p. 178]
Take Two .................................................................................................................. C 8 [p. 52]
Talking ...................................................................................................................... C 33 [p. 56]
Telephones ............................................................................................................. See Cellular phones
Temper, losing ........................................................................................................ C 1 [p. 51]
Third ball, giving to server ................................................................................... C 23 [p. 54]
Through ................................................................................................................... R 25a. [p. 21]; USCom. 25.3 [p. 22]; C 21 [p. 54]
Reg. VI.C.17. [p. 140]

Throwing Racket to Hit Ball .................................................................................... R 24j. [p. 19] & Case 6 [p. 20]

Tiebreak ................................................................................................................... R 5b. [p. 9]; Reg. I.E.1. [p. 62]
7-point ..................................................................................................................... R 5b [p. 9]; Reg. I.E.1.a. [p. 62]
10-point .................................................................................................................... Appendix IV [p. 36]; Reg. I.E.1.b. [p. 62]
Ball change ............................................................................................................. R 3b. [p. 7]; Reg. I.E.1.e. [p. 63]
Changing ends ..............USCom. 5.7 [p. 10]; R 10 [p. 12]; USCom. 10.1 [p. 12]
Coman ..........................USCom. 10.2 [p. 12]; Reg. I.E.1.c. [p. 63]
Described .............................................................................................................. R 5b [p. 9]; Reg. I.E.1. [p. 62]
Errors ...................................................................................................................... R 27 [p. 24]; USCom. 27.1-8 [p. 25]
In lieu of third set ....Appendix IV [p. 36]; Reg. I.E.1.6. [p. 62]; Reg. III.G.2. [p. 119]
Mandatory ..........................................................Reg. I.E.1.a. [p. 62]

Match Tiebreak ..................................................USCom. 5.2 [p. 10]; Appendix IV [p. 36]

Recording score ...................................................................................................Reg. I.E.1.d. [p. 63]
Rotation after ...................................................................................................... R 5b. [p. 9]
Score ...................................................................................................................... R 5b [p. 9]; Reg. I.E.1.d. [p. 63]
Time allotted to change ends ............................................................................. USCom. 5.7 [p. 10]; R 29a. [p. 27]

Tiebreak Game ................................................................................................... See Tiebreak, 7-point

Time
Between points ..................................................USCom. 21.4 [p. 17]; R 29a. [p. 27]
Between games on odd game changeover other than
after first game of set ............................................................................................. R 29a. [p. 27]
Between serves ..............USCom. 20.1 [p. 17]; USCom. 21.5 [p. 18]
Between sets ....................................................................................................... R 29a. [p. 27] & R29d. [p. 28]
Medical Time-Outs ..............R 29c. [p. 28]; Reg. III.E.1. [p. 114]; Table 8 [p. 118]
Violations .............................................................................................................. Reg. IV.D.4. [p. 127]; Table 6-7 [p. 112]
Warm-up ............................................................................................................ R 29e. [p. 28]; USCom. 29.7 [p. 28]; C 3 [p. 52]

Toilet/Change of Attire Break ..................................................USCom. 29.2 [p. 28]
Reg. III.F. [p. 117]; FACom. III.F.1 [p. 117]; Table 8 [p. 131]

Toss
Match suspended during warm-up ................................................................. R 9, Case 1 [p. 12]
When ..................................................................................................................... USCom. 9.1 [p. 12]

Toss, ball ............................................................................................................... See Ball toss

Touches
Ball hitting ceiling ..........................................................R 2 [p. 6]; R 13 [p. 13]; Reg. VI.C.16. [p. 143]
Ball hitting permanent fixture .............................................................. R 13 [p. 13]
Ball hitting player ...............R 19d. [p. 16]; R 22a. [p. 18]; R 24i. [p. 19]; C 20 [p. 54]
Reg. VI.C.17. [p. 143]
Opponent ............................................................................................................ R 26 [p. 22]; C 20 [p. 54]
Player touching net ......................................................R 24g. [p. 19]; C 20 [p. 54]; Reg. VI.C.17. [p. 143]
Player touching pipe support ..............................R 24g. [p. 19]; USCom. 24.7 [p. 21]
Racket touching net ....................................................R 24g. [p. 19] & Cases 1-2 [p. 20]; C 20 [p. 54]
Serve hitting receiver or receiver’s partner ...R 22a. [p. 18]; R 24g. & Case 7 [p. 19]
Serve hitting server’s partner ..........................................R 19d. [p. 16]

Tournament Appeals Committee ..........................................................Reg. I.C.1. [p. 60]; Reg. I.D. [p. 61]

Tournament area ..........................................................Reg. IV.C.10.b. [p. 124]
British Columbians .................................................................Reg. VII.A.2.a.ii. [p. 162]
Eligibility .................................................................................Reg. VII.A.2. [p. 162]
Guam .......................................................................................Reg. VII.A.2.a-b. [p. 162]
Match Formats .................................................................Table 14 [p. 164]
Puerto Ricans .................................................................Reg. VII.A.2.a-b. [p. 162]
Samoans .................................................................................Reg. VII.A.2.a-b. [p. 162]
USTA Junior National Championships, Other .........................Reg. VII.A.10. [p. 174]
USTA National Championships ..............................................Reg. VII.A.8. [p. 165]
USTA National Opens .............................................................Reg. VII.A.9. [p. 172]
U.S. Virgin Islanders .............................................................Reg. VII.A.2.a-b. [p. 162]

**USTA Jr. Team Tennis** .....................................................Reg. XI. [p. 192]

**USTA League** .................................................................Reg. X. [p. 191]
Description ........................................................................Reg. X.A. [p. 191]
Eligibility .............................................................................Reg. X.C. [p. 191]
Rating system .....................................................................Reg. X.B. [p. 191]
Regulations, authority to adopt ........................................Reg. X.D. [p. 191]

**USTA National Championships (Adult)** ...............................Reg. VII.B. [p. 180]
Category I USTA National Championships ................................G [p. 262]
Category II USTA National Championships ................................G [p. 262]

**USTA National Championships (Juniors)** ................................Reg. VII.A.1.a.i. [p. 161]

Alternates ........................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.e.vii. [p. 169]
Doubles ........................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.g.iii. [p. 170]; Reg. VII.A.8.i [p. 171]
Draw Formats ......................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.j-k. [p. 171]
Eligibility ........................................................................Reg. VII.A.2. [p. 162]
Endorsement ......................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.e.iii. [p. 168]; Reg. VII.A.8.f. [p. 169]

Entry ........................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.a. [p. 165]; Fig. 12 [p. 166]
Feed-In Championship .......................................................Reg. VII.A.8.j.ii. [p. 171]
Match Formats ........................................................Reg. VII.A.8.o. [p. 172]; Table 15 [p. 175]
National Championship tournaments held ..............................Reg. VII.A.1.a.i. [p. 161]
National Championship Selection List ..................................Reg. VII.A.8.d. [p. 167]
National Standings List ........................................................Reg. VII.A.3. [p. 163]
Quotas ........................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.e.iii. [p. 168]; Reg. VII.A.8.f. [p. 169]
Professionals ......................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.b. [p. 165]
Selection process (singles) ..................................................Reg. VII.A.8.e. [p. 167]
Selection process (doubles) ..................................................Reg. VII.A.8.i. [p. 171]
Shortening ..........................................................................Reg. VII.A.7. [p. 165]
Size ................................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.c. [p. 165]
Wild cards .........................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.e.v. [p. 168]; Reg. VII.A.8.h. [p. 170]
Withdrawals ......................................................................Reg. VII.A.8.e.viii-ix. [p. 169]

**USTA National Championships (Seniors)** .............................Reg. VII.B. [p. 180]

**USTA National Championships (Wheelchair)** .................Reg. VII.C. [p. 181]

**USTA National Intersectional Team Championships** ..........Reg. VII.B.12. [p. 181]

**USTA National Championships (Wheelchair)** .................Reg. VII.B. [p. 180]

**USTA National Championships (Seniors)** .............................Reg. VII.B. [p. 180]

**USTA National Championships (Wheelchair)** .................Reg. VII.C. [p. 181]

**USTA National Opens (Juniors)** ........................................Reg. VII.A.1.a.ii. [p. 161]

Alternates ........................................................................Reg. VII.A.9.e. [p. 173]
Draw format .......................................................................Reg. VII.A.9.h-i. [p. 174]
Entry ........................................................................Reg. VII.A.9.a. [p. 172]
Feed-In Championship .......................................................Reg. VII.A.9.h. [p. 174]
Match Formats .................................................................Table 15 [p. 175]
Size ................................................................................Reg. VII.A.9.c. [p. 173]

**USTA Regional Tournaments** .............................................Reg. VII.A.1.b. [p. 161]

**USTA Team Championships** ...........................................Reg. VII.A.1.a.iii. [p. 161]

**USTA Zone Team Championships** .....................................Reg. VII.A.1.a.iii. [p. 161]
Vibration Dampening Device ................................................................. R 4, Case 3 [p. 8]
USCom. 24.4 [p. 21]; Appendix II.c. [p. 35]

Volley
Before ball crosses net ................................................................. R 24h. [p. 19]; C 20 [p. 54]
Serve ............................................................................................. R 24, Case 7 [p. 20]
Standing outside court ............................................................... R 24, Case 8 [p. 20]
Vomiting ........................................................................................ See Medical condition
Waiver ................................................................................................ Reg. XVI.I. [p. 224]
ITF Rules of Tennis ........................................................................ FACom. XVI.I-1 [p. 224]
USTA Regulations .......................................................................... Reg. XVI.I. [p. 224]

Walkover ........................................................................................... Table 5 [p. 108]

Warm-Up
Coaching during ........................................................................... Reg. IV.C.9. [p. 124]
Code violations during ................................................................. Reg. IV.D.1. [p. 127]
How to .................................................................................................. C 3 [p. 52]
Medical Time-Out during ............................................................... Table 8 [p. 118]
Not practice ....................................................................................... C 3 [p. 52]
Re-warm-up ...................................................................................... USCom. 29.8 [p. 29]
Serves .................................................................................................... C 4 [p. 52]
Time .................................................................................................... R 29e. [p. 28]; USCom. 29.7 [p. 28]; C 3 [p. 52]
Water, leaving playing area to get .................................................. FACom IV.C-3 [p. 123]
Weather ............................................................................................. See Inclement Weather
Wheelchair Divisions ....................................................................... Reg. I.G.3. [p. 68]
Wheelchair National Championships ............................................ See USTA National Championships (Wheelchair)
Wheelchair Rules .......................................................................... R WC [p. 30]
Wild Cards, USTA National Championships (Juniors) .............. Reg. VII.8.e.v. [p. 168]
Reg. VII.A.8.h. [p. 170]
Withdrawal from Tournament ..................................................... C 38 [p. 57]; Reg. I.H.8. [p. 70]; Table 5 [p. 108]
Wrong ball played ........................................................................... R 25, Case 2 [p. 22]
WTA Tour ........................................................................................... Reg. I.A.3. [p. 59]

Zonals ............................................................................................. Reg. VII.A.1.a.iii. [p. 161]